Aaron-Morrison, Armen P., Trinidad & Tobago Meteorological Service, Port-of-Spain.
Albanesi, Ada, National Meteorological Service of Mexico, Mexico.
Alfaro, Eriel J., Center for Geophysical Research and School of Physics, University of Costa Rica, San José, Costa Rica.
Alian, Rhod, Nat Office Holmey Centre, Exeter, United Kingdom.
Alley, Richard B., Department of Geosciences and Earth and Environmental Systems Institute, The Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania.
Alvarenga, Luis, Instituto de Meteorologia e Estudos Ambientais de Caoapao, Sao Paulo, Brazil.
Amarante, Jorge A., Center for Geophysical Research and School of Physics, University of Costa Rica, San José, Costa Rica.
Andreassen, L. M., Section for Glaciers, Ice and Snow, Norwegian Water Resources and Energy Directorate, Oslo, Norway.
Antonow, John, NOAA/NESS National Centers for Environmental Information, Silver Spring, Maryland, and University Corporation for Atmospheric Research, Boulder, Colorado.
Appioquaud, Scott, NOAA/NESS National Centers for Environmental Information, Asheville, North Carolina.
Arceddi, A., Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska Fairbanks, Fairbanks, Alaska.
Avila, Juan, Instituto Nacional de Meteorologia e Hidrologia de Venezuela, Caracas, Venezuela.
Aronin, Derek S., NOAA/NESS National Centers for Environmental Information, Asheville, North Carolina.
Barolli, Marcelo, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Miami, Florida.
Barreira, Sandra, Argentine Naval Hydrographic Service, Buenos Aires, Argentina.
Baxter, Stephen, NOAA/NESS Climate Prediction Center, College Park, Maryland.
Baxa, Juan, Servicio Nacional de Meteorologia e Hidrologia de Peru, Lima, Peru.
Becker, Andreas, Global Precipitation Climatology Centre, Deutscher Wetterdienst, Offenbach, Germany.
Behrenfeld, Michael, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
Bell, Gerald D., NOAA/NESS Climate Prediction Center, College Park, Maryland.
Benedetti, Angela, European Centre for Medium-Range Weather Forecasts, Reading, United Kingdom.
Bennet, G., Biospheric Instruments, San Diego, California.
Bennett, Paul, European Centre for Medium-Range Weather Forecasts, Reading, United Kingdom.
Berry, David L., National Oceanography Centre, Southampton, United Kingdom.
Bertrand, Maria E., Departamento de Ciencias de la Atmosfera y los Oceanos, Facultad de Ciencias Exactas y Naturales, Universidad de Buenos Aires, Argentina.
Bhatti, U. S., Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska Fairbanks, Fairbanks, Alaska.
Bidigare, Maria, Instituto Uruguayan de Meteorologia, Montevideo, Uruguay.
Bolaffi, Nathan, Antarctic Climate and Ecosystems Cooperative Research Centre, and CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Laboratories, Hobart, Tasmania, Australia.
Bonassi, Peter, Deutscher Wetterdienst, VPMO B A + A Regional Climate Centre Network, Offenbach, Germany.
Blake, Eric S., NOAA/NESS National Hurricane Center, Miami, Florida.
Blenman, Ronald C., Barbados Meteorological Service, Christ Church, Barbados.
Bosilovich, Mike, Global Modelling and Assimilation Office, NASA Goddard Space Flight Center, Greenbelt, Maryland.
Bovelli, Diego, Climate Center, Instituto de Meteorologia de Cuba, Cuba.
Bowen, J. B., Geological Survey of Denmark and Greenland, Copenhagen, Denmark.
Bowering, Tim, NOAA/NESS National Centers for Environmental Information, Silver Spring, Maryland.
Brathwaite, Cair O., WHO Atmospheric Environment Research Division, Geneva, Switzerland.
Bromwich, David H., Byrd Polar and Climate Research Center, The Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio.
Brown, L. C., Department of Geography, University of Toronto Mississauga, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada.
Brown, R., Climate Research Division, Environment Canada, Montreal, Quebec, Canada.
Bulygina, Olga N., Russian Institute for Hydrometeorological Information, Obninsk, Russia

Burgett, D., Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada

Calderón, Blanca, Center for Geophysical Research, University of Costa Rica, San José, Costa Rica

Camargo, Susana J., Lumen-Ontario Earth Observatory, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada

Campbell, Jamaica D., Department of Physics, University of the West Indies, Jamaica

Capellen, J., Danish Meteorological Institute, Copenhagen, Denmark

Carrasquillo, Gladys A., Service National de Meteorologie et Hidrología de Bolivia, La Paz, Bolivia

Carron, Brendan, NOAA/OCN Pacific Marine Environmental Laboratory, Seattle, Washington

Chambers, Dan P., College of Marine Science, University of South Florida, St. Petersburg, Florida

Chandler, Elise, Bureau of Meteorology, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia

Chevalier, Frédéric, Laboratoire des Sciences du Climat et de l'Environnement, CEA-CNRS-UVQ, Gif-sur-Yvette, France

Christiansen, Haakon H., Arctic Geology Department, UNIS-The University Centre in Svalbard, Longyearbyen, Norway

Christy, John R., University of Alabama in Huntsville, Huntsville, Alabama

Chung, D., Department of Geodesy and Geoinformation, Vienna University of Technology, Vienna, Austria

Clais, Philippe, LCSIE, Gif sur Yvette, France

Clemp, Kyle R., School of Geography, Environment, and Earth Sciences, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand

Coelho, Caio A.S., CPTEC/INPE Center for Weather Forecasting and Climate Studies, Sao Paulo, Brazil

Cogley, J. G., Department of Geography, Trent University, Peterborough, Ontario, Canada

Coldewey-Egbo, Melanie, DLR (Deutscher Zentrum für Luft- und Raumfahrt) Oberpfaffenhofen, Wessling, Germany

Collwell, Steve, British Antarctic Survey, Cambridge, United Kingdom

Cooper, Owen R., Cooperative Institute for Research in Environmental Sciences, University of Colorado Boulder, and NOAA/CO-ARE Earth System Research Laboratory, Boulder, Colorado

Copland, L., Department of Geography, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada

Cronin, Meghan F., NOAA/OCN Pacific Marine Environmental Laboratory, Seattle, Washington

Crews, Jace, NOAA/OCN/ESDIS National Centers for Environmental Information, Asheville, North Carolina

Cumming, Stuart A., Scottish Marine Institute, Oban, Argyll, United Kingdom

Davis, Sean M., Cooperative Institute for Research in Environmental Sciences, University of Colorado Boulder, and NOAA/CO-ARE Earth System Research Laboratory, Boulder, Colorado

De Jeu, R. A. M., Earth and Climate Cluster, Department of Earth Sciences, Faculty of Earth and Life Sciences, VU University Amsterdam, Amsterdam, Netherlands

Degenstein, Doug, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada

Demircan, M., Turkish State Meteorological Service, Ankara, Turkey

Derksen, C., Climate Research Division, Environment Canada, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

Dezin, Dale, Antigua and Barbuda Meteorological Service, St. John's, Antigua

Diamond, Howard J., NOAA/NESSC National Centers for Environmental Information, Silver Spring, Maryland

Dlugokencky, Ed J., NOAA/OCN Earth System Research Laboratory, Boulder, Colorado

Deheyn, Katharine, Earth and Space Research, Seattle, Washington

Delman, A. Johannes, Department of Earth Sciences, Earth and Climate Cluster, VU University Amsterdam, Amsterdam, Netherlands

Deming, Catia M., Institute for Marine and Antarctic Studies, University of Tasmania, and Antarctic Climate and Ecosystems Cooperative Research Centre, Hobart, Tasmania, Australia

Deniel, Matrix G., Climate Change Research Centre, University of New South Wales, Sydney, New South Wales, Australia

Deng, Shengliu, NOAA/OCN Atlantic Oceanographic and Meteorological Laboratory and Cooperative Institute for Marine and Atmospheric Science, Miami, Florida

Deering, Wouter A., Department of Geodesy and Geoinformation, Vienna University of Technology, Vienna, Austria, and Department of Forest and Water Management, Geest University, Gent, Belgium

Dreissen, D. S., Earth Cryospheric Institute, Tuyen, and Tuyen Ocean State Oil and Gas University, Tuyen, Russia

Dugan, C. R., Department of Geography & Environmental Management, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, Canada

Durham, Robert J. H., Met Office Hadley Centre, Exeter, United Kingdom

Durkin-Quednov, Ana M., Center for Geophysical Research and School of Physics, University of Costa Rica, San José, Costa Rica

Dutton, Geoff S., Cooperative Institute for Research in Environmental Sciences, University of Colorado Boulder, and NOAA/OCN Earth System Research Laboratory, Boulder, Colorado

Ebrahim, A., Egyptian Meteorological Authority, Cairo, Egypt

Ellingsen, James W., NOAA/OCN Earth System Research Laboratory, Boulder, Colorado
Landsea, Chris W., NOAA/NWS National Hurricane Center, Miami, Florida
Landhorst, Matthias, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, California
Lanta, Kathy, Cooperative Institute for Research in Environmental Sciences, University of Colorado Boulder, and NOAA/OAR Earth System Research Laboratory, Boulder, Colorado
Lazara, Matthew A., Space Science and Engineering Center, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Madison, Wisconsin
Lejuello, Eric, NOAA/NWS NCEP Laboratory for Satellite Altimetry, College Park, Maryland
L‘Heureux, Michelle, NOAA/NWS Climate Prediction Center, College Park, Maryland
Liaces, Jan L., Antarctic Climate and Ecosystems Cooperative Research Centre, University of Tasmania, Hobart, Tasmania, Australia
Lin, I.-J., National Taiwan University, Taipei, Taiwan
Liu, Hongxing, Department of Geography, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio
Liu, Yinghui, Cooperative Institute for Meteorological Satellite Studies, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Madison, Wisconsin
Lecanem, Ricardo, NOAA/NESDIS National Centers for Environmental Information, Silver Spring, Maryland
Loeb, Norman G., NASA Langley Research Center, Hampton, Virginia
Leng, Craig S., NOAA/NWS Center for Weather and Climate Prediction, College Park, Maryland
Levere, Andrew M., National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research, Ltd., Auckland, New Zealand
Leyola, Diego, DLR (German Aerospace Center) Oberpfaffenhofen, Munich, Germany
Liu, Yi, Y., ARC Centre of Excellence for Climate and Climate Change Research Centre, University of New South Wales, Sydney, New South Wales, Australia
Lampkin, Rick, NOAA/OAR Atlantic Oceanographic and Meteorological Laboratory, Miami, Florida
Liao, Jingbiai, Australian Bureau of Meteorology, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia
Lounasmaa, O., Finnish Meteorological Institute, Helsinki, Finland
Lyman, John M., NOAA/OAR Pacific Marine Environmental Laboratory, Seattle, Washington, and Polar Institute for Marine and Atmospheric Research, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii
Macara, Gregor R., National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research, Ltd., Wellington, New Zealand
Mackinnon, Karl, Australian Bureau of Meteorology, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia
Mathews, G. V., Earth CryoSat Institute, Tyumen, and Tyumen State Oil and Gas University, Tyumen, Russia
Manney, G., NorthWest Research Associates, and New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, Socorro, New Mexico
Marcellin-Honoré, Vernie, Dominica Meteorological Service, Dominica
Marchenko, S. V., Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska Fairbanks, Fairbanks, Alaska
Marengo, Jaqueline, Centro Nacional de Monitoramento e Alertas aos Desastres Naturais, Sao Paulo, Brazil
Marra, John J., NOAA/NESDIS National Centers for Environmental Information, Honolulu, Hawaii
Martinez-Gongola, Rodolfo, CIIFEN Centro Internacional para la Investigación del Fenómeno de El Niño, Guayaquil, Ecuador
Masson, Robert A., Australian Antarctic Division, and Antarctic Climate and Ecosystems Cooperative Research Centre, University of Tasmania, Hobart, Tasmania, Australia
Matsu, Mauricio M., Laboratório de Estudos dos Oceanos e Clima, Instituto de Oceanografia – UFRG, Rio Grande (RS), Brazil
Mathis, Jeremy T., NOAA/OAR Pacific Marine Environmental Laboratory, Seattle, Washington
Mazzoli, Matthew, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, California
McBride, Charlotte, South African Weather Service, Pretoria, South Africa
McCarthy, Gerard, National Oceanography Centre, Southampton, United Kingdom
McGrew, Simon, Bureau of Meteorology, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia
McLean, Natalie, Department of Physics, The University of the West Indies, Jamaica
McVean, Tim R., CSIRO Land and Water Flagship, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory, and Australian Research Council Centre of Excellence for Climate System Science, Sydney, New South Wales, Australia
Mears, Carl A., Remote Sensing Systems, Santa Rosa, California
Meier, W., NASA Goddard Space Flight Center, Greenbelt, Maryland
Meiners, Christopher S., NOAA/OAR Atlantic Oceanographic and Meteorological Laboratory, Miami, Florida
Mekonnen, A., Department of Energy and Environmental Systems, North Carolina A & T State University, Greensboro, North Carolina
Mekonnen, A., Department of Geography and Geoinformation, Vienna University of Technology, Vienna, Austria
Menéndez, Melisa, Environmental Hydraulic Institute, Universidad de Cartagena, Cartagena, Spain
Mengistu Tewdu, G., Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Bentworth International University of Science and Technology, Bo’ao, Hainan
TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of authors and affiliations........................................................................................................... 1
Abstract............................................................................................................................................. xx

1. INTRODUCTION ............................................................................................................................... 1

2. GLOBAL CLIMATE.......................................................................................................................... 5
   a. Overview......................................................................................................................................... 5
   b. Temperature.................................................................................................................................... 9
      1. Surface temperature.................................................................................................................. 9
      2. Lower tropospheric temperature.............................................................................................. 11
      3. Lower stratospheric temperature............................................................................................ 14
      4. Temperature extremes indices................................................................................................. 15
   c. Cryosphere...................................................................................................................................... 17
      1. Permafrost..................................................................................................................................... 17
      2. Northern Hemisphere snow cover............................................................................................ 18
      3. Alpine glaciers............................................................................................................................ 19
   d. Hydrological cycle....................................................................................................................... 20
      1. Surface humidity....................................................................................................................... 20
      2. Total column water vapor........................................................................................................ 22
      3. Upper tropospheric humidity................................................................................................... 23
      4. Precipitation............................................................................................................................... 24
      5. Cloudiness.................................................................................................................................... 24
      6. River discharge.......................................................................................................................... 26
      7. Terrestrial water storage........................................................................................................... 27
      8. Soil moisture.............................................................................................................................. 28
   e. Atmospheric circulation.............................................................................................................. 29
      1. Mean sea level pressure and related modes of variability......................................................... 29
      2. Land surface wind speed.......................................................................................................... 30
      3. Ocean surface wind speed........................................................................................................ 30
      4. Upper air wind speed................................................................................................................ 35
   f. Earth radiation budget.................................................................................................................. 37
      1. Earth radiation budget at top-of-atmosphere.......................................................................... 37
      2. Mauna Loa clear-sky atmospheric solar transmission.............................................................. 38
   g. Atmospheric chemical composition........................................................................................... 39
      1. Long-lived greenhouse gases................................................................................................... 39
      2. Ozone-depleting gases.............................................................................................................. 42
      3. Aerosols...................................................................................................................................... 42
      4. Stratospheric ozone.................................................................................................................. 44
      5. Stratospheric water vapor........................................................................................................ 46
      6. Tropospheric ozone.................................................................................................................. 48
   h. Carbon dioxide............................................................................................................................. 49

3.2. Monitoring global drought using the self-calibrating Palmer Drought Severity Index................. 50

3.3. Climate monitoring and air quality forecasting in CAMS........................................................... 50

h. Land surface properties.............................................................................................................. 52
   1. Forest biomass.............................................................................................................................. 52
   2. Land surface albedo dynamics.................................................................................................. 53
   3. Terrestrial vegetation dynamics................................................................................................. 55
   4. Biomass burning......................................................................................................................... 56
3. GLOBAL OCEANS

a. Overview ................................................................. 59
b. Sea surface temperatures ........................................... 59

Section 3.1: The Blob: an extreme warming in the Northeast Pacific ............ 62
c. Ocean heat content .................................................. 64

Section 3.2: Extraordinary ocean cooling and new dense water formation in the North Atlantic ................................................................. 67
d. Ocean surface heat and momentum fluxes .................................. 68
e. Sea surface salinity .................................................... 71
f. Subsurface salinity ..................................................... 74

g. Surface currents ...................................................... 76

1. Pacific Ocean ......................................................... 76

2. Indian Ocean .......................................................... 77

3. Atlantic Ocean ........................................................ 77

b. Meridional overturning circulation observations in the North Atlantic Ocean ........... 78

i. Meridional oceanic heat transport in the Atlantic Ocean .......... 81

j. Sea level variability and change .................................... 82

k. Global ocean phytoplankton _______________________________ 85

l. Ocean carbon ......................................................... 87

i. Sea-air carbon dioxide fluxes ....................................... 88

2. Ocean carbon inventory ............................................. 89

4. THE TROPICS

a. Overview ................................................................... 91

b. ENSO and the tropical Pacific ........................................ 91

1. Oceanic conditions .................................................... 91

2. Atmospheric circulation ............................................. 92
c. Tropical intraseasonal activity ....................................... 93

d. Global monsoon summary ........................................... 96

e. Intertropical convergence zone ....................................... 97

1. Pacific ................................................................. 97

2. Atlantic ............................................................... 100

f. Tropical cyclones ...................................................... 100

1. Overview .................................................................... 100

2. Atlantic Basin .......................................................... 101

Section 4.1: 2010 vs. 2011 ATLANTIC HURRICANE ACTIVITY: A COMPARISON OF TWO RECORD-AVERAGE YEARS ........................................ 104

3. Eastern North Pacific and Central North Pacific Basins .................. 104

Section 4.2: REMNANT EASTERN NORTH PACIFIC STORMS (RAPEX): WEATHER ACROSS THE U.S. ................................................................. 108

4. Western North Pacific Basin .......................................... 112

5. North Indian Ocean .................................................. 115

6. South Indian Ocean ................................................... 116

7. Australian Basin ........................................................ 117

8. Southwest Pacific Basin .............................................. 119

g. Tropical cyclone heat potential ........................................ 121

h. Atlantic warm pool ................................................... 123

i. Indian Ocean dipole .................................................... 124

5. THE ARCTIC

a. Overview .................................................................... 127

b. Air temperature ....................................................... 128

Section 5.1: CHALLENGE OF ARCTIC CLIMATE AND THEIR IMPLICATIONS FOR SURFACE ELEVATION ........................................ 130
c. Ocean and UV radiation ............................................. 131
d. Terrestrial snow cover ............................................... 133
e. Glaciers and ice caps outside Greenland ............................. 135

f. Greenland Ice Sheet .................................................. 137

g. Terrestrial permafrost ................................................ 139

Section 5.2: DISAGGREGATED HIGH-RESOLUTION VEEROS Imagery FOR OBSERVING THE ARCTIC ......................................................... 142

h. Lake ice ................................................................ 144
6. ANTARCTICA
   a. Overview .................................................. 149
   b. Atmospheric circulation ......................... 149
   c. Surface and automatic weather station observations  151
   d. Net precipitation .................................. 153
   e. 2013/14 seasonal melt extent and duration ....... 155
   Section 6.1: What’s going on? The present status of the West Antarctic Ice Sheet .... 156
   f. Southern Ocean ...................................... 157
      1. Surface temperature and circulation .......... 158
      2. Upper-ocean stratification ..................... 158
   Section 6.2: The Southern Ocean Observing System (SOOS) ........... 159
   g. Shelf waters ........................................ 160
   h. Sea ice extent, concentration, and location .... 160
      1. January-mid-April  ................................... 161
      2. Mid-April-mid-August  ........................... 161
      3. Mid-August-mid-November ..................... 161
      4. Mid-November-December ......................... 162
   Section 6.3: Southern Antarctic Sea Ice Extent Records During 2012, 2013, and 2014 ...... 163
   i. Ozone depletion ................................... 165

7. REGIONAL CLIMATES .................................................. 169
   a. Introduction ........................................ 169
   b. North America ....................................... 169
      1. Canada ............................................. 169
      2. United States ..................................... 171
      3. Mexico ............................................. 172
      c. Central America and the Caribbean .......... 174
      1. Central America .................................. 174
      2. The Caribbean .................................... 176
      d. South America .................................... 176
      1. Northern South America and the tropical Andes .... 178
      2. Tropical South America east of the Andes ... 179
   Section 7.1: ENSO conditions during 2014: The eastern Pacific perspective ........ 181
   3. Southern South America ............................ 182
   e. Africa ................................................. 184
      1. North Africa ...................................... 184
      2. West Africa ....................................... 185
      3. Eastern Africa .................................... 187
      4. South Africa ...................................... 189
      5. Indian Ocean ...................................... 190
   f. Europe and the Middle East .................................. 191
      1. Overview ........................................... 191
      2. Central and western Europe .................... 193
      3. Nordic and Baltic countries .................... 194
      4. Eastern Europe ................................... 195
      5. Mediterranean, Italy, and Balkan States ...... 196
   Section 7.2: Changes in surface over the Balkans ............ 198
   7. Middle East ....................................... 199
   g. Asia .................................................. 200
      1. Overview .......................................... 200
      2. Russia ............................................. 201
      3. East Asia ......................................... 205
      4. South Asia ........................................ 206
      5. Southwest Asia ................................... 208

STATE OF THE CLIMATE IN 2014  JULY 2015  165 | 166
Most of the dozen of essential climate variables monitored each year in this report continued to follow long-term trends in 2014, with several setting new records. Carbon dioxide, methane, and nitrous oxide—the major greenhouse gases released into Earth’s atmosphere—once again all reached record high average atmospheric concentrations for the year. Carbon dioxide increased by 1.9 ppm to reach a globally averaged value of 397.2 ppm for 2014. Altogether, 5 and 15 minor greenhouse gases contributed 2.94 W m⁻² of direct radiative forcing, which is 36% greater than their contributions just a quarter century ago.

Accompanying the record-high greenhouse gas concentrations was nominally the highest annual global surface temperature in at least 135 years of modern record keeping, according to four independent observational analyses. The warmth was distributed widely around the globe’s land areas. Europe observed its warmest year on record by a large margin, with close to 20 nations ranking their previous national temperature records. Many countries in Asia had annual temperatures among their 10 warmest on record. Africa reported above-average temperatures across most of the continent throughout 2014. Australia saw its third warmest year on record, following record heat there in 2013. Mexico had its warmest year on record; Argentina and Uruguay each had their warmest year on record. Eastern North America was the only major region to observe a below-average annual temperature.

But it was the oceans that drove the record global surface temperature in 2014. Although 2014 was largely ENSO-neutral, the globally averaged sea surface temperature (SST) was the highest on record. The warmth was particularly notable in the North Pacific Ocean where SST anomalies signaled a transition from a positive to negative phase of the Pacific decadal oscillation. In the winter of 2013/14, unusually warm water in the northeast Pacific was associated with elevated ocean heat content anomalies and a reduced sea ice extent in the region. Globally, upper ocean heat content was record high for the year, reflecting the continued increase of thermal energy in the oceans, which absorbs over 90% of Earth’s excess heat from greenhouse gas forcing. Owing to both ocean warming and land ice melt contributions, global mean sea level in 2014 was also record high and 67 mm greater than the 1993 annual mean, when satellite altimetry measurements began. Sea surface salinity trends over the past decade indicate that salty regions grew saltier while fresher regions became fresher, suggestive of an increased hydrological cycle over areas that are expected with global warming. As in previous years, these patterns are reflected in 2014 subsurface salinity anomalies as well. With a new decade-long trans-basin instrument array along 27°N, the Atlantic meridional overturning circulation shows a decrease in transport of -0.3 to -2.5 Sv decade⁻¹. Precipitation was quite variable across the globe. On balance, precipitation over the world’s oceans was above average, while below average across land surfaces. Droughts continued in southeastern Brazil and the western United States. Heavy rain during April–June led to devastating floods in Canada’s Eastern Prairies. Above-normal summer monsoon rainfall was observed over the southern coast of West Africa, while drier conditions prevailed over the eastern Sahel. Generally, summer monsoon rainfall over eastern Africa was above normal, except in parts of southwestern South Sudan and Ethiopia. The south Asian summer monsoon in India was below normal, with June record dry.

Across the major tropical cyclone basins, 11 named storms were observed during 2014, above the 1981–2010 global average of 8. The Eastern Central Pacific and South Indian Ocean basins experienced significantly above-normal activity in 2014; all other basins were either at or below-normal. The 22 named storms in the Eastern Central Pacific was the basin’s most since 1992. Similar to 2013, the North Atlantic season was quieter than most years of the last two decades with respect to the number of storms, despite the absence of ENSO conditions during both years.

In higher latitudes and at higher elevations, increased warming continued to be visible in the decline of glacier mass balance, increasing permafrost temperatures, and a deeper thawing layer in seasonally frozen soil. In the Arctic, the 2014 temperature over land areas was the fourth highest in the 115-year period of record and snow melt occurred 20–30 days earlier than the 1961–2010 average. The Greenland ice sheet experienced extensive melting in summer 2014. The extent of melting was above the 1981–2010 average for 90% of the melt season, contributing to the second lowest average summer albedo over Greenland since observations began in 2000 and a record low melt across the ice sheet for August. On the North Slope of Alaska, new record high temperatures at 28–30 m depth were measured at four of five permafrost observatories.

In September, Arctic minimum sea ice extent was the sixth lowest since satellite records began in 1979. The eight lowest sea ice extents during this period have occurred in the last eight years. Conversely, in the Antarctic, sea ice extent countered its declining trend and set several new records in 2014, including record high monthly mean sea ice extent each month from April to November. On 30 September, a record large daily Antarctic sea ice extent of 20.14 × 10⁶ km² occurred.

The 2014 Antarctic stratospheric ozone hole was 20.1 million km² when averaged from 7 September to 13 October, the sixth smallest on record and continuing a decrease, albeit statistically insignificant, in area since 1998.
INTRODUCTION

It is our privilege to present the 25th edition of the series now known as State of the Climate, published annually in BAMS since 1996. The series' growth since its inception—in content, datasets, broader representation of the climate system—is both a credit to the discipline and rigor of its initial organizers, and a testament to the rapid evolution of climate's importance to the meteorological community during this generation.

As is always the case, the credit for delivering such a comprehensive and complete "annual physical" of the climate system goes to the chapter editors and authors. They work on tight deadlines above and beyond their regular professional duties, and inevitably juggle unforeseen challenges on the spur of the moment toward publication. We thank them and their institutions for sharing their talent. We also thank the many anonymous external and collegial internal reviewers who keep these chapters at their best. Four new chapter editors joined the team this year; they bring new perspectives and tools to their positions. We welcome them, and we thank our outgoing editors for their care in making these transitions a success.

It is fitting that two of our new chapter editors stepped into the Oceanic chapter. The year 2014 underscored, in several ways, the importance of the ocean system in the overall climate. The year saw new surprises for global-scale aggregates of sea surface temperature, ocean heat content, and sea level. Our choice of front and back covers represents the prominent role of the ocean in 2014's outcomes. The image of the Argo fleet, a lone sentinel diligently collecting measurements from literally every corner of the globe, is aptly chosen for the back cover. It is a visual reminder of the diversity, and the potential, of our ocean observations.

The El Niño–Southern Oscillation (ENSO) phenomenon generally stayed neutral during 2014, although some trends toward La Niña in early months before approaching, and by some metrics, achieving, a marginal El Niño state at the end of the year. The near-global reach of ENSO is evident throughout the chapters of this report. As with any complex phenomenon, there are several ways to measure ENSO. One ENSO metric may be more relevant than another, depending on the region or phenomenon of interest and the sensitivity thereof. For this reason, we did not impose a standard definition across all sections. We did, however, try to bring consistency to definitions of ENSO state and clarity about which metrics were considered by a section's authors.

Improving the organization of this report's many sections while incorporating new variables is an ongoing effort. New to this report are sections on upper-air winds and upper-air humidity in the Global Climate chapter. The Antarctic chapter has added a holistic assessment of the Southern Ocean and its dynamics.

As we step into the next quarter-century of this report's life, we look forward to seeing our Earth science disciplines grow—and in particular, grow toward each other—to meet the challenges associated with documenting the evolving state of our planet's climate system in this series. These challenges are not just in observing and documenting, but in connecting—across the climate system's several major components and associated myriad sub-components, the time scales and observing practices related to these, and the possibilities of satellite-era Big Data with the longevity and purpose of more traditional observations.

An overview of findings is presented in the Abstract, Fig. 1.1, and Plate 1.1. Chapter 2 features global-scale climate variables. Chapter 3 highlights the global ocean. Chapter 4 includes tropical climate phenomena including tropical cyclones. The Arctic and Antarctic respond differently through time and are reported in separate chapters 5 and 6, respectively. Chapter 7 provides a regional perspective authored largely by local government climate specialists. Sidebars included in each chapter are intended to provide background information on a significant climate event from 2014, a developing technology, or emerging dataset germane to the chapter's content. A list of relevant datasets and their sources for all chapters is provided as an Appendix.
ESSENTIAL CLIMATE VARIABLES—K. M. WILETT, J. BLUNDE, AND D. S. ANDT

Time series of major climate indicators are again presented in this introductory chapter. Many of these indicators are essential climate variables (ECVs), originally defined in GCOS 2005 and updated again by GCOS in 2010. The following ECVs, included in this edition, are considered "fully monitored", in that they are observed and analyzed across much of the world, with a sufficiently long-term dataset that has peer-reviewed documentation:

- Atmospheric Surface: air temperature, precipitation, air pressure, water vapor, wind speed and direction.
- Atmospheric Upper Air: earth radiation budget, temperature, water vapor, wind speed and direction.
- Atmospheric Composition: carbon dioxide, methane, other long-lived gases, ozone.
- Ocean Surface: temperature, salinity, sea ice, current, ocean color, phytoplankton.
- Ocean Subsurface: temperature, salinity.
- Terrestrial snow cover, albedo.

ECVs in this edition that are considered "partially monitored", meeting some but not all of the above requirements, include:

- Atmospheric Upper Air: cloud properties.
- Atmospheric Composition: aerosols and their precursors.
- Ocean Surface: carbon dioxide, ocean acidity.
- Ocean Subsurface: current, carbon.
- Terrestrial soil moisture, permafrost, glaciers and ice caps, river discharge, groundwater, ice sheets, fraction of absorbed photosynthetically-active radiation, biomass, fire disturbance.

Remaining ECVs that are desired for the future include:

- Atmospheric Surface: surface radiation budget.
- Ocean Surface: sea state.
- Ocean Subsurface: nutrients, ocean tracers, ocean acidity, oxygen.
- Terrestrial water use, land cover, lakes, leaf area index, soil carbon.

PLATE 1.1. Global (or representative) average time series for essential climate variables. Anomalies are shown relative to the base period in parentheses although original base periods (as shown in other sections of the report) may differ. The numbers in the square brackets that follow in this caption indicate how many reanalyses (blue), satellite (red), and in situ (black) datasets are displayed in each time series in that order. (a) N. Hemisphere lower stratospheric ozone (October) [9,5,1]; (b) S. Hemisphere lower stratospheric ozone (October) [9,5,1]; (c) Apparent transmission (Mauna Loa) [9,3,1]; (d) Lower stratospheric temperature (1,3,4); (e) Lower tropospheric temperature (3,2,4); (f) Surface temperature [4,9,4]; (g) Extremes (warm days (solid) and cool nights (dotted)) [9,6,1]; (h) Arctic sea ice extent (max (solid) and min (dashed)) [9,9,2]; (i) Antarctic sea ice extent (max (solid) and min (dashed)) [9,9,2]; (j) Glacier cumulative mean specific balance [9,9,1]; (k) N. Hemisphere snow cover extent [9,1,9]; (l) Lower stratospheric water vapor [9,8,8]; (m) Cloudiness [1,4,1]; (n) Total column water vapor-land [9,1,2]; (o) Total column water vapor-ocean [9,1,2]; (p) Upper tropospheric humidity [9,4,3]; (q) Specific humidity-land [9,4,4]; (r) Specific humidity-ocean [9,4,4]; (s) Relative humidity-land [9,4,4]; (t) Relative humidity-ocean [9,4,4]; (u) Precipitation-land [9,6,3]; (v) Precipitation-ocean [9,6,3]; (w) Ocean heat content [9,9,1]; (x) Sea level rise [9,1,9]; (y) Tropospheric ozone [9,1,9]; (z) Tropospheric wind speed at 300 mb for 20°-40°N [9,5,1]; (aa) Land wind speed [9,9,2]; (ab) Ocean wind speed [9,1,2]; (ac) Biomass burning [9,2,8]; (ad) Soil moisture [9,9,1]; (ae) Terrestrial groundwater storage [9,1,9]; (af) FAPAR [9,1,9]; (ag) Land surface albedo-visible (solid) and infrared (dashed) [9,1,9].
Selected Significant Climate Anomalies and Events in 2014
The year 2014 was forecast to be a warm year, and it was by all accounts a very warm year, in fact record warm according to four independent observational datasets. The uncertainties associated with ranking annual global surface temperature values are discussed in Sidebar 2.1. This warmth was against the backdrop of a strong La Niña (LN) (SOI) that, although often approached LN thresholds, at the time was considered “officially neutral.” The year’s final months were since revised to “marginal” LN. The relative forcing by long-lived greenhouse gases continued to increase, owing to rising levels of carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, and other radiatively active trace gases.

Over land surfaces, Eurasia and western North America were particularly warm, while noticeably colder was the central United States, which suffered from a persistent drought. The frequency of warm extremes temperatures was above average for all regions except from North America. Similair spatial patterns were observed in the troposphere, which, although warm, was about 0.2°C below the record warmest month observed in the 1998 El Niño.

Globally, precipitation over the oceans during 2014 was above average, contrasting with below-average precipitation over much of land. This was also reflected in hemispheric soil moisture, the Southern Hemisphere was wetter compared to 2013 while the Northern Hemisphere was drier. These large-scale averages masked strong diverging hydrological anomalies, often within close proximity as was the case over North America. These anomalies were common across the hydrological cycle variables. During early 2014 South America showed high river discharge, in line with a general wetting stage in the Southern Hemisphere. This was reflected in the soil moisture record, with the exception of drier-than-normal northeastern Brazil. Water availability dominated the snow free albedo and fraction of absorbed photosynthetically active radiation (FAPAR) variability with strong signals in the drier-than-normal Eurasia and wetter-than-normal Southern Hemisphere. Both near-surface specific humidity and total column water vapor were anomalously high, consistent with the high surface and tropospheric temperatures. However, global relative humidity at the surface remained below average, continuing a trend that began around 2000.
Plate 2.1. 2014 annually averaged global spatial anomaly maps for many ECVs presented in this chapter: (a) ERA-Interim upper air (850-hPa) wind speed; (g) ERA-Interim (worldwide grid) and ISD-Lite (points) surface wind speed; (5) HADSLP2 sea level pressure; (c) SeaWIFS/MERIS/MODIS TIP fraction of absorbed photosynthetically active radiation (FPAR); (7) GOME-2 (using GOME, SCIAMACHY and GOME-2 for the climatology) stratospheric (total column) ozone; (d) OMIPS3 stratospheric column ozone; (e) MACC aerosol optical depth from carbonaceous aerosols; (6) MODIS White Sky broadband surface albedo (NASA) land surface albedo in the infrared spectrum; (g) GFASv1.2 fire activity in terms of carbon consumption.

As shown in Plate 2.1c and Online Figs. 52.1, 52.2, and 52.3, the main difference between the four datasets is how each methodology treats areas with little to no data. When combining the land and ocean surface temperatures, the HadCRUT4 and JMA datasets do not interpolate over areas that have no data. The NOAA/NCDC dataset interpolates in such areas but not in the polar regions. NASA/GISS interpolated using a different technique and includes polar regions (see Kennedy et al. 2010 and Hansen et al. 2010 for more details).

Table 2.1. Temperature anomalies (°C) and uncertainties (where they are available) for 2014 with respect to the 1981–2010 base period. For ERA-Interim, the values shown are the assimilated 2-m temperature anomalies (uncorrected). Note that the land values computed for HadCRUT4 used the CRUTEM4.3.0.0 dataset, the ocean values were computed using the HadISST.3.1.0 dataset, and the global land and ocean values used the HadCRUT4.3.0.0 dataset. Uncertainty ranges are represented in terms of a 95% confidence interval, with the exception of JMA which has a 95% confidence interval.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENSO Phase</th>
<th>NASA/GISS</th>
<th>HadCRUT4</th>
<th>NOAA Global Temp</th>
<th>JMA</th>
<th>ERA-Interim</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land</td>
<td>+0.40 ± 0.10</td>
<td>+0.37 ± 0.14</td>
<td>+0.39 ± 0.20</td>
<td>+0.64</td>
<td>+0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean</td>
<td>+0.21 ± 0.10</td>
<td>+0.27 ± 0.07</td>
<td>+0.23 ± 0.04</td>
<td>+0.23</td>
<td>+0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land and Ocean</td>
<td>+0.29 ± 0.05</td>
<td>+0.37 ± 0.09</td>
<td>+0.37 ± 0.09</td>
<td>+0.27 ± 0.13</td>
<td>+0.22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The only land areas with widespread temperatures below the 1981-2010 average were the eastern half of the contiguous United States, central and southern Canada, and parts of central Asia. Overall, the globally averaged annual temperature over land was 0.37°±0.44°C above the 1981-2010 average—the warmest to fourth warmest on record, depending on the in situ dataset considered (Fig. 2.1).

Global average surface air temperatures are also estimated using reanalyses, which blend model and observational data together. Reanalyses produce datasets with uniform spatial and temporal coverage but is limited by time-varying model biases and problems with assimilating observations. Surface temperatures from reanalyses are consistent with observations in regions of good observational coverage at the surface (Simmons et al. 2010), due in part to the large volume of assimilated observations (e.g., a total of more than 40 billion data points in the ERA-Interim reanalysis). The reanalyses show similar year-to-year variability and long-term trends but there is some divergence, especially over land.

In ERA-Interim ( Dee et al. 2011 ), the 2016 globally averaged annual temperature was 0.22°C above the 1981-2010 average ( Table 2.1) ranking as the fourth warmest year in the record, which began in 1979.

This anomaly would be larger, had the temperature analyses been corrected for changes in the source of the prescribed SSTs, which cooled uniformly by approximately 0.1°C, relative to HadCRUT4, from 2002 ( Simmons and Poli 2014, MGRA and JRA-55 ranked 2014 as the second and joint first warmest year since their records began in 1979 and 1956, respectively. ERA-Interim shows very similar patterns of anomalies to the in situ datasets but cooler-than-average conditions are more expansive across the Atlantic in ERA-Interim. Cool anomalies also extend across large regions of the poorly observed Southern Ocean and Antarctica ( Fig. 2.1). Online Figs. S2.1, S2.4; see section 6c.f).
The year 2014 was nominally the warmest year on record, according to four independent surface temperature observations analyses (section 2.1). There is, however, a measure of uncertainty for annual rankings in any of these due to uncertainty in the underlying annual global temperature anomalies themselves. Following the Arguez et al. (2013) approach for characterizing the uncertainty of annual global rankings, there is an estimated 48% probability that 2014 was in fact the warmest year over the 1880–2014 period in the NOAA record. But, what does that mean?

To understand this, one must first understand the notion of statistical uncertainty and why there are uncertainties in global surface temperature records. Uncertainty is a statistical reality; it is a distorted acknowledgment of the limitations of any research analysis. There exists a public misconception that uncertainty implies ignorance, but in fact it is quite the opposite. Uncertainty raises the validity of measurement and provides a better understanding of the results. A common example is a clinical drug trial. There is generally more certainty in the result when there are more subjects in the trial and the measured effect of the drug is larger. Contrastingly, the globe is sparsely observed in many regions and warming signal is small compared to normal seasonal variability, resulting in some uncertainty in specific values. Another example is an opinion poll or survey result, which is normally accompanied by a margin of error. Survey results are affected by the representativeness of the sample surveyed, the methodology utilized, the non-response bias, and many other factors. In many ways, climatological summaries such as global temperature time series can be considered a survey, with all the sources of error that accompany any survey.

One of the primary sources of uncertainty in the global temperature record is sampling variability, which is due to spatial and temporal gaps in coverage. Another source is structural uncertainty, which relates to the different methodological choices made by independent dataset producers, such as using different interpolation methods. There are also bias and/or observational uncertainties due to changes in observing practices over time. The true real world had a single warmest year, but as we have not observed perfectly everywhere, we cannot know with absolute certainty which year this was. Rather, we can use our best estimates and uncertainties to quantify likelihoods or probabilities. Better estimates or methods sometimes produce more accurate results, but other times they do not.

To some degree, this requires a certain comfort with the notion of uncertainty, an unavoidable facet of research. NOAA currently characterizes the uncertainties in the form of a standard error time series (Vose et al. 2012). The standard errors generally range from 0.1°C to 0.13°C prior to the mid-1940s and 0.07°C to 0.08°C thereafter. Other dataset producers use different approaches and can yield somewhat different estimates of both the “best guess” value and its uncertainty (e.g., Morice et al. 2012; Kunde et al. 2013). For simplicity and illustrative purposes herein we limit consideration to the NOAA series and its standard errors but the techniques would be broadly transferable.

Using the “independent” Monte Carlo approach described by Arguez et al. (2013), there is a 48% probability that 2014 was the warmest year and a 9% probability that 2014 was among the five warmest years from 1880–2014 (Fig. SB2.1a). The year 2014 eclipsed 2010 as the warmest year on record, yet 2010 retains an 18% probability of being the warmest year when uncertainty is accounted for (Fig. SB2.1b). The separation between them is 0.034°C and we calculate a 70% probability that 2014 was warmer than 2010.

We can contextualize the 48% probability of 2014 being the warmest year in two ways. First, we can compute running rankings and probabilities where the warmest year and its probability are reassessed with the addition of each year in the record from 1995 to 2014 (Table SB2.1). Since 2003 the probabilities for the warmest year have been below 50%. Through 2013, the warmest year on record was 2010 with a 3.5% probability. While the inclusion of 2014 brings more certainty, the current separation among the warmest years is too narrow compared to the standard
Table S2.1. The probability (%) that a year was the warmest (since 1880), calculated using variable end years between 1995 and 2014. The running #1 ranking is also shown, along with its associated probability. Years shown in bold indicate years that became the warmest on record at that time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Probability that year was warmest</th>
<th>#1 Ranking through end of year</th>
<th>Probability that #1 ranking was warmest year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>82%</td>
<td>1995</td>
<td>82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>1995</td>
<td>82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>92%</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>95%</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>46%</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>31%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>46%</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>48%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A second approach to placing the 48% in context is to simulate a large number of alternative time series. These alternative time series can be considered different possibilities of what the real-world global temperature record could have been, accounting for the uncertainty of each annual value. Ten thousand simulations were created using an approach very similar to the “dependent” method described by Arguez et al. (2013). For each simulation, we determined the warmest years and their associated probabilities. The median value of the simulated warmest year probabilities, irrespective of the year they were assigned to, in 46%, very close to the 48% we get for 2014. The median separation between warmest and second warmest years is 0.03°C in the simulations, whereas the separation between 2014 and 2010 in the NOAA dataset is 0.04°C. Furthermore, the simulations suggest that for a 0.03°C–0.04°C separation, you would expect the probability associated with the warmest year to be about 52%, very near the 48% estimated for 2014. This exercise demonstrates that 2014’s probability of 48% of being the warmest year is well within the realm of possibilities given the characteristics of the NOAA dataset and its standard errors. In fact, it’s very close to what we should expect.

Figure S32.2 shows the 95% confidence intervals of annual rankings for all years between 1880 and 2014. The 18 years from 1997 to 2014 have clearly separated themselves from the pack, with minimal overlap with earlier years. In fact, it is very likely (90% probability) that at least 1 of the 18 warmest years occurred since 1997. Furthermore, it is very likely (94% probability) that the 15 warmest years all occurred since 1997, and virtually certain (99% probability) that the 5 warmest and 10 warmest years all occurred since 1997. Thus, while we cannot conclusively claim that 2014 was the warmest year in the real world when uncertainty is factored in, the 48% probability does not imply that 2014 was anything other than a very warm year, and it certainly does not cast doubt on the unprecedented warmth over the last 20 years.

![Annual Ranking](image_url)

**Note:** The annual ranking is expressed as a 95% confidence range of potential ranking positions (1880–2014).
2) LOWER TROPOSPHERIC TEMPERATURES

The 2014 annual, globally averaged temperature of the lower troposphere (the bulk atmosphere below 85-km altitude or roughly the lower 70% by mass) was approximately +0.25°C above the 1981-2010 mean. This placed 2014 between the third and eighth warmest of the past 35 years depending on dataset. There are several years since 2003 with similar values, but all are about 0.2°C cooler than the warmest years of 1998 and 2010 (Fig. 2.2).

Direct measurement of the lower-atmospheric bulk temperature utilizes radiosonde datasets with available data since 1958 and satellites since late 1978 (Christy 2014). In addition to radiosonde and satellite estimates, four reanalyses products are also shown (Fig. 2.2). There is reasonable agreement in the interannual variability and long-term trend between the reanalyses and observation products. ERA-interim shows good agreement with satellite estimates and is used here to provide the spatial depiction (Plate 2.1b, Fig. 2.3). Note that the recent divergence between RSS and UAH satellite estimates is likely a result of no diurnal correction having been applied to UAH v5x6 during the AMSU period. Future versions will have diurnal correction.

The global temperature anomaly at any point in time is closely tied to the phase of ENSO. In 2014, oceanic Niño index values trended positive, increasing through March-May and June-August, ending positive for October-December. Tropical tropospheric temperatures responded to warming of their high-

![Figure 2.2: Global average lower tropospheric temperature anomaly for the 1981-2010 base period (°C)](image)

![Figure 2.3: Latitude-time cross-section of lower tropospheric temperature anomalies (°C) relative to 1981-2010 from ERA-interim.](image)
height (Christy 2013, 2014). This is especially true in the tropics where theory suggests an amplification of the surface trend by a factor of 1.4 for the tropospheric trend. The current tropical troposphere-to-surface ratio since 1979 continues to be less than or near 1.0, while since 1958 it is near 1.2.

3) LOWER STRATOSPHERE TEMPERATURE—T. J. Nag and J. S. Unity

The globally averaged temperature in the lower stratosphere (TLS: for 2014, as measured by radiosondes and satellites and analyzed by reanalyses, ranged from zero to approximately 0°C below the 1999–2010 climatology (Fig. 2.4). The TLS estimates determined that globally 2014 was slightly cooler than 2013. The TLS is a pseudonym for the weighted layer-mean temperature of the top of the atmosphere. The Advanced Microwave Sounding Unit (AMSU) channel 6, the Advanced Microwave Sounding Unit (AMSW) channel 9, and the Advanced Technology Microwave Sounder (ATMS) channel 16. This layer-mean temperature extends approximately from 12 to 27 km or 200 to 20 hPa and peaks at about 85 hPa. The weighted layer is entirely in the lower stratosphere poleward of 35°, but spans the upper troposphere and lower stratosphere in the tropics; the weighting function peaks just above the tropical tropopause. This means that after integrating over the stratosphere, the lower stratosphere瑟ial 12 to 27 km or 200 to 20 hPa and peaks at about 85 hPa. The weighted layer is entirely in the lower stratosphere poleward of 35°, but spans the upper troposphere and lower stratosphere in the tropics; the weighting function peaks just above the tropical tropopause. This means that after integrating over the stratosphere, the lower stratosphere.
Oscillation (AO) and then a positive AO, respectively. In 2014, a few midwinter warmings took place in the upper stratosphere but did not propagate down into the middle stratosphere and TLS region. A major warming did occur in mid-February, which propagated down to the TLS region and increased the temperatures in the polar zone. This warming could also be classified as a "final" warming as the atmospheric temperatures and circulation did not return to a winter pattern but continued to transition to a summer pattern.

4) Temperature extreme indices—K. J. B. Jones, R. J. Jones, C. S. Jones, and C. E. Jones

The year 2014 experienced a relatively large number of warm days (TX90d: more than 15% of days) and few cool days (TX10d: less than 10%) in all locations where there are data, apart from the midwestern United States (Plate 21d, Fig. 2.4a, Online Figs. S2.9, S3.11a). A similar pattern is observed in the number of warm and cool nights (NTX90n, NTX10n, Plate 21e, Fig. 2.4b, Online Figs. S2.10, S2.11b), which show positive and negative anomalies, respectively, in the frequency of minimum temperature extremes in most areas, apart from the midwestern United States. In addition, measurements of the most extreme temperatures of the year indicate the strongest warm anomalies during winter. Both the TXn and TNn indices (that is, coldest day and coldest night; Online Fig. S2.12b, d) show positive anomalies in most regions where there are data—only the midwestern United States, southeast-central Asia, and parts of central Australia showing negative anomalies. These anomalies are also much larger than those for the annual TXn and TNn (frostiest day and harshest night; Online Fig. S2.12a, c) indices.

A number of Arctic air outbreaks affected North America during early 2014, and some of the states in the midwestern United States recorded a top-10 cool year (see section 7b(4)). Cold anomalies in the midwestern United States are seen in all of the seasonal maps for these indices (Online Figs. S2.13–S2.20), and were strongest in winter (December-February) and
spring (March–May) in particular for the frequency of cold days and cold nights.

Large parts of Europe experienced warm anomalies throughout most of the year with several countries setting record warmest annual values (see section 7), as reflected in an exceedingly large number of warm days and warm nights and fewer than-normal cold days and cold nights. These continuous warm anomalies contributed to 2014 seeing the largest frequency of warm days and nights on record on a continental average over a quarter of days (and nights) had temperatures in the warmest 10% of the climatological (1981–2010) temperature distribution.

Australia also had particularly widespread warm anomalies in the transition months (March–May and September–November) for the numbers of warm days and nights. The winter minimum (TNn; Online Fig. S2.19) in most of Alaska was also the warmest on record, contributing to the warmest year on record for this region (see section 7b.2).

Rather than showing stations’ hottest or coldest temperature of 2014, Fig. 2.7 reveals whether the dates those hottest and coldest temperatures occurred were earlier or later than average. Parts of western Canada had their coldest day very late into the year whereas Europe experienced it relatively early. For anomalies of the date of the warmest temperature of the year, central Europe, parts of western and eastern Russia, East Asia, and the coast of New South Wales were all earlier than normal. Using the Global Historical Climate Network-Daily (GHCN-Daily) and the Integrated Surface Database-Lite (ISD-Lite; Smith et al. 2011), a climatology and interannual standard deviation for this date was determined using all long-term stations having at least 20 years of data after 1950 (Online Figs. S2.21, S2.22). Additional analysis (not shown) indicated essentially no long-term changes in the date that annual maximum or minimum temperatures occur.

The above assessment of 2014 temperature extremes of 2014 used the GLEACNEX dataset (Douat et al. 2013), obtained by calculating the ETCCDI Expert Team on Climate Change Detection and Indices, see Zhang et al. (2013) indices from station observations stored in the GHCN-Daily (Menne et al. 2012) archive. These station indices are then gridded onto a global 2.5° × 2.5° grid using angular distance weighting to interpolate. Structural uncertainties associated with the gridding method have been explored in Dunn et al. (2010). The above assessment focuses on a selection of indices (Table 23) chosen to represent the annual and seasonal frequency and value of warm and cool days and nights. These are calculated relative to the 1981–2010 climatological period, and measure moderate extreme temperatures in the highest and lowest 10% of the distribution, which are expected to occur on average about 34.5 days per year during the climatological period. At present, the coverage of GLEACNEX for 2014 is restricted to North America, Europe, and parts of Asia and Australia, as station data from other regions are still to be updated in the GHCN-Daily archive.
high temperatures were observed in 2013–14 in the Alaskan Arctic and the Canadian Archipelagos (Romanovsky et al. 2013, 2016). A detailed discussion of Arctic permafrost is provided in the Arctic chapter (section 5g).

Permafrost in the European Alps is discontinuous and patchy. Most of its area is between 2200 and 3000 m above sea level (asl; Bockel; et al. 2010), where permafrost temperatures have been measured for one to two decades and are typically above −4°C (Harvey et al. 2010; PEFMOS 2013, Fig. 2.8). More recently, instruments have been deployed on shaded slopes in rocky ridges and show that peaks at the highest elevations can be significantly colder. For example, permafrost temperatures of −5°C have been measured on the north side of the Aguille du Midi rock pillar in the Mont Blanc Massif at 3400 m asl (Magnin et al. 2015) at 10 m depth. Annual mean temperatures as low as −10°C were recorded at 0.3 m depth on the north side of the Matterhorn summit at 4450 m asl, whereas on the south side temperatures are around 8°C higher (P. Piegrotti, Environmental Protection Agency of Wall d’Aosta, 2015, personal communication). This illustrates the pronounced spatial variability of thermal conditions within short distances in steep rock ridges and peaks (PEFIMOS 2013). Decadal records for European mountain permafrost show a general warming trend at depths of 20 m, which became more distinct in the past six years.

Permafrost temperatures measured in the Arctic vary from 0°C in the southern portion of the discontinuous zone to about −15°C in the high Arctic (Romanovsky et al. 2010, Christiansen et al. 2010). Permafrost has warmed over the past two to three decades, and generally continues to warm across the circumantarctic north. Record
at many sites (Fig. 2.4). Where permafrost temperature is close to 0°C, less change is observed owing to latent heat effects masking the effect of increasing air temperature (PERMOS 2013). Haszeldine et al. (2010) at 10-m depth, seasonal variations reveal warmer winters at warmer sites in recent years. Profound warming trends are observed in Scandinavia (Jankowiak et al. 2011, Fig. 2.3), which are consistent with changes in air temperatures in 2014.

In the warm permafrost of the higher altitudes of central and northern latitudes, temperatures have increased by up to 0.5°C decade\(^{-1}\) since the early 1990s. More than 40 additional boreholes were recently installed in the Qinghai–Xizang Plateau (Zhao et al. 2015, manuscript submitted to Cryosphere and Mengelia (Sharkhun and Sharkhun 2012) as part of GTN-P. The average warming rate of permafrost along the Qinghai–Xizang Highway was about 0.32°C decade\(^{-1}\) from 1998 to 2010 (Zhao et al. 2015, manuscript submitted to Cryosphere).

Permafrost in continental Antarctica shows temperatures from below –4°C (Schirrmeister et al. 2010) to –23°C in the McMurdo Dry Valleys (Viere et al. 2010). The Antarctic Peninsula region has much warmer permafrost with –3°C at Adelaide Island (Guglielmin et al. 2014) and –2°C at 270 m asl in Livingston Island (Ramos et al. 2009). From Palmer to the South Shetland islands, permafrost is warm and sporadic or absent in the low coastal areas (Beckheim et al. 2013).

Changes in ALT vary by region (Skidmore and et al. 2012), but ALT has generally increased globally over the last 20 years. In 2014, ALT increased in some places in the Arctic but decreased elsewhere (see a more detailed description in chapter 5). On Svalbard and Greenland increases in ALT have been observed since the 1990s, but these are not spatially and temporally uniform (Christiansen et al. 2010). Here, ALT was similar or lower in 2014 compared to 2013. In the European Alps, ALT over the past five years has been lower than previously measured with record values in 2012 or 2013 at some sites. ALT changes depend strongly on surface processes and ice content (PERMOS 2013). A general increase in ALT has been observed in central Asia (e.g., Zhao et al. 2010). Based on monitoring results extended by a freezing/thawing index model, the average increase of ALT was about 1.35 cm yr\(^{-1}\) from 1994 to 2010 along the Qinghai–Xizang Highway (Li et al. 2012). The monitored average increase of ALT was about 1.9 cm higher from 2011 to 2014 than that from 2000 to 2010 (modified after Li et al. 2012 based on new data). In Terra Nova Bay, Antarctica, ALT has been increasing in recent years, mainly as a result of solar radiation increase (Guglielmin and Cannone 2012). In the western Antarctic Peninsula ALT shows high interannual variability and is controlled by air temperature and changing snow conditions (Neubüser et al. 2013; Guglielmin et al. 2014; Guglielmin and Vielzeuf 2014).

2) Northern Hemisphere snow cover

Annual snow cover extent (SCE) over Northern Hemisphere (NH) land averaged 25.9 million km\(^2\) in 2014. This is 0.1 million km\(^2\) less than the 45-year average, and ranks 2014 as having the 20th largest (21st lowest) snow cover extent on record (Table 2.4; Fig. 2.9). This evaluation includes the Greenland ice sheet. SCE in 2014 ranged from 46.8 million km\(^2\) in February to 2.6 million km\(^2\) in August.

Eurasian SCE ranked 9th lowest of the past 45 years with 14.2 million km\(^2\), while North America SCE was 16th largest at 10.8 million km\(^2\). SCE across both Eurasia and North America was below average in January 2014. February SCE was above average and was 0.8 million km\(^2\) more extensive than in January. This was the 14th time in the past 46 winters when February SCE exceeded January SCE. Snow melt began on the early side, with March through June NH extents each ranking sixth lowest on record. Eurasian SCE ranked lowest (April to eighth lowest in June), while North America SCE ranked in the top third of all years in March and April, but falling to the lowest third in May and June.

As in 2013, snow arrived early over the NH continents during fall 2014. Hemispheric SCE was third most extensive in September and October, and fifth largest in November. Each continent had a top ten SCE ranking during three months, with North America SCE the most extensive on record in September and November, and Eurasia having its second greatest SCE in October. The SCE advanced much more slowly in December, leading to each continent ranking in the middle third. SCE over the contiguous United States began 2014 below average, ranking in the lower third of all years. This turned around in February, which was ninth most extensive for the month, with a coverage about 0.5 million km\(^2\) greater than in January. March–May and October were near-average. Snow cover greatly expanded over the United States in November—at almost twice the average extent. It was the most extensive on record. This changed dramatically by the end of the year, with December SCE the 16th lowest. December SCE was approximately 0.3 million km\(^2\) greater than in November, compared with the normal difference of close to 1.8 million km\(^2\).
Table 2.4. Monthly and annual climatological information on Northern Hemisphere and continental snow extent between November 1966 and December 2014. Included are the numbers of years with data used in the calculations, means, standard deviations, 2014 values, and rankings. Areas are in million km$^2$: 1966, 1967, and 1971 have 1, 2, and 3 missing months, respectively, and are not included in the annual calculations. Ranks are from most extensive (1) to least (ranges from 45 to 49 depending on the month).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std. Dev.</th>
<th>2014</th>
<th>2014 Nth Rank</th>
<th>Nth Rank</th>
<th>N. Am. Rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>47.1</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>46.1</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>46.8</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>40.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>30.6</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>28.6</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>19.3</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>34.0</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>36.7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>43.7</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>43.6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monthly SCE (Fig. 3.9) is calculated at the Rutgers Global Snow Lab from daily SCE maps produced by meteorologists at the U.S. National Ice Center, who rely primarily on visible satellite imagery to construct the maps. Maps depicting daily, weekly, and monthly conditions, daily and monthly anomalies, and monthly climatologies are also available.

2. Alpine glaciers—K. Pak

Preliminary data reported to the World Glacier Monitoring Service (WGMS) from Argentina, Austria, Chile, China, France, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Nepal, Norway, Russia, Sweden, and the United States indicate that 2014 was the 31st consecutive year without positive annual balances, with a mean loss of ~653 mm water equivalent (i.e., the equivalent depth of water resulting from snow or ice melt) for glaciers.

Monthly SCE (Fig. 3.9) is calculated at the Rutgers Global Snow Lab from daily SCE maps produced by meteorologists at the U.S. National Ice Center, who rely primarily on visible satellite imagery to construct the maps. Maps depicting daily, weekly, and monthly conditions, daily and monthly anomalies, and monthly climatologies are also available.

Preliminary data reported to the World Glacier Monitoring Service (WGMS) from Argentina, Austria, Chile, China, France, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Nepal, Norway, Russia, Sweden, and the United States indicate that 2014 was the 31st consecutive year without positive annual balances, with a mean loss of ~653 mm water equivalent (i.e., the equivalent depth of water resulting from snow or ice melt) for glaciers.

Monthly SCE (Fig. 3.9) is calculated at the Rutgers Global Snow Lab from daily SCE maps produced by meteorologists at the U.S. National Ice Center, who rely primarily on visible satellite imagery to construct the maps. Maps depicting daily, weekly, and monthly conditions, daily and monthly anomalies, and monthly climatologies are also available.

Preliminary data reported to the World Glacier Monitoring Service (WGMS) from Argentina, Austria, Chile, China, France, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Nepal, Norway, Russia, Sweden, and the United States indicate that 2014 was the 31st consecutive year without positive annual balances, with a mean loss of ~653 mm water equivalent (i.e., the equivalent depth of water resulting from snow or ice melt) for glaciers.

Monthly SCE (Fig. 3.9) is calculated at the Rutgers Global Snow Lab from daily SCE maps produced by meteorologists at the U.S. National Ice Center, who rely primarily on visible satellite imagery to construct the maps. Maps depicting daily, weekly, and monthly conditions, daily and monthly anomalies, and monthly climatologies are also available.

Preliminary data reported to the World Glacier Monitoring Service (WGMS) from Argentina, Austria, Chile, China, France, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Nepal, Norway, Russia, Sweden, and the United States indicate that 2014 was the 31st consecutive year without positive annual balances, with a mean loss of ~653 mm water equivalent (i.e., the equivalent depth of water resulting from snow or ice melt) for glaciers.

Monthly SCE (Fig. 3.9) is calculated at the Rutgers Global Snow Lab from daily SCE maps produced by meteorologists at the U.S. National Ice Center, who rely primarily on visible satellite imagery to construct the maps. Maps depicting daily, weekly, and monthly conditions, daily and monthly anomalies, and monthly climatologies are also available.
extent estimated at 754 800 ± 34 000 km² (Plöfier et al. 2014). An earlier version (RGI 2.0) has been used to estimate global alpine glacier volume at ~139 000 Gi (Rodó et al. 2014), quantifying the important role as a water resource and potential sea level rise contributor.

The cumulative mass balance loss since 1980 is 16.8 m equivalent, the equivalent of cutting a 18.5 m thick slice off the top of the average glacier (Fig. 2.10). The trend is remarkably consistent from region to region (WGSMS 2013). WGSMS mass balance, based on 37 reference glaciers with a minimum, 30-year record is not appreciably different at 16.4 m w.e. The decade mean annual mass balance was ~221 mm in the 1980s, ~440 mm in the 1990s, and ~736 mm for 2000s. The declining mass balance trend during a period of retreat indicates alpine glaciers are not approaching equilibrium and retreat will continue to be the dominant terminus response. The recent rapid retreat and prolonged negative balances have led to some glaciers disappearing and others fragmenting (Pfeffer 2010).

In South America the mass balances of all six reported glaciers in Argentina and Chile were negative with a mean of ~1205 mm w.e.

Much of Europe experienced record or near-record warmth in 2014 (see section 7f), thus contributing to the negative mass balance of glaciers on this continent. The European Alps annual mass balance has been reported for 11 glaciers from Austria, France, Italy, and Switzerland. Ten had negative balances, with a mean of ~454 mm w.e.

In Norway, terminus fluctuation data from 38 glaciers with ongoing assessment indicates that 33 were retreating and 5 were stable. The average terminus change was ~12.5 m (Stenderholt 2014). Mass balance surveys with completed results are available for seven glaciers: all have negative mass balances with a range of loss exceeding ~1065 mm.

In Iceland the mass balance of Hofióskull was ~370 mm. However, all four Swiss and glaciers had a small positive mass balance, after a period of sustained negative annual balances from 2000–13 (WGSMS 2013).

In the United States, Washington and Alaska mass balance data from 13 glaciers indicates a loss of ~185 mm. In Washington, the 2014 melt season was exceptional, with the mean June–September temperature at North Cascade Snow Telemetry (SNOWT) stations tied with 1990 as the highest for the 1980–2014 period. The result in the North Cascade Range, Washington, was a significant negative balance on all nine glaciers observed, with an average of ~1000 mm w.e. and, unsurprisingly, all experienced retreat. In Alaska all three glaciers with mass balance assessed had significant negative mass balances (Fig. 2.11).

![Figure 2.11. Lemon Creek Glacier, Alaska, in Sep 2015: the area of retained snow cover is insignificant. For this glacier an equilibrium balance requires 62% snow cover. (Photo credit: Chris McNail)](image)

In the high mountains of central Asia, reports were available for five glaciers and all were negative with a mean of ~870 mm. Gardelle et al. (2013) noted that mean mass balance in the eastern and central Himalaya was ~775 mm yr⁻¹ and losses in the western Himalaya were 900 mm yr⁻¹ during the last decade.

d. Hydrological cycle
   1) Surface moisture—J. P. Wilks, D. L. Bury, and A. J. Sweeney

Surface humidity in 2014 continued the trend of being more humid, in terms of the amount of water vapor present, while being drier relatively, because it was less close to saturation. Overall, 2014 was a
humid year in terms of specific humidity (e.g., Fig. 2.12), meaning that there was more water vapor present in the atmosphere than normal (1979–2003 average). Over land, the HadSST2 dataset (v2.0.1 2016) presents 2016 as the moistest year for q since 2010, well above the 1981–2010 climatological normal. Estimates from reanalyses (ERA-Interim, JRA-55, and MERRA) are in general agreement with the year-to-year variability. However, MERRA continues to show considerably moister conditions from 2006 onwards. Over the oceans, q remains well above average according to the in situ NOCS2.0 product, which predominantly samples the Northern Hemisphere where data quality is deemed to be sufficiently high.

Although the reanalyses (complete spatial coverage) show similar year-to-year variability over the oceans, ERA-Interim and JRA-55 present lower estimates relative to NOCS2.0 but still high relative to their own historical records. Estimates from MERRA are more similar to the in situ estimates from NOCS2.0. The larger difference between in situ only products and reanalyses over ocean compared to over land (discounting MERRA post-2006) may be in part due to larger sampling differences, but also to inhomogeneities in sea surface temperature analysis and the assimilation of microwave imager data in the case of ERA-Interim (Simmons et al. 2010).

In general, q and surface temperatures are well correlated at large spatial-temporal scales, following Clausius–Clapeyron. This can be seen from the similar spatial patterns of cooler and warmer/moister anomalies between Plate 2.1c and Plate 2.1d (see also Online Fig. 2.23). Note the moist-dry-moist and warm-cool-warm patterns from west to east across Eurasia. It is expected that q should increase at approximately 7% per 1°C rise in surface temperature where water availability is not limiting. However, water availability over land is limited in many regions. Thus, a key contributor to surface humidity over land is advection of water vapor that has been evaporated from the oceans (Ahrens 2000). Hence, even over land, q is related to the amount of heating over the ocean, which has been slower relative to the land. The location of heating is also important. Should most of the warmth arise in the tropics relative to the poles then one would expect greater evaporation overall, and vice versa.

The year 2016 was one of the warmest on record, along with 1998, 2005, and 2010 for the land and ocean combined (section 2.5.1). Of these years, the strong El Niño years of 1998 and 2016 were also very moist years over the global land, while only 1998 really stood out over the ocean. The year 2014 was the warmest for sea surface temperature according to HadSST3 but considerably cooler than 2007 and 2010 over land surfaces according to CRUTEM4. Causes of year-to-year variability in humidity have not yet been assessed thoroughly but are likely linked to the location and timing of anomalous warmth, in addition to circulation. Incomplete sampling almost certainly remains an issue. Compared to 2016, 1998, and 2005 saw much greater warmth in the tropics. Particularly the Atlantic—2016 experienced a rather cool/dry Atlantic (Plate 2.1c).
For relative humidity (RH), 2014 continues the recent pattern of drying over land initiated first in Simmons et al. 2010 and further in Willett et al. 2014 with a value slightly lower than 2013 and still well below the 1979–2003 average for both HadISDH and reanalyses; Fig. 2.12). This means that the air over land is becoming less saturated, even though it contains more water vapor. Over ocean, RH remains around average in the reanalyses. There is no in situ monitoring product for RH over oceans at present. Spatially, the 2014 anomalies are broadly similar to that of q over land but with more expansive drying in the extratropics over ocean (Plates 2.5, 2.6; Online Figs. 52.23, 52.24). The decline of RH since 2000 is apparent in both in situ only estimates and reanalyses. Although this decline in the global land average only begins in 2000, it is quite clear when looking at gridbox trends over the period of record for HadISDH (1973–2014, Fig. 2.13). The negative/drying trends are regionally distinct, limited to mid-latitude bands in both the Northern and Southern Hemispheres. In the majority of cases these negative grid-box trends are considered to be significant in that the spread of uncertainty in the trend does not cross zero. Conversely, the high northern latitudes show a strong moistening signal that is almost universally consistent. Moistening appears relatively widespread in the deep tropics but serious data gaps prevent conclusive statements. Seasonally, the Northern Hemisphere drying is driven mostly by March–May and June–August (Online Fig. 52.25). The Southern Hemisphere drying is driven mostly by June–August and September–November. The specific causes of these trends has not yet been identified but the mechanism of lower warming over oceans leading to lower evaporation relative to that expected from land temperatures, as discussed by Joshi et al. (2004), is certainly plausible. Large-scale changes in circulation and moisture availability over land may also contribute.

3) TOTAL COLUMN WATER VAPOR—Z. A. Wang, S. Fu, L. Peng, J. Wang, and S. Hocking

Total column water vapor (TCWV) in 2014 was generally above average but with some monthly deviation below, especially over land (Fig. 2.14). Estimates are available from satellite-borne microwave radiometers over ocean (Wentz 1997; Wentz et al. 2007), COSMIC GPS–RO (Global Positioning System–Radio Occultation) over land and ocean (Ho et al. 2010a, b; Yang et al. 2013; C. Huang et al. 2013), and ground-based GNSS (Global Navigation Satellite System) stations (Wang et al. 2007) over land. An anomaly map for 2014 (Plate 2.16) was made by combining data from satellites over oceans and COSMIC GPS–RO over land with ground-based GNSS stations (Wang et al. 2007) also shown. In the tropical Pacific, there were pronounced wet anomalies north of the equator extending northward into the northeast Pacific and eastward into South America. Dry anomalies were present to the south of the equator in the central and eastern Pacific. There were also substantial wet anomalies over Europe, with dry anomalies to the east over central and eastern Asia. The pattern in TCWV

Fig. 2.13. Decadal trends in land surface relative humidity between 1973 and 2014 from HadISDH. Trends are fitted using the median of pairwise slopes. A black dot within the grid box signifies high confidence in the trend direction from the fact the 5th and 95th percentiles slopes are both in the same direction (for the same side of zero). Gray areas indicate missing data.

Fig. 2.14. Global average total column water vapor anomalies (mm; 1981–2010 reference period) for (a), (b) ocean only and (c), (d) land only for observations and reanalyses (see Fig. 2.1 for reanalyses reference) averaged over 60°S to 60°N. The shorter time series have been given a zero mean over the period of overlap with ERA-interim.
over the ocean is confirmed by COSMIC ocean measurements and by reanalysis output. Over the ocean, the TCVW anomaly time series (Fig. 2.14a,b) from reanalysis and microwave radiometers show maxima in 1983–84, 1987–88, 1997–98, and 2009–10, associated with El Niño events. The radiometer data show a discernible increasing trend. The different reanalysis products show a wide range of long-term trends. Minima are apparent in Northern Hemisphere winters during the La Niña events of 1986–87, 1988–89, 1999–2000, 2007–08, and late 2010 to mid-2012. Global water vapor has increased since this last minimum. The ocean-only COSMIC data are in general agreement with the reanalysis and radiometer data, but show less of a peak in 2009–10 and a pronounced dip in early 2014. Over land, average anomalies from the ground-based GNSS stations are used in place of the satellite radiometer measurements (Fig. 2.14c,d). The various reanalysis products, COSMIC, and GNSS are in good agreement and all show a subtle increase in TCVW. A Hovmöller plot derived from ERA-55 (Fig. 2.15) indicates that the long-term increase in TCVW is occurring at all latitudes, with less variability outside the tropics. Compared with satellite data, which were previously used to create this figure, the ERA-55 data span a longer time period and are available over land, and changes in TCVW are consistent with changes in lower tropospheric temperature changes.

3) UPPER TROPOSPHERIC HUMIDITY

It is now possible to monitor upper tropospheric humidity (UTH) on the global scale. Satellite estimates for 2014 show near-normal values compared with the 1981–2010 period, but reanalysis estimates suggest anomalies are below average (Fig. 2.16). Satellite estimates are based on high-resolution

![Figure 2.15. Hovmöller plot of total column water vapor anomalies (from base period 1981–2010) including land and ocean derived from the ERA-55 reanalysis.](image)

![Figure 2.16. Anomaly time series of upper tropospheric humidity using (a) HIRS and (b) ERA-Interim datasets.](image)
Globally, precipitation over land surfaces was below the 1981–90 average in 2014 (Fig. 2.17a). This conclusion is based primarily on station records in the Global Historical Climatology Network (GHCN) Monthly version 2 (Peterson and Vose 1997), which was about 3% below normal, and the Global Precipitation Climatology Centre (GPCP) Monitoring Product version 4 (Becker et al. 2013), which was about 16% below normal. Historically, GHCN and GPCP have been similar on an annual basis, though GHCN has higher interannual variability due to its smaller network. Land data for a blended satellite–in–situ product, the Global Precipitation Climatology Project (GPCP) version 2.3 (Adler et al. 2003), suggest that 2014 was 10% below average, though GPCP has generally been slightly drier than the other products in recent years.

Several coherent anomaly patterns were evident over land in 2014 (Plate 2.1a). For instance, belowaverage precipitation was reported over southeastern North America, eastern Europe, northeastern South America, central Africa, much of southeastern Asia, and eastern Australia. One of the most prominent patterns was the strong negative anomaly in the highly populated region of southeastern Brazil with the greater region of the Pacific mostly affected. In contrast, above average precipitation fell over southern Europe and central South America. The proximity of strongly contrasting anomalies between northern Argentina and southeastern Brazil are noteworthy (see section 7.4 for more details). Positive anomalies expanding over eastern Greenland should be treated with caution given the interpolation over such a data sparse region and lack of concurrence in other hydrological cycle variables (Plate 2.1f). Relative to 2013, the dry conditions over western North America, northern Eurasia, and southern Africa became less extreme. Meanwhile, much of the Maritime and Indian subcontinents flipped from above–to–below–normal rainfall.

Globally, precipitation over the oceans was above the 1981–2012 average in 2014 (Fig. 2.17b-c). This conclusion is based on intercalibrated passive microwave retrievals in the Remote Sensing Systems (RSS; and Wentz 2008) version 7 product, which was about 22% above normal. Ocean data for two other products, the GPCP blended satellite–in situ dataset and the Climate Prediction Center Merged Analysis of Precipitation (CMAP; Xie and Arkin 1997), are not yet available for 2014. Relative to terrestrial datasets, the ocean products are less similar globally, though some consistency is evident; for example, 2010 was above normal, 2011 was much drier, and ocean precipitation has increased since then (particularly in CMAP).

Coherent anomaly patterns were evident over the ocean as well in 2014 (Plate 2.1b). For instance, there were strong dry anomalies in much of the Maritime Continent and southwest Pacific Ocean, with lesser dry anomalies in the northern Pacific and central Atlantic Oceans. Strong wet anomalies were prominent along the intertropical convergence zone in the equatorial Pacific as well as along the South Pacific convergence zone. Lesser wet anomalies were evident in other areas, such as the northwest Atlantic, southwest Atlantic, and Antarctic Oceans. Much of the differences between 2014 and 2013 reflect the impact of the marginal El Niño–like conditions in 2014, for example, drier conditions in the Maritime Continent and wetter conditions along the equatorial Pacific.


Global mean annual cloudiness anomalies from seven satellite records and three reanalysis products are shown in Fig. 2.18. The Pathfinder Atmospheres Extended and MODIS CS (Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer Collection 6) records showed global cloudiness remained stable relative to 2013 (less than 0.2% difference) while the MODIS CS (Collection 5) record shows an increase of 0.6%. Differences between MODIS CS and MODIS...
The strong El Niño in 1982–83 and 1997–98 may also have contributed. In addition, variability in the CLARA-A1 and HIRS records may in part be due to satellite drift. A correction term has been applied to the PATMOS-x record in an attempt to account for this issue (Foster and Heidinger 2013).

Similar to 2015, 2016 was characterized by an almost complete lack of statistically significant 2-5 standard deviation contrasts between tropical and subtropical Pacific and Indonesia. In July 2016, the Niño 3.4 index was near zero, the southern oscillation index was negative, and there were no significant warm or cold anomalies in the eastern Pacific Ocean. The SST gradient was weak, and the upper ocean was relatively cold.

In summary, the ENSO cycle has been active in recent years, with strong El Niño events in 1982–83 and 1997–98, and moderate La Niña events in 2008–09 and 2011. The 2015–16 event was unusual, with a strong El Niño event in 2015 that persisted into 2016, followed by a strong La Niña event in 2017. The 2017–18 event was moderate, with a strong El Niño event in 2018 that persisted into 2019. The 2019–20 event was moderate, with a strong La Niña event in 2020. The 2020–21 event was moderate, with a strong El Niño event in 2021.
between total cloudiness and drought and/or extreme heat events is not always straightforward.

6) **River discharge**

The estimated global river discharge in 2014 slightly exceeded the climate normal, so the globe overall stayed in the high discharge phase that started in 2005 (Fig. 2.19). Discharge was relatively high during the boreal spring but lower from the boreal summer onwards. Strong anomalies (+3σ) such as occurred in 2013, did not appear in 2014. Regionally, South America, Europe, and Asia were the main contributors to these changes. In 2014, South America had significantly high discharge in early months (compare the soil moisture sections 2.6.10 and Online Fig. S2.19), but the spatial distribution was highly heterogeneous (Plate 2.1). The Amazon and Paraguay Rivers experienced a high discharge year but the Orinoco, Tocantins, and São Francisco Rivers experienced a low discharge year (Fig. 2.1h). The close proximity of these strong and opposite anomalies is seen in their opposite cycles in Figure 5.15b. Europe had anomalously high discharge in early 2014, which tended to intensify the global high discharge anomaly in phase with South America. However, there was a large decrease from 2013 in the following spring high discharge season which has a considerable spread of interannual variability. Most rivers showed low anomaly conditions except for a few rivers near the Mediterranean Sea such as the Danube. Asia showed a considerable low discharge deficit in August affecting the global balance. The Ganges–Brahmaputra, northern India–China peninsula, Lena, and East Asia were in a low-flow state, and Kolyma, Ob, and southwestern China were in a high-flow state. The annual amount and seasonal variations of runoff in 2014 for North America, Africa, and Australia did not show considerable positive or negative deviations from their long-term climatology, though the peak occurred one month earlier in Australia. Rivers in the northern part of North America such as the Yukon and the Mackenzie had high discharge, and the rivers in the southern part of North America (e.g., the Mississippi and the Colorado) and in Africa (e.g., the Congo and the Nile) had lower discharge than their long-term mean.

River discharge has comparably long observational records compared to other fundamental hydrological variables such as precipitation. Discharge is not only convenient to measure as a tangible and highly concentrated signal within a narrow stream, it is also a critical resource to keep living organisms alive and to develop and sustain human society. However, the latter function also restricts the availability of the measured data to the public owing to its economic and political value. Previous work has demonstrated the potential to use, for instance, altimetry remote sensing (e.g., Alsdorf and Lettenmaier 2003) and mass balance approaches by combining various sources of datasets (e.g., Syed et al. 2010). Nevertheless, global, off-line model simulations still remain the only

**Fig. 2.19.** Time series of areal fraction of deep convective cloud determined from MODIS/AQUA data over (a) western Europe and (b) Brazil. Deep convective cloud is defined as convective clouds that reach the tropopause. The black curve is a seasonal average and the gray curve is an annual average.

**Fig. 2.20.** Interannual variability of global runoff (blue, thick line for 12-month moving average), and seasonal variations of global and continental runoff (bar for 57-year climatology with error bar for 3σ, lines for recent 4 years).
7) Terrestrial Water Storage

During 2014, dryness continued in the Northern Hemisphere and relative wetness continued in the Southern Hemisphere (Fig. 2.21, Plate 2.1g). These largely canceled out such that the global land surface began and ended the year with a terrestrial water storage (TWS) anomaly slightly below 0 cm equivalent height of water (Fig. 2.22). TWS is the sum of groundwater, soil moisture, surface water, snow, and ice. Groundwater responses more slowly to meteorological phenomena than the other components because the overlying soil acts as a low-pass filter, but often it has a larger range of variability on millennial time scales (Rudolf and Famiglietti 2012; Alley et al. 2002).

In situ groundwater data are only archived and made public by eight countries. However, monthly TWS variations observed by the Gravity Recovery and Climate Experiment (GRACE, Tapley et al. 2004) satellite mission, which launched in 2002, are a reasonable proxy for unconfined groundwater at climatic scales. Data gaps occur in months when the satellites were powered down during parts of the orbital cycle to conserve battery life, but they have no impact on instrument performance or calibration. The GRACE Follow-On Mission, planned for launch in August 2017, will replace GRACE and will enable once again uninterrupted TWS observation.

Changes in mean annual TWS from 2013 to 2014 are plotted in Plate 2.1g as equivalent heights of water in cm. TWS can be regarded as an integrator of other hydroclimatic variables (see Plate 2.1 maps related to the hydrological cycle). With a few exceptions (e.g., parts of Brazil), the land areas of the Southern Hemisphere generally gained terrestrial water in 2014, while many northern regions lost it. California suffered from extreme drought by many measures (see Söderbäck 2015), exacerbated by concurrently elevated groundwater demand for irrigation. TWS decreased in parts of northern Europe and western Russia relative to 2013. TWS declined to very low levels in Turkey due to its recent drought in a decade (see section 7g for more details), and many parts of China and southern Siberia were also drier. Groundwater depletion continued in northern India and the North China Plain due to excessive withdrawals for irrigation (Rudolf et al. 2009; Tiwari et al. 2009; Peng et al. 2013; Famiglietti 2004). Canada generally lost TWS while North central Asia generally gained TWS. In South America, the continuing drought in southern Brazil reduced TWS to near record lows, and drought also persisted in Colombia and Venezuela, but most of the rest of the continent gained TWS. The year 2014 brought some relief from drought to northern Australia, while the rest of the continent was relatively dry. In southern Africa, TWS was replenished by rains following droughts in Angola, Namibia, Zambia.
and Tasmania. The rest of the continent experienced mixed to dry conditions. Significant reductions in TWS in Greenland, Antarctica, and southern coastal Alaska reflect ongoing ice sheet and glacier ablation, not groundwater depletion.

At the global scale 2014 did not strongly deviate from the previous years (Fig. 2.3B) in terms of soil moisture. While slightly wetter than 2013, the annual average was near-normal. The Northern Hemisphere was drier compared to 2013, but the Southern Hemisphere was wetter.

Soil moisture is the liquid water contained in the top few meters of the unsaturated soil column. Through its impact on vegetation growth and evaporation, soil moisture can exert both negative and positive climate feedbacks, for example, on temperature and precipitation (Koster et al. 2014, Miralles et al. 2014b, Taylor et al. 2012). Because of the role of soil moisture in the climate system, the number of soil moisture monitoring networks is steadily increasing (Dorigo et al. 2011, Ochieng et al. 2015) with a strong focus on the United States and Europe, but few records are long enough duration to monitor long-term changes. Microwave satellites such as the Soil Moisture Ocean Salinity (SMOS) of the European Space Agency (ESA) or NASA’s Soil Moisture Active Passive (SMAP) mission launched on 31 January 2015 are able to provide nearly contiguous global spatial coverage at daily time scales. However, the individual missions are too short for a robust characterization of long-term soil moisture dynamics. To overcome the limited temporal coverage of single missions, the Climate Change Initiative (CCI) of ESA combines global observations from a number of passive and active microwave instruments to produce a soil moisture dataset of the top few (0-2) cm (ESA CCI SM, De Jeu et al. 2012a, Dorigo et al. 2015, Liu et al. 2012). The most recent version of the dataset covers the period between late 1978 and December 2014. Based on the ESA CCI SM dataset, the yearly and monthly anomalies are calculated with respect to the 1991-2015 climate. See Dorigo et al. (2014) for details.

The near-average soil moisture conditions of 2014 are to a large extent related to the near-neutral/marginal El Niño-like conditions. ENSO anomalies have the potential to cause continent-wide deviations in terrestrial soil moisture and total water storage (Roehe-Marschallinger et al. 2013, Boening et al. 2012, De Jeu et al. 2011, 2012b, Miralles et al. 2014b). ENSO-driven global negative soil moisture anomalies are particularly visible during the 1997-98 El Niño, while positive anomalies are clearly observed for the strong La Niña episodes of 1999-2000 and 2010-11, particularly for the Southern Hemisphere. Compared to previous years, relatively few regions experienced strongly anomalous conditions during 2014 (Plate 2.15). Anomalous dry conditions were most evident in central Eurasia, eastern Australia, and northeastern Brazil. For the latter region, strong anomalous negative soil moisture conditions were already observed in 2012 and 2013 (Dorigo et al. 2014, Parinussa et al. 2013), but conditions gradually alleviated during 2014 (Online Fig. S2.29). The anomalous dry conditions in central Eurasia mainly resulted from the excessively warm fall in this region (see sections 7g and h), which is particularly visible in the evolution of monthly soil moisture anomalies (Online Fig. S2.29). The negative anomalies in parts of inland and southeastern Queensland and New South Wales were a continuation of the drought conditions observed in Australia for the past two years (Dorigo et al. 2014). The persistent drought in the southeastern United States, which started in 2013 (Dorigo et al. 2014), is clearly visible in the monthly anomalies of the beginning of 2014, but is not very evident afterwards. Initial warm and dry conditions in the southern part of South America (Argentina, southeastern Brazil, south Bolivia, and Paraguay) were replaced by strongly anomalous wet conditions for much of the remainder of 2014, which resulted in an average positive balance for 2014 (Plate 2.15). Similarly, in southern Africa (Namibia, Botswana, and Angola) a strong positive average anomaly was observed, resulting from anomalously wet conditions during the first six months of the year. These anomalies coincide with the above-average levels of rainfall and discharge observed for the Okavango
delta and its catchment area in 2014 (SPI 2013). Another prominent wet episode followed by monthly soil moisture anomaly maps in the heavy rainfall in the western Mediterranean basin in November 2014, which led to severe flooding in Morocco.

Based on Fig. 2.23, no evident large-scale trends can be observed at the hemispheric or global scale. However, this does not preclude the existence of long-term trends in the regional or local scale, as shown in Detting et al. (2012). Trends in global or hemispherical mean soil moisture conditions should be treated with caution because the spatial coverage of ESA CCI SM changes over time as a result of differences in specifications of the sensors used through time, and the inability to provide soil moisture observations beneath dense vegetation, for mountain areas, or frozen soils (cf. gray regions in Online Fig. S2.23).

The time–latitude diagram in Fig. 2.24 is helpful for illustrating year-to-year and seasonal variations. For example, for the Southern Hemisphere extratropics an alternation of dry and wet periods can be observed, including the 1997-98 El Niño, followed by La Niña conditions in 1999-2000 and the 2001-02 Australian “Millennium Drought” (van Dijk et al. 2003). This drought was abruptly ended by extremely wet conditions invoked by the strong 2010-11 La Niña episode, while moderate drought conditions have returned since then. The 2016 wet anomalies observed for Southern Hemisphere extratropics and midlatitudes (southern part of South America and southern Africa) stand out against recent years where dry anomalies are more prevalent.

Throughout 2014, Southern Oscillation index (SOI) thresholds for El Niño were often approached, yet ENSO remained officially neutral during 2014. More recently this has been revised to “marginal.” Its duration makes it a potentially protracted event. The SOI measure of ENSO is the normalized mean sea level pressure (MSLP) difference between Tahiti and Darwin (Allan et al. 1994). Other indices, employing sea surface temperature (SST) anomalies are also commonly used (Kaplan 2001; see section 4h). El Niño (negative SOI) and La Niña (positive SOI) vary in magnitude, duration, and evolution, with no two events or episodes exactly the same. There is also the propensity in the climate system for the oscillations to reach a large number of negative events and La Niñas in the SOI record since 1876, and that they can last up to six years (e.g. the

**Fig. 2.24.** Time–latitude diagram of ESA CCI SM anomalies with respect to baseline period 1991–2013. Gray areas are regions of missing data.

**Fig. 2.25.** Time series for modes of variability described using sea level pressure for the (left) complete period of record and (right) last ten years. (a), (b) Southern Oscillation index (SOI) provided by the Australian Bureau of Meteorology. (c), (d) Arctic Oscillation (AO) provided by NCEP Climate Prediction Center. (e), (f) Antarctic Oscillation (AAO) provided by NOAA Earth System Research Laboratory. (g), (h) Winter (Dec–Feb) North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) average provided by the NCAR. (i), (j) Summer (Jul–Aug) North Atlantic Oscillation (SNAO) average (Peel et al. 2014).
Hydrological drought results from a period of abnormally low precipitation, sometimes exacerbated by additional evapotranspiration (ET), and its occurrence can be apparent in reduced river discharge, soil moisture, and groundwater storage, depending on season and duration of the event. Although drought could be identified in any of these ways, it is also commonly estimated using drought indices derived from meteorological observations because these records are often longer, more widespread, and more readily available.

Common drought indices (Trenberth et al. 2014) are derived solely from precipitation (Standardized Precipitation Index, SPI; Gutman 1999) or the difference between precipitation and potential ET (Standardized Precipitation Evapotranspiration Index, SPEI; Vicente-Serrano et al. 2010). Alternatively, an account of soil moisture can be kept to allow an estimate of actual ET to be used, together with precipitation, to obtain the Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI; Palmer 1965) and a variant called the self-calibrating PDSI (scPDSI; Wells et al. 2014). These are all relative indices, describing the severity of drought by comparison with the variations experienced during a reference period.

Recent studies using various drought indices have produced apparently conflicting results of how drought is changing under climate change (Trenberth et al. 2014). The discrepancies arise from different choices of drought index, precipitation dataset, and potential ET parameterization and the uncertainties therein. There is no consensus about which approach is most suitable. Here, the physically based Penman-Monteith potential ET is used. Instead of a potential ET estimate based only on air temperature, along with the scPDSI, which aims to be more comparable between climates, the traditional PDSI (Wells et al. 2004). As with other indices, uncertainties in the input variables transfer through to the scPDSI. The baseline period, used to define and calibrate the scPDSI moisture categories, is the complex 1901–2000 period, making sure that “extreme” droughts (or plagues) relate to events that do not occur more frequently than in approximately 2% of the months. This affects direct comparison with other hydrological cycle variables in Plate 2.1 which use a more recent climatology period.

Globally, the year 2014 was not particularly dry (compare Plate 2.1 hydrological cycle variables). The scPDSI metric (updated from van der Schrier et al. 2013a, using precipitation and potential ET from the CAU 753.2 dataset of Harris et al. 2014) shows that only about 5% of the global land area saw severe (scPDSI < –3) or extreme (scPDSI < –4) drought conditions and about 1% saw extreme (scPDSI < –4) drought conditions (Fig. 582.3). The area under drought, whether moderate, severe, or extreme, has decreased since the mid-1980s using this metric, and all drought areas were smaller than the climatological average for either the 1964–80 or 1991–2010 periods. However, this trend is not universal across all studies, depending especially on the precipitation dataset and the choice of reference period (Trenberth et al. 2014).

Despite the small global area experiencing drought in 2014, severe and extensive droughts occurred in some regions such as eastern Australia (Fig. 582.4). The drought was still severe but had ameliorated in some places since 2013. Parts of Central America (Guatemala, El Salvador, and Nicaragua) were in significant drought in 2014, with little change from 2013 (Fig. 582.4). The remainder of Central America was very wet. Drought conditions were prevalent in tropical South America, particularly in coastal Peru, the western part of the Amazon basin, Uruguay, and parts of southern Brazil. Drought in the latter regions became much worse in 2014 and adverse impacts on surface water resources around São Paulo were widely reported in the media.

An extensive region with drought conditions was evident from Iran stretching into India. Dry conditions over India in 2014 were less severe than in 2013, while those over Pakistan became worse. Further east in Asia,
the rePDSI indicated the development of a moderate or severe drought in southeastern China in 2014. Approximately 20% of southern Africa (below 17°S) experienced moderate droughts, with more severe drought in localized areas such as South Africa and Madagascar. This area is slowly recovering from a dry spell that began in 2010, since that time the area with extremely dry conditions has steadily decreased. A large area in central Africa between Lake Chad and the equator also had prominent drought conditions, appearing more severe than the situation in 2013.

Drought conditions in parts of western North America have eased since July 2012 when nearly half of the region was under moderate drought conditions. This view of western North American droughts is less extreme than that indicated by the U.S. Drought Monitor (http://www.droughtmonitor.unl.edu), which indicated severe drought conditions in parts of California throughout 2014. The differences arise from different drought indices and precipitation data.

Much of western and central Europe was dry in 2014, but potential ET was also above average over most of Europe. Together these resulted in a complex pattern of drought, with some local severe droughts intensified in parts of central Europe.

Summarizing, the global area under drought conditions was low in 2014. A few regions have seen warming droughts but drought was alleviated in more regions. Nevertheless, the remarkably small global area with drought conditions contrasts with the high global temperatures for 2014 (see section 3.4).

Fig. SB1.4. Mean rePDSI for (upper) 2014 and (lower) the difference between 2014 and 2013. Droughts are indicated by negative values (yellow—red), wet anomalies by positive values (pale—dark blue). No calculation is made where a drought index has no meaning (gray areas: ice sheets or deserts with approximately zero precipitation).

1995–95 protruded El Niño; see Gergia and Fowler 2009.

The SOI trace since 2009 highlights the shift from El Niño to strong La Niña conditions around mid-2010, continuing as a protruded La Niña (with cold SST anomalies in the Niño3 region) until its demise in early 2012 and then near normal conditions until early 2013. Mainly positive (La Niña-type) values followed until a swing to negative (El Niño-type) conditions since early 2014 (Fig. 2.25b); with warm SST anomalies in the Niño3 region). Major El Niño and La Niña events can be near-global in their influence on world weather patterns, owing to ocean–atmosphere interactions across the Indo–Pacific region with teleconnections to higher latitudes in both hemispheres. Protruded El Niño and La Niña episodes tend to be more regional in their impacts (Allan and D’Arrigo 1999). For example, periods of persistent drought (widespread flooding) in Queensland, Australia, often occur during protruded El Niño (La Niña) episodes. The dry 2014 in much of Queensland (e.g., Plate 2.3 hydrological cycle variables) reflects the marginal El Niño-like conditions.

The SOI is arguably the most global mode of sea level pressure variability. Other regionally notable modes are shown in Fig. 2.25c–i, and illustrate other important characteristics of the circulation. Northern Hemisphere winters (December–February) since 2009/10 have experienced contrasting North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO)/Arctic Oscillation (AO) conditions (Fig. 2.25c,d,g,h). In contrast, in the Southern Hemisphere, the Antarctic Oscillation (AAO) did not exhibit strong features during either of the austral summers of 2013/14 and 2014/15 (Fig. 2.25e,f).

STATE OF THE CLIMATE IN 2014  | JULY 2015  | 54
The North Pacific anticyclone had been anomalously strong and persistent during 2013, displacing the influence of the Aleutian low over northwestern Canada and leading to prolonged drought in California (Allan and Palland 2014). In the Northern Hemisphere winter of 2013/14, this strong northeasterly-displaced anticyclone (Fig. 2.26a) was accompanied by several notable features. There was a positive AO and a deep trough over central Canada and the United States. The subtropical jet stream was enhanced and displaced southward, extending across the Atlantic to the United Kingdom and Europe under strong positive NAO conditions (Fig. 2.26c). This led to severe cold winter conditions in much of the United States and a succession of major midlatitude storms being steered across the Atlantic to Ireland and the United Kingdom. By contrast, during the 2014/15 boreal winter the North Pacific anticyclone was weaker, and the Aleutian low was prominent (Fig. 2.26b). The exceptional storm track from the United States to Europe in the 2013/14 boreal winter was not evident in 2014/15.

The summer NAO (SNAO) occurs farther north than the winter NAO. In 2014 the SNAO during the main boreal summertime months of July and August behaved very differently, despite their positive correlation seen in longer-term data (Jolland et al. 2009). Figure 2.27a shows the daily SNAO values expressed as anomalies from 1981–2010. Clearly SNAO anomalies were mainly positive in July and mainly negative in August.

**Fig. 2.26.** Boreal winter sea level pressure anomalies (hPa, 1983–2010 base period) averaged over Dec-Feb for (a) 2012/13 and (b) 2014/15. NAO daily time series (hPa) for the winter of (c) 2013/14 and (d) 2014/15. The data shown are from HadSLP2r (Allan and Ansell 2004).

**Fig. 2.27.** Jul–Aug PMSL patterns for 2014. (a) Daily SNAO index anomalies from 1981–2010 for summer 2014 using NCEP reanalysis MSLP data. PMSL anomaly patterns (hPa) over Europe and the North Atlantic from 1981–2010 shown separately for (b) Jul and (c) Aug using the HadSLP2r dataset.
in August. Figure 2.27 shows that the July mean sea level pressure (MSLP) pattern projected strongly onto the positive SNAO over Scandinavia though not over Greenland. This gave generally warm seas to southeast anomalous winds over northern Europe and very warm conditions over Scandinavia. By contrast, August (Fig. 2.27c) shows a classical negative SNAO, with a strong negative MSLP anomaly center between Scotland and Norway of -6 hPa and equally strong positive MSLP anomalies over Greenland. This gave generally cool conditions over central Europe and the United Kingdom. July was anomalously wet or very wet over much of central and southern Europe and dry from the United Kingdom to Scandinavia and northern Europe. In August the anomalous rainfall pattern was reversed over the United Kingdom, most of Scandinavia and northern Europe, though many other parts of Europe remained rather wet. (See Online Figs. 52.30, 52.34 for the different temperature and rainfall patterns over Europe during July and August.)

2) LAND SURFACE WIND SPEED—P. Vautard, I. Tsimilis, R. J. M. Black, S. Tachet, and T. R. McVicar

Surface wind over land is observed at weather stations using anemometers a few meters above the ground. Surface wind speed can vary rapidly over time and space, and station networks are irregularly distributed and sparse, especially in the Southern Hemisphere (Plate 2.1g), so in addition to concerns about representativeness, the global coverage of the observations is incomplete. Following Tobin et al. (2019), three quality-controlled observational datasets are used: reduced ESD-Lite (Vautard et al. 2010) and HADISD (Duan et al. 2012), mainly covering the Northern Hemisphere, and an Australian database (McVicar et al. 2008). Years prior to 1941 have a significant lack of records in the ESD-Lite database and are thus not considered here in all datasets. Reanalysis products provide contiguous global information (10-m winds from ERA-Interim, Dee et al. 2011) but exhibit shortcomings in capturing near surface winds, as many surface layer processes controlling wind are not adequately represented (McVicar et al. 2008; Pryor et al. 2009). Vautard et al. 2010). Additionally, in ERA-Interim, the winds represent an average over a model grid box (80 km × 80 km) and time step (30 minutes) rather than being a measurement at a particular point in space and time.

According to the station observations, the land surface wind speed in 2014 (Plate 2.1g; Fig. 2.28) was generally higher than in recent years, which is consistent with the findings of Kim and Paik (2015). The ESD-Lite global (excluding Australia) average anomaly from the 1941–2010 climatology was -0.033 m s⁻¹ (Table 2.5) compared to -0.046 m s⁻¹ in 2013, and there were noticeable increases in North America and Asia. In Central Asia, the average wind speed was higher than the climatology, and it was the 9th (11th) windiest year, according to HADISD (HADISD), in the record from 1941. In addition, in HADISD the land surface wind speed was marginally above the climatology in East Asia. Overall increases over North America reflected a higher occurrence of

<p>| Table 2.5. Regional statistics for land surface wind speeds from ESD-Lite, with HADISD in parentheses and McVicar et al. (2008) for Australia. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Mean 1941–2010 (m s⁻¹)</th>
<th>Anomaly 2014 (m s⁻¹)</th>
<th>Trend 1981–2014 (m s⁻¹ decade⁻¹)</th>
<th>Number of stations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Globe</td>
<td>3.496 (3.309)</td>
<td>-0.033 (-0.030)</td>
<td>-0.082 (-0.087)</td>
<td>1,423 (2,244)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Asia</td>
<td>3.010 (3.685)</td>
<td>-0.035 (-0.060)</td>
<td>-0.125 (-0.113)</td>
<td>378 (567)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3.845 (3.747)</td>
<td>-0.087 (-0.121)</td>
<td>-0.086 (-0.095)</td>
<td>522 (589)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Asia</td>
<td>2.479 (2.887)</td>
<td>0.039 (0.090)</td>
<td>-0.096 (-0.148)</td>
<td>35 (263)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asia</td>
<td>2.829 (2.623)</td>
<td>-0.015 (0.006)</td>
<td>-0.078 (-0.067)</td>
<td>251 (399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>2.066</td>
<td>-0.106</td>
<td>-0.068</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
both strong winds (>10 m s\(^{-1}\)) and moderate winds (3 m s\(^{-1}\); Fig. 2.28a-c). Over Europe, however, 2014 was the seventh (eighth) least windy year according to ISD-Lite (ERA-Interim) with a slightly lower occurrence of both moderate and strong winds (Fig. 2.28a-c). In Australia, 2014 tied for the sixth least windy year, for the land surface wind speed, in the 1981-2015 record.

The 2014 land surface wind speed anomaly, relative to 1981-2010, was negative at just over half (52%) of the available ISD-Lite stations. At 12% of the stations, the wind speed was at least 0.5 m s\(^{-1}\) below the climatology, while it was at least 0.5 m s\(^{-1}\) above at 19% of the stations. The wind speed was at least 1.0 m s\(^{-1}\) below and above the climatology at 1.7% and 0.7% of stations, respectively. The large-scale anomaly patterns from ERA-Interim (Plate 2.1c) are consistent with the station observations and, although there are fewer stations for comparison, the anomalies in ERA-Interim were positive over Saudi Arabia, while over Africa, some regions were negative and some positive. South America was characterized by mostly positive anomalies in ERA-Interim and station data, similar to recent years (Petersen et al. 2011; Vautard et al. 2012, McVicar et al. 2013; Tokin et al. 2014).

At the continental scale, the trend of the observed land surface wind speed for 1991-2014 was negative and varied from about −0.07 to −0.15 m s\(^{-1}\) decade\(^{-1}\) (Table 2.5, Fig. 2.29a,b; Online Fig. S2.33). According to ISD-Lite, where trends were significant at the 95% level, 71% of stations exhibited a lower trend (more negative) compared to trends calculated over the climatological period, 1981-2010 (Fig. 2.29c). Furthermore, 13% of stations exhibited a trend that was more than 30% lower than the climatology, while only 8% exhibited a trend that was more than 30% higher than the climatology. Although the ERA-Interim pattern of trends (Online Fig. S2.32) is consistent with the station data, the magnitude is underestimated, as previously noted with other reanalysis products (McVicar et al. 2008; Pryor et al. 2009; Vautard et al. 2012).

The slowdown of land surface winds has already been reported over many regions (see McVicar et al. 2012b for a review). This slowdown is not fully understood and does not necessarily reflect wind tendency at higher altitudes (McVicar and Kiemann 2013) than the standard 10-m observations (Vautard et al. 2010; Tuccillo et al. 2012). Vegetation cover increases, air pollution, thermal and pressure gradient decreases, and urbanization are among the identified causes, which differ regionally (Duarte-Celis and Cengiz 2014; Lin et al. 2013; Asemin-Molina et al. 2014; Richter et al. 2012).

3) OCEAN SURFACE WIND SPEED—L. A. Par

Estimates of globally averaged wind over the oceans obtained from satellite-borne microwave radiometers (Wentz 1997; Wentz et al. 2007) were slightly lower than average for 2014. Estimates from reanalysis products differ, with ERA-5 and ERA-Interim slightly above average and MERRA slightly below average. Reanalysis winds, which are in relatively good agreement with both the satellite data and each other from 1990 to 2000, diverge after 2010 (Fig. 2.30). A comparison of global ocean average wind speed between ERA-Interim and satellite radiometers (Fig. 2.31) shows moderate agreement on short time scales, and poorer agreement on long time scales, with the ERA-Interim results showing a larger long-term increasing trend. All products show an increasing trend from 1990 to 2007, followed by a drop-off in 2008-09, and a recovery in 2010. Since then the winds have decreased slightly. On smaller
spatial scales, the correlation between ERA-Interim and satellite winds is much higher. For example, see Fig. 2.3.1b for wind speeds in the central tropical Pacific. A time-latitude analysis of ERA-Interim ocean winds clearly shows a long-term increase in tropical wind speed (Online Fig. 5.2.39).

During 2014, winds showed large positive anomalies in the tropical Pacific south of the equator, particularly over the eastern part of this region (Plate 2.16). This is in part associated with ENSO (Chelton et al. 2010). During El Niño type conditions warmer SSTs in the eastern tropical Pacific lead to reduced stability in the lower few hundred meters of the atmosphere. This allows winds aloft to mix down to the surface, where they are seen in the surface wind speedstress. Other regions with positive anomalies include the southern Indian Ocean and much of the tropical and North Atlantic. The Gulf of Alaska showed a negative anomaly which was weaker than in 2013 when anomalous high pressure dominated (section 2.4.2). Other regions with negative anomalies in 2014 were the western tropical Pacific north of the equator and regions of the South Pacific and Atlantic. Some of the strong ocean anomalies were substantially weakened or absent over the adjacent land masses, for example in western South America, but this was not true over eastern Europe and eastern China (section 2.4.2). (4) Upper air winds

Upper air wind speeds can now be monitored globally. Overall, 2014 was not exceptional. Spatial patterns of anomalies at 850 hPa agreed reasonably well with those at the surface (Plates 2.1p-q). Both show anomalously strong easterly winds over the tropical east Pacific and westerlies over the north-east Atlantic. The monsoon onset was relatively late (almost no westerly wind components were found in the 500-hPa March-May average over the Indian Ocean). Online Fig. 52.34: The westerly phase of the QBO around 50 hPa towards the end of the year was strong compared to the past 30 years (Fig. 2.35c-d).

Upper air winds above the standard anemometer height of 20 m are measured routinely with balloons and aircraft and inferred from satellite imagery. They are assimilated in operational weather analyses and in climate reanalyses. The potential of in situ upper air wind data for climate research is considerable. The global coverage allows application of the thermal wind relationship to relate zonal wind vertical shear to meridional temperature gradients. Allen and Sherwood (2005) found a strong upper tropospheric warming maximum over the period 1879-2005 in the tropics using a zonal mean vertical trend profile from the extratropics with zonal mean vertical wind shear data. Newer evaluations of the tropical upper tropospheric warming using this method (Ramilis Pradhan and Haimberger 2015; Sherwood and Nihant 2015) found less pronounced but better constrained warming maxima in this region. The availability of upper air wind speed climatologies has also helped attribute atmospheric wind stalling to increasing surface roughness (Vautard et al. 2010; section 2.6.3). Upper level winds are also central to analyses of QBO and its changes (e.g., Kawatani and Hamilton 2013).

Processing satellite imagery collected by geostationary and polar-orbiting satellites yields atmospheric motion vectors (AMVs; Fayyaz and Cotton 2012). These date back to the 1970s over some regions, though current representing with state-of-art algorithms only addresses the 1980s onwards. Like

![Figure 2.30: Global average anomaly time series for ocean wind speed from (a) satellites, (b) ships (NOOGOv3.0: Berry and Kent 2009, 2011); WASWIND: Tohoku and Xie 2011) and (c) reanalyses as listed in Fig. 2.1. Satellite winds are normalized to the overlapping period in ERA-Interim to allow a common base period of 1981–2010.](image)

![Figure 2.31: Comparison of satellite radiometer wind anomalies and ERA-Interim wind anomalies averaged over the (a) global oceans and (b) central tropical Pacific (5°S–5°N, 175°E–160°W). The reference period for the anomalies is 1981–2010. The satellite record begins in 1988 and the satellite anomalies relative to 1988–2010 have been normalized relative to the ERA-Interim climatology using the difference in ERA-Interim climatologies for the two climatology periods.](image)
all observations or satellite retrievals, AMVs are not sampled evenly. AMVs require tracking of cloudy or water vapor features, thus limiting the sampling to these situations and altitudes. However, AMVs are complementary to the land-based radiosonde observations since they mainly exist over the oceans. Recent comparison with CALIPSO has helped detect biases in cloud top height (Shant et al. 2009; Di Michele et al. 2013) and thus AMV height assignments. These are addressed in an ongoing reprocessing activity (Hudcok and Schult 2012; Hudcok et al. 2014). Together with winds from aircraft measurements, AMVs contribute substantially to the accuracy of operational upper air analyses and reanalyses in particular (Schmet et al. 1993).

Upper air wind information is directly inferred from tracking PILOT balloons or radiosondes. These records are easier to use for climate change and decadal variability analysis and major efforts have been made to collect and digitize early measurements (Stickler et al. 2010; Ramella Praunsgo et al. 2014; Ramella Praunsgo and Haimberger 2016) have compiled these to create the so-called global radiosonde and tracked balloon records at sixteen pressure levels (GRASP), which dates back as far as the 1920s in the United States and Europe. These data are more common than temperature or humidity records, as seen from Fig. 2.33, which shows widespread coverage for the period 1958–2010, and less prone to systematic errors. Wind data errors are mostly related to incorrect north alignment (Gruber and Haimberger 2008; Ramella Praunsgo and Haimberger 2016) or incorrect height alignment. However, there is a non-negligible sampling bias in early wind speed records, before radar availability (Online Fig. S2.35; Online Table S2.1). Without radar, tracking wind measurements failed quickly under high wind or cloudy conditions so that high wind speed occurrences were not sampled (Ramella Praunsgo and Haimberger 2016). Using the United States as an example, Online Fig. S2.35 and Online Table S2.1 show that substantially lower mean wind speeds in the early observation-only record are not replicated in the 20CR reanalysis (Compo et al. 2018).

Upper air winds from full reanalyses are of high quality. This is because they are constrained by in situ and remotely sensed wind data in addition to surface pressure, upper air temperature, and geopotential gradients through well-established physical and covariance relationships. The comparison of zonal mean anomaly time series of the tropical and northern subtropical belts (Fig. 2.33a–b) from full reanalyses (MERRA, ERA-Interim, and JRA-55) and homogenized radiosonde observations shows excellent agreement. The only notable difference is the more positive (westerly) tropical and extratropical zonal mean wind trend in MERRA.

Surface data-only reanalyses (ERA-20C; Poli et al. 2013; 20CR) also perform quite well in most regions.
from the surface to the tropopause, at least in terms of anomalies. Winds from balloon-borne measurements agree quite well in the subtropical jet region (300 hPa, 22°-40°N in Fig. 3.1a) from around 1958.

Trends in total mean wind speed are weakly negative (neatly) in the period 1981-1090, suggesting a slight deceleration of the subtropical jet. Full period trends from GRASP appear positive (neatly) for much of the globe (Fig. 2.3b), however, this is a result of the fair weather/fine wind conditions sampling bias from the GRASP tracking in the early period. When 20CR winds are sampled to match the balloon-on data (as in Fig. 2.3b) they show the same behavior. Full coverage of ERA-20C winds appears stable in the early years. Prior to 1958, data exist only from GRASP and the surface data-only reanalyses (20CR and ERA-20C). Hence, care should be taken with pre-1958 wind data.

In the stratosphere (50 hPa) the QBO is well sampled by full reanalyses and radiosondes. Prior to the 1960s its amplitude appears weaker in radiosonde data than in reanalyses. There are few stations near the equator (see Fig. 2.3b) and again, high wind speeds may not be captured owing to early period low-level tracking errors.

Surface data-only reanalyses should not be used to analyze the QBO. It is too weak in ERA-20C, although the phase is mostly correct; in 20CR the QBO is absent (Fig. 2.3c,d). When comparing trends for 1981-2010 from full reanalyses, there are large discrepancies from MERRA, which shows the winds becoming more easterly (negative) in ERA-Interim, JRA-55, and GRASP.

f. Earth radiation budget

1) EARTH RADIATION BUDGET AT TOA: Future atmospheric warming will result in a net increase in the Earth’s surface and ocean temperature. Understanding the energy budget that drives weather processes, climate forcing, and climate feedbacks is critical. An analysis of all measurements from 2013–14 (Table 2.4) shows that the global annual mean OLR increased by 0.15 W m⁻² and the RSW decreased by ~0.45 W m⁻². Over the same timespan, the TSI decreased by ~0.05 W m⁻². The sum of these components amounts to an addition of ~0.25 W m⁻² in the total net radiation into the Earth climate system for 2014 as compared with 2013. Relative to the multyear data average from 2001 to 2013, the 2014 global annual mean flux anomalies (Table 2.4) are +0.15, +0.05, +0.25, and +0.15 W m⁻² for OLR, TSI, RSW, and total net flux, respectively. These changes are well within the corresponding 2-sigma interannual variability (Table 2.4) for this period.

The TSI data were obtained from the legacy satellite data. Data from the Total Irradiance Monitor (TIM) instrument aboard the Solar Radiation and Climate Experiment (SORCE) spacecraft (Kopp and Lean 2011), and the Royal Meteorological Institute of Belgium (RMIB) composite dataset (Dewitte et al. 2004). Both the legacy and the RMIB dataset were renormalized to the SORCE data. The RSW and OLR data were obtained from the Clouds and the Earth’s Radiant Energy System (CERES) mission (Wielicki et al. 1996, 1998), which has been deriving flux data from the CERES measurements taken aboard the Terra and Aqua spacecraft since March 2000 and July 2002, respectively. Here the focus is on the 2014 measurements relative to the long-term CERES dataset.

The monthly mean anomaly time series for the TOA flux components covering March 2000 through December 2014 are presented in Fig. 2.34. This time series was constructed by the merger of the two SBB datasets: 1) the CERES EBAF (Energy Balanced And Filled) EDDI product (Loeb et al. 2009, 2012), from March 2000 to October 2014, and 2) the CERES Fast
Longwave and Shortwave Radiative Fluxes (FLASH-Flux) product (Kato et al. 2014; Stackhouse et al. 2009), covering November and December 2014. The FLASHFlux components are normalized to the EBAF Ed2.8 data using TOA fluxes from both datasets for the 3-month overlap period from August through October 2014. The resulting 2-sigma monthly uncertainty of the normalization procedure is approximately ±0.21, ±0.06, ±0.01, and ±0.08 W m⁻² for the OLR, TIR, RSW, and NET radiation, respectively. The OLR anomaly began in 2014 with a value of 0.2 W m⁻², then oscillated between positive and negative values throughout the year, ending with a value of 0.2 W m⁻² in December 2014 that led to the slightly positive annual OLR anomaly (Table 2.8). This observed OLR variability is generally consistent with the Atmospheric Infrared Sounder (AIRS)-OLR data (monthly AIRSSTMM06 product; not shown). The absorbed shortwave (FZS-RSW) anomaly started the year with a value of 0.2 W m⁻², then fluctuated between negative and positive values, ending the year at 0.5 W m⁻². The positive values for the last half of the year were large enough to dominate the annual average leading to a likely positive absorbed shortwave anomaly for the year. The total net anomaly, which contains the combined OLR and absorbed shortwave anomalies, began in 2014 with a value of 0.6 W m⁻², then oscillated between positive and negative values during the year before finishing at 0.7 W m⁻² at the end of 2014. The positive absorbed shortwave dominates the net and results in the slightly positive annual total net anomaly. Long-term trend analyses that include the last two months of the merged dataset are discouraged due to the natural fluctuation in ERB components, the uncertainty from the data merging process, and potential for drift in the FLASHFlux product.

2) Mauna Loa clear-sky atmospheric solar transmission—E. Liut

Clear-sky Mauna Loa "apparent" solar transmission (AT) in 2014 remained just below levels for the cleanest background period within the record (1959-62; Fig. 2.35). Solar radiation provides the energy that drives Earth's climate and weather. Earth's radiation budget is the balance of incoming solar radiation and outgoing thermal radiation that is determined by Earth's surface and atmosphere, in particular clouds and aerosols. NOAA's Global Monitoring Division has maintained one of the longest continuous records of solar transmission at the Mauna Loa Observatory (MLO) in Hawai'i. Because of the observatory's

[Images and diagrams related to the text are not transcribed.]
remote Pacific location and high elevation above local influences (3 km), the solar transmission represents the free troposphere and above. This is especially true when using morning values during down-slope conditions that reduce local effects. Past studies have examined the influence of volcanic aerosol, aerosol transport from Asia, water vapor, ozone, and influence of the QBO on the variability in the clear-sky MLO AT with aerosol effects the most prominent in the record (Ballo et al. 1992; Dutton 1992, 2012; Dutton et al. 1995; Dutton and Beddane 2001). The AT is calculated from the ratio of direct-beam broadband irradiance measurements from a pyrheliometer using fixed atmospheric paths (Sills and Parashchik 1973). This technique is well-documented and is advantageous because it removes influences due to the extraterrestrial irradiance and instrument calibrations. Essentially, AT is the proportion of solar irradiance reaching the surface, relative to that reaching the top of the atmosphere. Hence, units range between 0 and 1.

Monthly clear-sky AT values are calculated using morning values to remove boundary layer influences that occur predominately in the afternoon due to prevailing up-slope wind conditions (Ryan 1997). This record is often used to show the influence of large explosive volcanic eruptions. Eruptions from Mt. Agung, El Chichón, and Mount Pinatubo are clearly visible in the record in 1994, 1992, and 1991, respectively (Fig. 3.35). Seasonal trends are highlighted by a 6-month running smoothed fit to the monthly values and have been attributed primarily to Asian aerosol transport in the spring (Ballo et al. 1992). This seasonal variability of the clear-sky AT has an amplitude of ~0.007 which continued during 2014. Longer term changes are highlighted by a 24-month running smoothed fit. The monthly clear-sky AT eventually returned to near background conditions in mid-1998 after the eruption of Mount Pinatubo in 1991. The 24-month fit shows a slow decrease over the subsequent decade (Fig. 3.35a). This slow decrease is concomitant with a slow increase in aerosol optical depth as measured by a co-located precision fiber radiometer. This slow decrease in clear-sky AT has been attributed to increased stratospheric aerosol due to small volcanic eruptions (Solomon et al. 2011; Vernier et al. 2011). Small volcanic eruptions have also been shown to contribute to aerosol in the layer between 15 km and the tropopause, previously excluded from stratospheric aerosol optical depth records, in mid- to high latitudes (Ridley et al. 2014). There is a non-significant increase in the average annual clear-sky AT in 2014 with respect to 2013 (0.00003 AT).

FIG. 3.14. Global mean surface mole fractions (in dry air) of (a) CO2 (ppm), (b) CH4 (ppb), (c) N2O (ppb), and (d) CFC-11 and CFC-11 (ppb) derived from the NOAA sampling network.
2013). About half of the CO₂ emitted to the atmosphere remains there while the other half is taken up by the terrestrial biosphere and the oceans, where it causes ocean acidification (see section 3.3). The global growth rate of CO₂ has risen from 0.6 ± 0.1 ppm yr⁻¹ in the early 1980s to an average of 2.0 ± 0.1 ppm yr⁻¹ during the past 10 years. Since 1990 the annual increases have varied considerably from year to year, ranging from 0.7 to 2.8 ppm yr⁻¹. This variability is explained largely by variations in terrestrial and oceanic fluxes that are related primarily to the phase of ENSO (Bartos et al. 2013).

The 25% increase in the atmospheric methane (CH₄) burden since pre-industrial times contributes ~0.5 W m⁻² direct radiative forcing since 1750. An indirect forcing of ~0.3 W m⁻² is added by the production of tropospheric O₃ and stratospheric H₂O from methane (Miyake et al. 2013). Total global CH₄ emissions are estimated at ~540 Tg CH₄ yr⁻¹ (1 Tg = 10¹² g), with a relatively small uncertainty of ~±10%, based on observations of globally averaged CH₄, its rate of increase, and an estimate of its lifetime (~1 yr). Atmospheric methane is emitted from both anthropogenic (60%) and natural (40%) sources. Anthropogenic sources include agriculture (e.g., ruminants and rice), fossil fuel extraction and use, biomass burning, landfills, and waste. Natural sources include wetlands, geological sources, oceans, and termites (Dlugokencky et al. 2013). Fossil fuel exploitation (coal, oil, and natural gas) contributes ~26% of total global CH₄ emissions (Kritzke et al. 2013). The complexity of the atmospheric CH₄ budget, with many sources that are difficult to quantify individually, makes bottom-up estimates by country and source difficult.

The rate of CH₄ increase slowed from more than 10 ppb yr⁻¹ in the 1980s to nearly zero in the early 2000s, then increased to ~6 ppb yr⁻¹ since 2007 (Fig. 2.34b). Surface observations of atmospheric CH₄, including its rate of increase and spatial distribution, provide strong top-down constraints on its source and sink budgets. Based on NOAA’s background air sampling sites the 2014 globally averaged CH₄ mole fraction at Earth’s surface was 1822.9 ± 0.8 ppb. The increase of 9.2 ± 0.9 ppb from 2013 to 2014 is greater than the CH₄ growth rate in other recent years.

Nitrous oxide (N₂O) currently exerts the third strongest climate forcing of the LARGHGs after CO₂ and CH₄ (Myhre et al. 2013). The mean global atmospheric N₂O mole fraction in 2014 was 336.9 ± 0.1 ppb, an increase of 1.0 ppb from 2013 (Fig. 2.34c). The average N₂O growth rate since 2000 of 0.95 ppb yr⁻¹ is higher than the 0.75 ppb yr⁻¹ average over the previous decade.

Halogenated gases, such as chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs), and hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), also contribute to radiative forcing. Atmospheric mole fractions of some CFCs, such as CFC-11 and CFC-113, have been decreasing for a decade or more in response to production and consumption restrictions imposed by the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer and its Amendments (Fig. 2.36d). However, as a result of the CFC phase-out, the atmospheric burdens of CFC replacement gases—HCFCs and HFCs—have increased (Fig. 2.37). Table 2.7 (Carpenter et al. 2014; Montzka et al. 2014). Atmospheric abundances of greenhouse gases with very long lifetimes, such as SF₆ and CF₆, continue to increase at rates similar to recent years (Fig. 2.37; Table 2.7).

Trends in the combined direct radiative forcing by five major LARGHGs (CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, CFC-113, and CFC-112 and 15 minor gases are summarized by the NOAA Annual Greenhouse Gas Index (AGGI). Hofmann et al. 2008; www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/aggi/). This index represents the cumulative radiative forcing by these gases for each year, relative to the Kyoto Protocol baseline year of 1990. The AGGI does not include indirect radiative forcings (e.g., influences on ozone and water vapor). In 2014, the 5 major LARGHGs and 15 minor gases contributed 2.94 W m⁻² of direct radiative forcing (Fig. 2.38; 0.035 W m⁻²; 0.1%) greater than in 2013. The 2014 AGGI of 1.34 indicates a 36% increase in the direct radiative forcing by these gases since 1990.

![Figure 2.37: Global mean surface mole fractions of Earth’s surface (ppm in dry air) for several halogenated long-lived greenhouse gases. See Table 2.7 for the 2014 global mean mole fractions of these gases.](image-url)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industrial Designation or Common Name</th>
<th>Chemical Formula</th>
<th>AGGI</th>
<th>ODGI</th>
<th>Radiative Efficiency (W m⁻² ppb⁻¹)</th>
<th>Mean Surface Methane Fraction, 2014 (change from prior year)¹</th>
<th>Lifespan (years)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Dioxide</td>
<td>CO₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1.37x10⁻²</td>
<td>397.2 (1.9)</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methane</td>
<td>CH₄</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>3.62x10⁻²</td>
<td>1822.9 (9.2)</td>
<td>9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrous Oxide</td>
<td>N₂O</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>3.06x10⁻¹</td>
<td>326.9 (1.0)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFC-11</td>
<td>CF₂Cl</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>495.5 (+1.2)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFC-12</td>
<td>CF₃Cl</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>178.2 (+2.6)</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFC-113</td>
<td>CF₃CCl₂F</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>71.3 (+0.7)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochlorofluorocarbons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC-22</td>
<td>CH₂F₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>238.7 (5.1)</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC-121</td>
<td>CH₂ClF₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>219.8 (8.6)</td>
<td>9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC-133</td>
<td>CH₂CF₂Cl</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>219.8 (9.1)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC-134a</td>
<td>CH₂F₂CCl₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>777.5 (5.2)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC-135a</td>
<td>CH₂F₂CFCl</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>6.5 (+0.2)</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC-143a</td>
<td>CH₂F₂CCl₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>17.1 (+1.3)</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC-122</td>
<td>CH₃Cl</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>8.3 (1.5)</td>
<td>5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC-123</td>
<td>CH₃CF₂Cl</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>71.1 (1.8)</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC-134b</td>
<td>CH₂F₂CF₂</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.7 (0.06)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC-223</td>
<td>CH₃CF₂CCl₂</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>1.0 (0.8)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorocarbons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Chloroform</td>
<td>CH₃CCl</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>3.7 (0.7)</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Tetrachloride</td>
<td>CCl₄</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>89.8 (+0.8)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Chloride</td>
<td>CH₃Cl</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>54.4 (0.8)</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromocarbons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Bromide</td>
<td>CH₃Br</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>6.7 (+0.2)</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halon 1211</td>
<td>CH₂Br₂</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>2.71 (+0.3)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halon 1301</td>
<td>CH₂Br₂Cl</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>3.26 (0.99)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halon 2402</td>
<td>CBr₃F₂Cl</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.43 (+0.01)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully Fluorinated Species</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphur Hexafluoride</td>
<td>SF₆</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>8.27 (0.35)</td>
<td>3.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFC-14</td>
<td>CF₂</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>81.2 (0.7)</td>
<td>~50000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFC-116</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>4.41 (0.08)</td>
<td>~100000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Radiative efficiencies were taken from IPCC AR5 (Myhre et al. 2013). Steady-state lifetimes were taken from Myhre et al. (2012), (CH₄), (PSCC 2013), and Carpenter and Roisman (2014). For CO₂, numerous removal processes complicate the derivation of a global lifetime.

² mole fractions ppm for CO₂, ppm for SF₆ and CH₄, ppt for all others are global annual surface means for the indicated calendar year determined from the NOAA global cooperative air sampling network (Holman et al. 2004), except for PFC-14, PFC-116, and HFC-23, which were measured by AGAGE (Milne et al. 2010; Miller et al. 2010). Changes indicated in parentheses are the differences between the 2014 and 2013 global mean mole fractions.

In 2014 the combined radiative forcing by CFCs, HCFCs, and other minor ozone-depleting gases was 0.34 W m⁻², nearly 12% of the total radiative forcing of 2.94 W m⁻² (Fig. 2.39). In addition, these chlorine- and bromine-containing gases indirectly contribute to radiative forcing through destruction of stratospheric ozone. The emissions and atmospheric burdens of many of the most potent ozone-depleting gases have been declining in response to production and consumption restrictions imposed by the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer and its Amendments (Figs. 2.34d, 2.37). Globally averaged surface mole fractions of CFC-11 have declined nearly 14% since their peak in 1990 (Fig. 2.37; Carpenter et al. 2014). 1,1,1-trichloroethane (C₁H₁₆Cl₃), which has a relatively short atmospheric lifetime of ~5 years, has declined 97% over roughly the same period (Fig. 2.37). More recently, the 2007 adjustment to the Montreal Protocol appears to have played a role in limiting emissions of some HCFC-123 and HCFC-142b (Montzka et al. 2010).

Measurements of ozone-depleting gases at Earth’s surface (Fig. 2.39) are not only beneficial to the detection of tropospheric trends, but also useful for calculating changes in stratospheric halogen loading. Equivalent effective stratospheric chlorine (EESC) is a measure of the ozone-depleting potential of the stratospheric halogen loading at a given time. EESC is derived from surface measurements of ozone-depleting gases and weighting factors that include surface to stratosphere transport times, mixing during transit, photolytic reactivity, and bromine’s enhanced efficiency relative to chlorine in destroying ozone (Schlawasser et al. 2003; Newman et al. 2007; Montzka et al. 2011). Progress towards reducing the stratospheric halogen load back to its 1980 level, a benchmark often used to assess ozone layer recovery, is evaluated by the NOAA ozone-depleting index (ODGI; Hofmann and Montzka 2009). The ODGI relates EESC in a given year to the peak and 1980 EESC values (Fig. 2.39b).

The EESC and ODGI are calculated for two representative stratospheric regions—Antarctic and midlatitude—that differ in transit times and total available reactive halogens (Fig. 2.39b). At the beginning of 2014, EESC values were 5850 ppt and 12440 ppt over Antarctica and the midlatitudes, respectively. Corresponding ODGI values at the beginning of 2014 were 44 and 62, respectively. Note that the EESC and ODGI values presented in last year’s report (Hall et al. 2014) were for the end of 2013, not the beginning of 2013 as stated in the text and figure equivalent to Fig. 2.39. The correct ODGI values for the beginning of 2013 were 86 (Antarctic) and 63 (midlatitude). The January 2014 ODGI of 84 for the Antarctic corresponds to a 14% decline in EESC towards the 1980 benchmark ODGI = 0 from its peak in 2001–02 (Fig. 2.39b). While both regions show decreases in EESC from their peak values, the relative ODGI
solar radiation and have an overall cooling effect. Aerosols that absorb sunlight (e.g., black carbon) may have a warming effect at the surface (Möhle et al. 2013). A recent decrease in tropospheric sulfate aerosols has been reported for North America and Europe (de Meij et al. 2012). While similar trends have been reported for black carbon (Filipsson et al. 2008), emissions from boreal biomass fires during summer are increasing, darkening polar snow and ice, and therefore decreasing surface albedo and warming the Arctic (Kangas et al. 2014). The role of dust is also uncertain: dust has a cooling effect over dark surfaces, but over bright surfaces warming is the dominant effect due to the trapping of Earth's outgoing longwave radiation (Remy et al. 2014).

Satellite observations provide global information on the total aerosol optical depth (AOD). Ground-based observing stations, such as those in the NASA Aerosol Robotic Network (AERONET) and WMO Global Atmospheric Watch networks, provide observations of aerosol optical parameters and size distributions. However, global observations of speciated aerosols are not presently available, therefore global aerosol models must be relied upon. For example, the Aerosol Comparisons between Observations and Models (AEROCOM) project has produced multimodel ensemble medians for the AOD at 550 nm, aerosol radiative forcing and emissions of several aerosol species (e.g., black carbon, organic carbon, and precursors such as SO₂) that are now used for model intercomparisons even if differences are identified among the individual models (Schult et al. 2009). Other approaches have been adopted by numerical weather prediction centers to produce aerosol reanalysis which optimally incorporate satellite observations into atmospheric models that couple aerosol processes with the meteorology. Even in the case where model estimates of AOD are constrained by observations, the speciated aerosol information is still mainly derived from the model. Limitations of this approach include unknown biases in emission and removal processes, biases in the constraining satellite observations, and short periods of observations. Nevertheless, these reanalyses are an important tool for assessing the current state of aerosols.

The ECMWF Monitoring Atmospheric Composition and Climate (MACC/MACC-II) data assimilation system was used to produce a reanalysis of atmospheric composition for the years 2003-12 (Murcray et al. 2011; Inness et al. 2013) using Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) AOD as observational constraint for aerosols. All relevant physical aerosol processes, such as emission, production, growth, transformation, mixing, transport, deposition, and removal are accounted for.

\[ \text{AOD} = \frac{\text{extinction} \times \text{path length}}{\text{extinction} \times \text{path length}} \]

The aerosol optical depth at 550 nm for the years 2003-12 is shown in Figure 2.4. The model results are compared to satellite observations and, where possible, to in situ measurements. The comparison shows that the model is able to reproduce the observed changes in aerosol optical depth, with some differences in the magnitude of the changes.

**Figure 2.4:** Aerosol optical depth (AOD) anomalies for (a) Jun-Aug 2014 and (b) Sep-Nov 2014, from the MACC reanalysis.

**States of the Climate in 2014**

**JUL 2014** 14/5 | 141
sions, wet/dry deposition, and sedimentation, are included and fully coupled with the meteorology. The aerosol types treated are marine, desert dust, carbonaceous, and sulfates. The aerosol model has been continuously upgraded since the completion of the 10-year reanalysis with the aim of increasing its forecast skill (see www.gmes-atmosphere.eu/services /gpm/globaقيادة validation report). Since it was not possible to re-run the entire 2003–12 period of the MACC reanalysis, the most recent model is used, including Global Fire Assimilation System (GFAS) biomass burning emissions (Kaiser et al. 2012), to produce an analysis for 2014. Here the focus is on the 2014 anomalies for carbonaceous aerosols because the desert and sea salt aerosol anomalies may be the result of model changes rather than real atmospheric signals. Plots for a new reanalysis under the Copernicus Atmosphere Monitoring Service are being made with a start date of summer 2016 and expected completion date of spring 2017.

Global maps of 2003–12 average carbonaceous AOD from the MACC-21 reanalysis and the 2014 anomalies are shown in Fig. 2.41 and Plate 2.14, respectively. Note the strong annual biomass burning signals in central Africa, South America, and Southeast Asia. In 2014 the carbonaceous AOD anomalies are strongly positive over Indonesia, North America, and Siberia. Figure 2.40 shows the 2014 anomalies for June–August (JJA) and September–November (SON), the season of intense regional biomass burning. The weak negative in biomass burning over South America, also observed in 2013, is likely connected to the decreasing trend in deforestation. The positive signal over central Africa is a persistent feature, but it is worth noting that this is a region of high biomass burning and the anomaly is relatively weak compared to those over North America and Siberia in JJA and SON. The plume-shaped anomaly just east of Iceland in SON is due to the eruption of the Icelandic Bardarbunga–Holuhraun volcano, which appeared (sporadically) also in the carbonaceous aerosols.


Total ozone columns (TOCs) in 2014 exceeded the long-term (1980–12) average column over much of the globe. One exception was the large region of negative anomalies extending eastwards from Greenland to northeastern Russia and southwards to the Black Sea (Plate 2.10). Particularly large negative anomalies were observed in a zonal band near Antarctica with peak values >25 DU ( Dobson units). Detailed discussions of Antarctic and Arctic ozone can be found in the Antarctic and Arctic chapters (sections 6g and 5c, respectively). The bands of positive ozone anomalies near 25° latitude in each hemisphere are a typical dynamical pattern caused by the westerly phase of the quasi-biennial oscillation (QBO).

Except in extreme cases of tropospheric ozone pollution, the total ozone column is a good surrogate for stratospheric ozone abundance because it is dominated by the much larger amounts of ozone in the stratosphere. Annual mean TOC anomalies at middle to polar latitudes in each hemisphere are largely determined by winter/spring ozone levels that vary considerably with stratospheric meteorological conditions (e.g., Steinbrecht et al. 2012; Weber et al. 2011). The 2014 negative anomalies at high Northern Hemisphere latitudes are due to low stratospheric ozone in the Arctic vortex, which was shifted towards the Eurasian sector, and transport from there to middle latitudes (Plate 2.11; Fig. 2.42). In contrast, the positive TOC anomalies throughout the southern extratropics were caused by above-average stratospheric ozone from the weakly depleted 2014 Antarctic vortex (Fig. 2.42; see section 6b).

In Fig. 2.43 the TOC annual means from different data sources are shown for 1970–2014 in various zonal bands near global (60°S–60°N), middle latitudes in both hemispheres (35°–65°), and the inner tropics (20°–20°S). The year-to-year variability in all ozone time series provides evidence of the QBO influence extending into the extratropics. The global average in 2014 is at the high end of the range of values observed since 2000. Figure 2.44 shows the upper stratospheric (60-km) ozone time series for the same zonal bands as Fig. 2.43. For most datasets the upper stratospheric ozone values in 2014 represent decadal maxima.

Fig. 2.41. Carbonaceous aerosol optical depth (AOD) average for 2003–12 from the MACC reanalysis.
The recent WMO/UNEP ozone assessment (WMO 2014) provided an update on long-term ozone trends. It is clear that the Montreal Protocol and its Amendments were successful in ending the multi-decadal decline in stratospheric ozone by the late 1990s. A major question now is whether the decline in stratospheric chlorine observed since then has actually resulted in detectable ozone increases. The WMO assessment concluded that, at most latitudes, it is not yet possible to determine a statistically significant increase in total column ozone (lower stratosphere) because the expected small trends are masked by large interannual variability (Fig. 2.43; see also Chehade et al. 2014; Coldewey-Egbers et al. 2014). In the tropics no discernible long-term stratospheric trends have been observed for the entire 1970–2014 period. Note that trends in tropical tropospheric ozone can potentially mask stratospheric trends in tropical total columns (Shephard et al. 2014) and there is evidence that decadal trends in the ENSO may have produced tropospheric ozone increases in some tropical regions during the past two decades (Coldewey-Egbers et al. 2014).

For trends in the vertical distribution of stratospheric ozone, however, the recent ozone assessment (WMO 2014) did conclude that the first signs of significant ozone increases are now detectable in the upper stratosphere. During 1979–87, stratospheric chlorine was increasing (Fig. 2.39a). Over the period 2000–13, stratospheric chlorine was decreasing. Before 1997 ozone had declined substantially in both the upper stratosphere (2 hPa, ~40 km) and lower stratosphere (50 hPa, ~20 km). The observed decline
is reproduced by chemistry climate model simulations (WMO 2011). The simulations demonstrate that the stratospheric ozone decline before 1997 was caused mainly by increasing chlorine and bromine, with some mitigation by greenhouse gas-induced stratospheric cooling that increased ozone production and slowed gas-phase ozone destruction cycles (WMO 2014).

Now that stratospheric chlorine and bromine are slowly decreasing, ozone is responding positively in the upper stratosphere. The increase is significant at 2 hPa (~49 km), and the observed and simulated trends are quite consistent. The model simulations indicate that about half of the ozone increase is due to declining chlorine loading and the other half is due to increasing emissions of greenhouse gases. Figure 2.44 demonstrates the success of the Montreal Protocol in turning ozone depletion into an ozone increase in the upper stratosphere. Detailed investigations of trends in ozone profiles (Timmermann et al. 2015; WMO 2015, and references therein) were helpful to the assessment, because they initiated additional iterations of satellite data processing and data merging, and brought together analyses of ground-based data (e.g., NDACC) and satellite data. Overall, the multiple analyses all support a current increasing trend in upper stratospheric ozone.


Throughout 2014 the anomalies of stratospheric water vapor (SWV) in the tropical lowermost stratosphere were moderately positive (i.e., relative to the previous decade. In January 2014 the average tropical anomaly at 82 hPa was +0.6 ppmv (+10%), Figs. 2.45, 2.46a), in stark contrast to the strongly negative (dry) mean tropical anomaly of −0.7 ppmv (−20%) a year earlier (Hurst et al. 2014). The change in tropical lower SWV from January 2013 to January 2014 was +1.1 ppmv (+30%), −50% of the typical seasonal amplitude at 82 hPa in the tropics. Strong water vapor increases in the tropical lower stratosphere during 2013–14 were observed at San José, Costa Rica (07°N, by balloon-borne footprint pyrometers (Fig. 2.47a) and throughout the equatorial belt by the Aura Microwave Limb Sounder (MLS, Fig. 2.48a). Although
the tropical lower stratosphere remained warmer than average throughout 2014, the anomalies weakened to near zero by the end of the year (Figs. 2.45, 2.47c).

The seasonal variability of water vapor in the tropical lower stratosphere is predominantly controlled by the annual cycle of cold-point temperatures (CPTs) in the tropical tropopause layer (TTL). These minimum temperatures determine the amounts of water vapor that remain in moist tropospheric air masses as they are freeze-dried during their slow ascent into the tropical stratosphere, the principle method of transport into the stratosphere. As with the seasonal cycle, interannual variations in tropical lower SWV are also highly correlated with CPT variations in the TTL. The dramatic 1.5 ppmw increase in tropical lower SWV between early 2013 and early 2014 is consistent with the observed ~2°C increase in tropical CPTs over the same period (Fig. 2.47a). The 2014 decline in tropical SWV occurred in concert with a similar decrease in tropical CPTs.

Variations in SWV over interannual to decadal time scales can affect stratospheric ozone (Dowsett and Solomon 2001) and, especially for the tropical lower SWV, surface climate (Solomon et al. 2010).

To a large extent, the interannual variations in tropical CPTs are related to changes in the stratospheric QBO. In August 2013, the QBO transitioned from easterly phase (cold) to westerly phase (warm) that persisted through the end of 2014. The observed evolution of an anomalously cold TTL and dry tropical lower stratosphere in early 2013 to a warmer TTL and wetter tropical lower stratosphere in early 2014 is consistent with the reversal of the QBO phase. That said, other factors, such as non-QBO related changes in the strength of the Brewer-Dobson overturning circulation in the stratosphere or warm tropospheric anomalies during 2014 (section 2b-2d), may have also impacted TTL temperatures and tropical lower SWV (Deealer et al. 2014).

Changes in lower SWV typically propagate from the tropics to the middle latitudes of both hemi-
spheres, as is visually demonstrated by the many "C"-shaped contours in Fig. 2.45b. The January 2014 peak anomaly in tropical lower SWV (+0.4 ppm; Figs. 2.45b, 2.47b) was indeed observed later and slightly diminished at three higher latitude first point hygrometer sites (Fig. 2.47b): Honolulu, Hawaii (21°N; +0.3 ppm), Boulder, Colorado (60°N; +0.2 ppm), and Lauder, New Zealand (46°S; +0.2 ppm). As noted in last year's report (Hurst et al. 2014), SWV over Lauder, New Zealand, decreased by 0.3 ppm during 2013, contrasting the increases seen in the tropics and Northern Hemisphere. The Lauder decrease was attributed to possible influences of dry conditions from the 2013 Antarctic vortex. In contrast to 2013, SWV over Lauder increased by 0.4 ppm in 2014, similar to the increase over Boulder. The Lauder increase in 2014 is consistent with the 2014 Antarctic vortex being warmer and less dehydrated than in 2013 (see sections 2B.2; 2G.4; 6B). The influences of Antarctic vortex air on SWV at southern midlatitudes likely vary interannually with the degree of dehydration within the vortex and the strength of the northward propagation of dehydrated air masses (Fig. 2.45b).

6) TROPOSPHERIC OZONE — A. Cooper and J. Elkins

The average 2014 tropospheric ozone burden for 60°S–60°N, calculated from Ozone Monitoring Instrument (OMI) and Microwave Limb Sounder (MLS) data, was 278 Tg, which is 8.4 Tg (3.1%) above the 2005–13 mean of 270 Tg (Figs. 2.48, 2.49; Plate 2.1a). In the Northern Hemisphere (NH), the mean 2014 anomaly was 3.9 Tg (2.1%), half that of the 5.5 Tg (4.9%) anomaly in the Southern Hemisphere (SH). The seasons and latitudes of the peak enhancements in each hemisphere also differed. The strongest positive anomaly in the NH (3.3 Tg or 4.8%) occurred during fall (September–November) in the extratropics.

**Fig. 2.48.** Average OMI/MLS tropospheric column ozone for 2014.

**Fig. 2.49.** Monthly (Oct 2004–Dec 2014) OMI/MLS tropospheric column ozone burden (Tg) from 60°S to 60°N (thin black line), with 12-month running mean (thick black line) and linear regression fit (black dashed line). Similarly, results are shown for the extra-polar Northern Hemisphere (blue) and extra-polar Southern Hemisphere (red).

Other notable anomalies were 2.8 Tg (4.2%) in the NH extratropics in winter (December–February) and 1.4 Tg (0.9%) in the tropics in fall. In the SH, the strongest seasonal enhancements all occurred in the extratropics as follows: summer (December–February), 4.3 Tg, 6.4%; fall (March–May), 3.9 Tg, 6.5%; and winter (June–August), 3.7 Tg, 8.3%. During 2014 every seasonally averaged zonal anomaly between 40°S and 60°N was positive.

Tropospheric ozone, a pollutant and greenhouse gas produced mainly by the reacting emissions of fossil fuel and biomass burning, first appeared in the State of the Climate in 2022 report (Cooper and Ziemke 2013). That initial review summarized 1990–2019 surface and free-tropospheric ozone trends around the globe based on in situ observations reported in the peer-reviewed literature. A similar summary for 2016 is not possible due to the absence of any systematic review for routinely updating ozone trends based on in situ observations at the surface and in the free troposphere. However, procedures are in place for timely updates to the tropospheric ozone (TGO) data from the OMI and MLS two remote sensors on-board NASA’s polar-orbiting Aura satellite (Ziemke et al. 2006, 2011). A new activity of the International Global Atmosphere Chemistry Project is a tropospheric ozone assessment report which will assimilate the global distribution and calculate trends of tropospheric ozone based on in situ and remotely sensed observations. These results are expected by the end of 2016 (www.ipacalproject.org /TOAR). Therefore, this assessment of tropospheric ozone in 2014 relies on the OMI/MLS TGO product for 2009–14.
Determination of the causes of the 2014 ozone anomalies will require attribution studies using global scale chemistry-climate models that can replicate and diagnose interannual and seasonal ozone variability due to tropospheric transport from the stratosphere (Orlóndez et al. 2007; Voudouris et al. 2011; Hess and Zbinden 2013). Photochemical processes modulated by large-scale meteorology driven by ENSO (Dobobner et al. 2006; Kowalczyk et al. 2008; Voudouris et al. 2010) and variability in lightning and biomass burning emissions (Lee et al. 2007; Saunage et al. 2007; Murray et al. 2013). To date such studies have not been performed.

From October 2004 through December 2014, the global tropospheric ozone burden increased significantly at a linear rate of $1.3 \times 0.03$ Tg yr$^{-1}$ (p $=$ 0.00), with growth rates of $0.7 \times 0.03$ Tg yr$^{-1}$ (p $=$ 0.05) and $1.2 \times 0.03$ Tg yr$^{-1}$ (p $=$ 0.00) in the NH and SH, respectively (Fig. 2.4). Since tropospheric ozone abundance is influenced by the ENSO cycle, the relatively short OMI MLS time series precludes the conclusion that the increase in the tropospheric ozone burden is part of a long-term trend. According to the NOAA Climate Prediction Center (www.cpc.noaa.gov/products/analysis_monitoring/ensostuff/enso-years. html), the OMI MLS record began during El Niño conditions in late 2004, with El Niño conditions occurring again in 2006-07 and 2009-10. Since spring 2010 La Niña or ENSO neutral conditions have prevailed. Conditions should not be drawn regarding the significance of any calculated rate of increase in the global tropospheric ozone burden until the OMI MLS record is influenced by the next significant El Niño period. Chemistry-climate models would then be required to attribute any observed trends to changes in anthropogenic or natural emissions (Yeung et al. 2013; Parrish et al. 2014; Cooper et al. 2015). Transport patterns (NC. Liu et al. 2014), meteorology (Voudouris et al. 2010), and influence from the stratosphere (Hess and Zbinden 2013).

7) Carbon monoxide (CO) plays a significant role in the production of tropospheric ozone (Harries et al. 2014), and influences the abundance of greenhouse gases like methane (CH$_4$) through hydroxyl radical (OH) chemistry. It is thus regarded as an indirect climate forcing agent. Sources of CO include incomplete fossil fuel and biomass combustion and in situ production via the oxidation of CH$_4$, and other organic trace gases. Concentrations of chemical in situ sources typically produce similar amounts of CO each year.

The CO lifetime of 1-2 months makes it a good indicator of long-range pollutant transport.

The Monitoring of Atmospheric Composition and Climate (MACC) data assimilation system provides analyses and forecasts of atmospheric composition, including CO retrievals (65°N to 65°S) from two satellite sensors: MOPTT (Dreist et al. 2010; Dryer 2011, Version 4 for 2003-12, Version 5 for 2013-14) and IASI (Charlton et al. 2009; Gees et al. 2009; data for 2008-14).

Through 2013 the satellite observations were assimilated in the ECMWF's Integrated Forecasting System (IFS), which was coupled to the MOZART-3 chemical transport model (Kinnison et al. 2007), as described in Flemming et al. (2009). For 2014 the MACC system was upgraded to the online integration of the CB05 chemical scheme in IFS (Flemming et al. 2015). The anthropogenic emissions of the assimilating model were taken from the MACC inventory (Ginaster et al. 2013) that accounts for projected emission trends. Biomass burning emissions for 2003-08 and 2009-14 were taken from the GFED v3.2.0 inventory from der Werf et al. 2010 and the MACC's GFEDv4.0 inventory (Kaiser et al. 2012), respectively. The global three-dimensional CO distribution from MACC is used here to assess CO total column anomalies for 2014. Total column CO is a good surrogate for tropospheric CO abundance because it is dominated by the much larger amounts of CO in the troposphere.

Median values of the monthly averaged total column CO during 2003-14 are presented as the climatological distribution for this period (Fig. 2.5). There is a general hemispheric gradient in total column values, with $2 \times 10^16$ molecules cm$^{-2}$ in the Northern Hemisphere and $1 \times 10^16$ molecules cm$^{-2}$ in the Southern Hemisphere. Intensive biomass burning...
The essential climate variables (ECVs) fire disturbances, aerosol, and ozone precursor carbon monoxide (CO) are now routinely included in State of the Climate reports, with climate data records (CDRs) from the global Monitoring Atmospheric Composition and Climate (MACC) system operated at ECMWF (sections 2g(3), 2g(7), and 2h(6)). After a decade of R&I project funding, this activity is now evolving to operational status with sustainable funding from the European Union under the Copernicus programme (www.copernicus.eu). The system will be operated as part of the Copernicus Atmosphere Monitoring Service (CAMS) and the activities in the following are referred to as “MACC/CAMS”.

The global MACC/CAMS system delivers near-real-time (NRT) monitoring and forecasting of atmospheric composition, focusing on aerosols, reactive gases, and greenhouse gases (Ker Nghaworthy et al. 2008; MACC II 2014). Additionally, the system is used to provide reanalyses of atmospheric composition covering the period since 2003 (Brandes et al. 2015). It provides boundary conditions for an ensemble of European air quality forecasting systems with four spatial resolution of ~10 km (Marécal et al. 2015). The global system employs the same approach as numerical weather prediction and is implemented as an extension to ECMWF’s Integrated Forecasting System (IFS). During each production cycle, data assimilation is used to combine the model and observations to produce the best estimate (analysis) of the state of the atmosphere, and the model is subsequently initialized with the analysis to produce the forecasts. The analysis is well suited for monitoring the daily variations in long-range transport of pollution affecting regional air quality. The retrospectively produced reanalyses, which are based on the IFS version freeze at the production start time and span typically a decade or more, can be used for climate applications. This reanalysis, extended by the NRT analysis, can be used to assess the state of the climate up to the present day.

Atmospheric composition reanalyses entail assimilating the same variables as meteorological ones (Dec et al. 2016). Two key advantages are that analyses are continuous representations of the observations in space and time and a potential for indirectly constraining atmospheric properties with observations of other properties, provided the model and observation biases are understood. The accuracy of a reanalysis depends on the accuracy of the model and the representation of the background error statistics. It also depends on the accuracy and completeness of the assimilated observations and on their error characterization. Any change in the observation system may thus impact the stability of the reanalysis.

The global MACC/CAMS reanalyses are constrained by satellite observations of AOD, CO, CO2, NO2, CH4, and CO2. Compared to weather prediction, atmospheric composition and air quality forecasting has a stronger dependence on its lower boundary conditions, that is, the different emission fluxes. This encompasses biomass burning and anthropogenic and biogenic emissions. For aerosols, wind-blown dust and sea salt are also important, as are photosynthesis and respiration for CO2. Only open biomass burning is directly observed from satellites. Therefore, MACC/CAMS assimilates the corresponding smoke constituent fluxes with the dedicated Global Fire Assimilation System (GFAS; Kaiser et al. 2012), which is constrained by satellite observations of fire radiative power (FRP). Its output is subsequently used as the lower boundary condition in the atmospheric model. Thus the FRP observations not only influence the fire disturbances, but all atmospheric tracer gases and aerosols. This influence is stronger in regions with weaker direct observational constraint of the atmosphere.

During 2014, major positive anomalies in boreal North America and tropical Asia were consistently recorded by the aerosol, CO, and fire analyses (sections 2g(3), 2g(7), and 2h(6)). Figure S83.5 shows that tropical Asia experi-
emphasize two distinct fire periods in spring and fall. The spring one was short but extreme; the longer fall one has been better documented because of the impacts on air quality in populated areas; for example, Fig. S82.6 demonstrates that the smoke plume from southern Sumatra reached Singapore on 16 September.

One additional positive aspect of a fully operational service is that extended validation is funded and performed on a regular basis. Within MACC/CAMS, valida-

![Fig. S82.6. MACC analysis FRP (W m⁻²), CO (kg m⁻³), and AOD distributions in tropical Asia on 13 (FRP) and 16 (CO, AOD) Sep 2014. Only elevated values of CO and AOD are plotted. The analyzed fields are constrained by MODIS FRP, IASI/MOPITT CO, and MODIS AOD, respectively.

Figure S82.7 shows an exemplary validation of the MACC/CAMS aerosol analysis against independent observations from the AERONET station in Singapore during September 2014. The lower panel shows the model with GFS emissions represents the timing of elevated aerosol loads to a large degree, while the additional MODIS AOD assimilation in the analysis yields improved quantitative consistency with AERONET. The lower panel informs on the aerosol type mixture, which is determined from the model and GFS. Organic matter is the dominating component, indicating that the aerosol is smoke from biomass burning.

For greenhouse gases CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O, MACC/CAMS also offers the global space–time distribution of the surface sources and sinks of these gases from atmospheric measurements (Chevallier et al., 2010; Bergamaschi et al., 2013; Thompson et al., 2014). These inverse systems follow the same approach as the above-described analyses and analyses but their production cycles cover much longer observation periods as once (up to 35 years for CO₂, the latest release) in order to account for the long atmospheric residence of these gases. All MACC/CAMS services and datasets can be accessed freely at www.copernicus-atmosphere.eu.

![Fig. S82.7. Aerosol optical depth over Singapore during Sep 2014. Data: AERONET observations (Holben et al., 2001). Lines: MACC model. (a) Analysis with MODIS AOD assimilation compared to unconstrained simulation. (b) Analysis (red) and the contributions from different aerosol types. (Graphic courtesy of Luke Jones.)

STATS OF THE CLIMATS IN 2014 JUL 2013 1125 | 11
ing over central Africa and strong anthropogenic emissions over Southeast Asia and southern Asia create regional maxima. Outflow from these areas increases CO column values over adjacent regions in the eastern Atlantic and the western Pacific. Emissions in the Southern Hemisphere are typically weak and the background tropospheric CO mixing ratio of 40-80 ppb vary little with height. In the Northern Hemisphere and the biomass burning regions of the tropics, typical mixing ratios range from -150 ppb near the surface to -60 ppb in the upper troposphere. In high emissions regions CO mixing ratios can be tens of parts per million.

The short period and uncertainties of the MACC CO analysis make it insufficiently consistent for a robust investigation of long-term trends. Nevertheless, linear fits to the MACC CO analysis do not give the period 2001-15 depict trends of -0.7% yr⁻¹ and -0.9% yr⁻¹ for the globe and Northern Hemisphere, respectively. A study of CO measurements by different satellite-based instruments estimated trends of -1% yr⁻¹ for both the globe and Northern Hemisphere over the last decade (Ward et al. 2013). Good agreement between the two studies suggests there is a decreasing trend.

To investigate the spatial distribution of the 2014 CO anomalies, a latitude-dependent bias correction was applied to the climatological distribution to remove long-term trends. The strongest 2014 anomalies, 1.5 x 10¹⁵ molecules cm⁻² (190% with respect to the 2003-14 climatological distribution), occurred during February-April and September-November (Fig. 2.5b; see section 2b(4)). In fact, the maximum 2014 anomaly in September-November, the main fire period in Southeast Asia, was the second strongest behind the ENSO-induced peak in 2006. The anomaly in February-April 2014 was the highest spring maximum observed during 2004-16. On seasonal timescales, positive CO anomalies in August 2014 occurred simultaneously in western Canada (+ 1.0 x 10¹⁵ molecules cm⁻², +46%) and Siberia (+ 0.75 x 10¹⁵ molecules cm⁻², +53%). During June-August 2014 the CO burden was also enhanced by 0.5 x 10¹⁵ molecules cm⁻² over eastern China (15%) and tropical West Africa (20%).

h. Land surface properties

A new global dataset of above-ground biomass in all biomes (not just forests) for 1995-2015 has been produced based on global passive microwave satellite data, with spatial resolution of 10 km or coarser (Liu et al. 2015). The new dataset indicates that although an estimated 0.07 Pg C yr⁻¹ of above-ground carbon was lost globally, mostly due to the loss of tropical forests (0.28 Pg C yr⁻¹), since 2003 there has been a net gain as tropical deforestation declined, forests in Russia and China expanded, and wetter conditions in the shrublands, savannas, and woody savannas of northern Australia and southern Africa led to increases in above-ground biomass stored in these systems (Fig. 2.32). This suggests that these non-forest systems are becoming increasingly important in the interannual variability of the global carbon cycle.

Because of the importance of tropical biomass for climate and climate-related policy, continued efforts have been made to reduce uncertainty associated with its measurement. However, there are unresolved questions about large scale biomass patterns across the Amazon inferred from in situ and satellite data. Biomass maps derived from satellite data in Satzl et al. (2013) and Baccini et al. (2012) differ significantly from each other and from biomass maps derived, using kriging, from in situ plots distributed across Amazonia (Mitchard et al. 2014; Retana et al. 2013; www.forestplots.net). In particular, neither satellite
Building on ideas introduced in Bollasina et al. (2011), biomass inventory data from temperate and boreal forests have been used to calibrate models for woody ecosystem dynamics in carbon cycle and Earth system models. Havard et al. (2018) noted that such models can circumvent the use of large-area parametricization of carbon turnover times, which is a key control on uncertainty in terrestrial vegetation responses to climate change (Friend et al. 2015). Williams et al. (2014) combined forest inventory data with satellite-derived disturbance mapping to estimate contemporary carbon fluxes across the contiguous United States.

A major contribution to reducing the uncertainty in estimates of tropical biomass was the publication of new allometric models by Chave et al. (2014; based on in situ measurements across the whole tropical belt that greatly extend earlier datasets). Prospects for global observation of biomass from space improved with the launch of the JAXA ALOS-2 PALSAR 1-band radar satellite in June 2014, which can measure lower values of forest biomass and the biomass increment in young forests. The Argentinian SAOCOM 1A 1-band satellite, scheduled for launch in 2015, will help to ensure the long-term availability of this frequency for biomass observations. An important development was the selection by NASA of the Global Ecosystem Dynamics Investigation (GEDI) for deployment on the International Space Station in 2018. This mission aims to provide the first global, high-resolution observations of the vertical structure of tropical and temperate forests, from which the distribution of above-ground biomass may be estimated. This is significant in its own right but also as a precursor to the European Space Agency BIOMASS mission, a P-band radar dedicated to global forest biomass measurements (European Space Agency 2012) to be launched in 2020.

2) **Land surface albedo dynamics**—R. Pety and N. Gates

The 2014 geographical distribution of normalized anomalies in visible and near infrared surface albedo (Plate 3, b,c), calculated for a 2005–14 base period [for which new MODIS images are available (Schaaf et al. 2002)], are both positive and negative in the mid- and high-latitude regions of the Northern Hemisphere. These are mainly as a consequence of interannual variations in snow cover amount and duration in winter and spring. The large negative anomalies over eastern Europe, Turkey, western Russia, south-west Siberia, Mongolia, and northern China are probably associated with below-average snow cover in winter.
and early spring (section 2c) due to anomalous warmth. Similarly, negative anomalies over Alaska can be related to an unusually small snow cover extent. The amplitude of these negative changes can reach for locally exceed ±30% in relative units and are larger in the visible than in the near-infrared domain, although with the same sign. In contrast, the above-average winter and spring season snowpack over some regions in the United States (notably east of the Rockies), central Canada, and the Ural region, combined with predominantly cold conditions, corresponds to positive albedo anomalies.

The land surface albedo represents the fraction of solar radiation scattered backward by land surfaces. In the presence of vegetation, surface albedo results from complex nonlinear radiation transfer processes. These determine the amount of radiation that is scattered by the vegetation and its background, transmitted through the vegetation layer or absorbed by the vegetation layer and its background (Pinto 2012).

A few snow-free regions show positive anomalies in albedo, especially in the visible domain, for example, Indonesia, central Africa, Queensland (Australia), and the areas extending from Honduras to the northern part of South America. These are generally associated with less-favorable vegetation growing conditions than in previous years (see section 2c) although contamination of the albedo retrievals by clouds and aerosol load (especially in intertropical regions) may also cause artifacts. The majority of snow-free regions and noticeable negative anomalies, in particular in the visible domain, for example, west Botswana, east Namibia, the southern region of South America, India (with the exception of the extreme south), and southern Australia.

A significant fraction of these variations is attributable to vegetation dynamics (Pinto et al. 2016a,b) over regions sensitive to soil and vegetation conditions (2016) and, in particular, water availability. Although these negative anomalies are weaker in the near-infrared domain, in some instances they are spectrally correlated. The amplitude of these positive and negative anomalies tends to differ between seasons.

Analysis of the annually averaged albedo anomalies in the visible (Fig. 2.53a) and near-infrared (Fig. 2.53b) spectral domain indicates considerable interannual variations related to the occurrence of snow in winter and spring at mid- and high latitudes but also to vegetation conditions during spring and summer. Strong negative anomalies between 20° and 45°S in 2016 were from negative deviations mainly over Argentina, Namibia, Botswana, and southern Australia (Plate 2.1 w/c).

**FIGURE 2.53.** Zonal means of the MODIS White Sky broadband surface albedo (NASA) normalized anomalies (%) in the (a) visible and (b) near-infrared domain relative to a 2003–14 base period.

The globally averaged normalized anomalies (Fig. 2.54a,b) are mainly within ±5% (2σ) in the visible (near-infrared) domain. The anomalies were positive in midyear, giving quasi-neutral globally annually averaged albedo. Figure 2.54 also indicates the presence of spectrally correlated multiannual variations during 2003–16, with positively biased values at the beginning of this period. Global values are largely controlled by Northern Hemisphere anomalies, with a significant contribution likely from interannual variability and trends in snow cover extent. The persistent
negative anomalies in the Southern Hemisphere since 2010 (Fig. 2.53) echo the sensitivity of vegetation to variations in water availability.

3) Transient vegetation dynamics—L. Fabi
Analysis of a 17-year record shows that significant spatiotemporal variations in vegetation dynamics occurred on regional and continental scales during 2014 (see Plate 2.10). The state of vegetation is examined by merging 1998–2014 estimates of the fraction of absorbed photosynthetically active radiation (FAPAR) from three different sensors (Gobron et al. 2010; Pinty et al. 2011a; Gobron and Robustelli 2013).

A large number of unusual extremes of temperature and precipitation were recorded at different periods in 2014 in many regions of the globe (see chapter 7), translating into large seasonal variability of surface conditions. The largest annual negative anomalies (not favorable for vegetation) are seen over northeastern Siberia, Alaska, northern parts of South America, Nicaragua, northern Honduras, central Africa, and Indonesia, though there can be artefacts in heavily cloud-contaminated regions within the tropics. The northern Caucasus, western coast of the United States, central Canada, southern India, and Queensland were also affected but to a lesser extent. Negative anomalies usually correspond to below-average precipitation, though in Siberia higher-than-normal spring temperatures may have been influential (see for example Online Figs. 2.13, 2.15).

The largest positive annual anomalies were over Botswana, northeastern China, boreal evergreen forest of Russia, and western Europe. Limited positive anomalies occurred over north India as well as over Argentina and Paraguay, Mexico, and Saskatchewan (Canada). Precipitation greater than normal affected areas such as western Ethiopia, South Sudan, and Uganda and to a lesser extent India, giving favorable conditions for vegetation health and growth. Over central Europe the anomalies reflect high seasonal precipitation rates and record high temperatures in many areas. These positive annual anomalies originate from strong seasonal anomalies. The anomalous warmth in winter and fall over Europe, where there were no significant water limitations, resulted in favorable conditions for vegetation. While a slight excess of rainfall was recorded in summer over China and southeastern Russia, greater than-normal precipitation occurred in Botswana during 2014. Eastern parts of Namibia and western Botswana exhibit a persistent positive anomaly throughout the year as a consequence of water availability that was less limited than usual.

**Figs. 2.55, 2.56.** Time–latitude plot of monthly FAPAR anomalies from SeaWIFS, MERIS, and MODIS.

Zonally averaged monthly mean anomalies (Fig. 2.55) illustrate the differences between the two hemispheres, with persistent negative anomalies occurring over the Southern Hemisphere during all seasons from approximately 2002 to 2009. A succession of positive and negative anomalies suggesting a seasonal cycle is then apparent between 20° and 30°S. By contrast rather strong positive anomalies are observed between 20° and 40°N from late 2013 until mid-2014, farther south than the positive anomalies over mid- and high northern latitudes in spring–summer 2011–13. Strong negative anomalies appear north of 70°N in summer–fall 2014.

The mean globally averaged anomalies, smoothed using a six-month running average (Fig. 2.56), indicate that 2014 had relatively healthy vegetation globally and over both hemispheres like, for example, 2011. Contrasting variations are discernible between the hemispheres in 2014, as shown by their opposite monthly anomaly phases.
Total global fire emissions in 2014 were on par with the long-term average of 2 Pg of carbon per year. Biomass burning on landscape fires represents a major source of greenhouse gases and aerosols and can change surface characteristics such as albedo and roughness. Continental or global-scale studies on biomass burning rely on satellite data because of the large spatial and temporal variability in fire occurrence. Humans often enhance fire activity, for example by providing more ignitions and by using fires in the deforestation process. At the same time they can reduce fire activity when fighting fires or by excluding parts of the landscape from burning in built-up areas and agricultural regions.

The Global Fire Assimilation System (GFAS) aims to quantify emissions from these fires based on satellite retrievals of fire emitted radiative power (Kaiser et al. 2012): This approach allows for near-real-time emission estimates and is used in the Copernicus Atmosphere Monitoring Service (see Sidebar 2.3). To overcome some of the uncertainties in converting fire radiative power to emissions, GFAS is tuned to partly match another fire inventory, the Global Fire Emissions Database (GFED; van der Werf et al. 2010). GFED has a somewhat longer record (starting in 1997) than GFAS, but cannot be used for near-real-time emission estimates.

Over the GFAS record (2001–14) emissions have been between 1.7 Pg C in 2013 and 2.3 Pg C in 2003. Despite 2014 being a normal year on a global scale, there were two regions where emissions were substantially higher than normal: North America (mostly Canada and the Indonesian archipelago). These anomalies are also confirmed by carbon monoxide [section 2g(7)] and aerosol load [section 2g(9)]. Several other regions saw below-average emissions.

In Canada’s Northwest Territories low winter precipitation in combination with anomalously high temperatures and low rainfall during summer led to a fierce fire season here and the total estimated area burned in all of Canada was over 4.5 million hectares according to the Canadian Interagency Forest Fire Centre (see section 7b(1) for more details on the climate conditions and resulting fires). This is about three times the annual mean, but is not unprecedented given that some years in the 1980s and 1990s saw more burned area. While most fire activity was highly localized near the Great Slave Lake, British Columbia also saw high fire activity (Plate 2.1y, Fig. 2.57). Emissions from all of North America (including Alaska where wet conditions led to a low fire season) were 70% above average (Table 2.8).

The other region with anomalously high emissions was tropical Asia (305 Tg C; 229% of the long-term mean). The main input was from Indonesia which straddles the equator and has two main fire seasons. In 2014 the northern part of Sumatra burned heavily in boreal spring while the southern part of Sumatra and Kalimantan (the Indonesian part of Borneo) saw above-average fire activity in boreal fall. Combined, this made 2014 the second largest fire year in GFAS for this region after 2004 when emissions were 318 Tg C. However, in 2004, a moderate El Niño helped to dry out carbon-rich peatlands that had been drained and degraded during the past decades. The recent decoupling of ENSO and fire activity was noted by Gaveau et al. (2014) based on the 2013 fire season which also saw high fire activity in northern Sumatra in the absence of El Niño conditions. Similarly, this decoupling was the case in 2014, which also saw relatively high emissions during ENSO-neutral/marginal El Niño conditions.

**Fig. 2.57.** Fire activity in terms of carbon consumption for (a) the 2001–13 climatological average and (b) 2014 from GFASv1.2.
The increase in emissions from these two regions is compensated by lower-than-average emissions mainly in South America and Africa. In South America, fire emissions have in general been decreasing coincident with a decline in deforestation rates in Brazil since 2005, except for drought years such as 2010 (Y. Chen et al. 2013). In Africa north of the equator, the decline in emissions is part of a downward trend observed over the past decade, probably driven in part by ongoing conversion of savannas to cropland which decreases fuel continuity and flammable area (Andela and van der Werf 2014).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Value</th>
<th>2001-13</th>
<th>2014</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quantity Tg C yr⁻¹</td>
<td>Mean Value (Range)</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global</td>
<td>2034 (1452–2312)</td>
<td>2030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>³₀⁻°²⁷N</td>
<td>30°-100°W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central America</td>
<td>⁰⁻°²⁷N</td>
<td>20°-170°W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Hem. America</td>
<td>⁰⁻°60°S</td>
<td>30°-170°W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe and Mediterranean</td>
<td>³₀⁻°²⁷N</td>
<td>60°E-30°W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Hem. Africa</td>
<td>⁰⁻°30°N</td>
<td>60°E-60°W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Hem. Africa</td>
<td>⁰⁻°35°S</td>
<td>60°E-30°W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Asia</td>
<td>³₀⁻°²⁵N</td>
<td>60°E-110°W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southeast Asia</td>
<td>³₀⁻°30°N</td>
<td>120°E-170°W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical Asia</td>
<td>³₀⁻°5°S</td>
<td>60°E-110°W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>³₀⁻°5°S</td>
<td>60°E-190°E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Over longer times scales:

Sea warm, ice caps melt,

wetness rise, seas, saline shift salt,

uneasing, worldwide.

The global integral of SST in 2014 was the warmest since at least 1910. Record-high global integrals of upper OHC across 2014 reflected the continued increase of thermal energy in the oceans, which absorbed over 90% of Earth’s excess heat from greenhouse gas increases. Owing to both ocean warming and land ice melt contributions, global mean sea level in 2014 represented the highest yearly average in the satellite record and was 67 mm greater than the 1993 average, when satellite altimetry measurements began.

Sea surface salinity trends from 2005 to 2014 reveal regions of increases near the subpolar salinity maxima in each basin and regions of decreasing salinity over much of the relatively fresh Southern Ocean and subpolar North Atlantic, suggestive of the increase of the hydrological cycle over the ocean expected with global warming. These patterns were reflected in 2014 subsurface salinity anomalies as well.

The Atlantic meridional overturning circulation estimated from a new decade-long (2004–March 2014) trans-basin instrument array along 28°N shows a decrease in transport of $-4.2 \pm 2.5$ Sv decade$^{-1}$ (95% confidence, $1 \sigma = 1 \times 10^{10}$ m$^3$ s$^{-1}$).

The ocean is absorbing from 10 to 30% of anthropogenic carbon dioxide emissions, with net air-sea CO$_2$ fluxes during 2014 continuing into the ocean.

The Arctic and Southern Oceans are discussed in sections 31 and 41, respectively.

Sea surface temperatures (SST) regulate climate and its variability by modulating air-sea fluxes and tropical precipitation anomalies. In particular, low variations in SST such as those associated with El Niño–Southern Oscillation (ENSO), the Atlantic multidecadal oscillation (AMO), Pacific decadal oscillation (PDO), Indian Ocean dipole (IOD), and Atlantic Niño are potential sources of predictability for climate fluctuations on time scales of a season and longer (Deur et al. 2010). Here, global SST variations in 2014 are summarized with emphasis on the recent evolution of ENSO and the PDO, and the 2014 SST anomalies are placed in the context of the historical record since 1950.

To estimate uncertainties in SST variations, three SST products are analyzed: (1) the weekly Optimal Interpolation SST version 2 (OISST2; Reynolds et al. 2002); (2) the Extended Reconstructed SST version
a triple pattern with mostly cold anomalies in the subpolar region, warm anomalies in the subtropical region, and near-neutral conditions in the tropical Atlantic. The subtropical western South Atlantic exhibited warm anomalies. The SSTA in the tropical Indian Ocean was generally warm with a maximum near 30°S.

The 2014 minus 2013 SSTA differences (Fig. 3.1b) reveal a substantial warming along the equatorial Pacific and near the west coast of North America extending from near Baja California to the Bering Sea. The midlatitude North Pacific and the southeastern Pacific cooled. In the North Atlantic, the SSTA differences featured alternating cool and warm anomalies from the equator to the Norwegian Sea.

The winter of 2013/14 (December-February; Fig. 3.2a) was characterized by a weak negative phase of the PDO pattern in the North Pacific (base in Fig. 3.3c) and ENSO-neutral conditions in the tropical Pacific. ENSO is defined using a three-month running average of the Niño3.4 index with a threshold of +0.5°C for El Niño and −0.5°C for La Niña (see section 4b). A warm SSTA in the eastern North Pacific exceeded +1.5 standard deviations (STD; Fig. 3.2a, bold contour; see Sidebar 3.1). In addition, warm SSTA in the western Pacific exceeded +1 STD and the cool SSTA in the southeast Pacific exceeded −1 STD persisted throughout 2014. By spring 2014, the warm SSTA in the western Pacific shifted eastward to near the dateline and warm SSTA developed along the west coast of North America, which led...
to a transition from negative to positive PDO phase (bars in Fig. 3.3c). There was a rapid enhancement of warm SST anomalies in the Pacific in summer: warm SST off the Pacific northwest coast and in the eastern equatorial Pacific exceeded 1°C (Fig. 3.3d). By fall, the warm SST off the west coast of North America intensified and intensified with an amplitude exceeding 2.5 STD in some regions (Fig. 3.3a). At the same time, the warm SST near the dateline increased and exceeded 2.5 STD and cool SST developed north of New Zealand. In contrast, seasonal variations of SST in the Atlantic and Indian oceans were generally weaker.

One of the main SST features in the tropical Pacific was strong warm conditions in the northeastern and cool conditions in the southeastern regions. To better demonstrate this feature and explore its connection with the ENSO cycle reflected by Niño-3.4, an SST anomaly index (Fig. 3.3a,b), referred to as SSTA, is defined as the difference of SST averaged in the box of 10°–30°N, 150°–95°W and 10°–10°S, 159°–90°W (Figs. 3.1, 3.2). The SSTA exceeded +2 standard deviation (STD) during March–July and September–December 2014 (Fig. 3.3a). Since 1982 (Fig. 3.3b), the SSTA varied, usually within ±1 and ±2 STD. The simultaneous correlation coefficient between SSTA and Niño-3.4 was 0.9 during 1982–98 and 0.37 during 1999–2014. The higher correlation after 1998 may be partially owing to the persistent cold phase during 1999–2001. Therefore, there is no apparent relationship between SSTA and Niño-3.4.

Nevertheless, the unusually high SSTA during 2014 may have strong impacts on the local climate, including an extremely active eastern North Pacific hurricane season (see section 4D). Consistent with this high SSTA, convection in 2014 was enhanced further north near the equator and suppressed to the south, and cross-equatorial wind anomalies toward the warm SST north of the equator were persistently strong throughout the whole year (see Fig. 3.9).

To explore the connection between the PDO and ENSO, a PDO index is defined as the standard deviation of the projection onto the first empirical orthogonal function of monthly ER SST in the North Pacific north of 20°N in the period 1900–93 (Mantua et al. 1997). Statistically, maximum correlation appears when ENSO (Niño-3.4 index), the average SST in 270°–120°W, 5°S–5°N leads PDO by 1–4 months (Hu et al. 2011, 2014). The PDO switched from negative to positive around March 2014, preceding by one month the transition of Niño-3.4 from negative to positive anomalies (Fig. 3.3d). Both the PDO and Niño-3.4 weakened during summer 2014 and strengthened in fall and winter, deviating from the statistical relationship between PDO and ENSO. This deviation may imply that the PDO may not be significantly forced by ENSO in 2014. The PDO shifted from positive to negative regime around 1999 (Fig. 3.3d). This shift may be associated with a regime shift of Pacific coupled air-sea system (Hsu et al. 2013; Tren et al. 2014). The correlation between monthly PDO and Niño-3 at zero lag is 0.62 in 1982–2014, while it is 0.90 in 1982–98 and 0.55 in 1999–2014. The higher correlation since 1999 is partly attributed to the fact that both PDO and Niño-3.4 were in prevalent negative phase since that year. It is unknown whether the positive phase of PDO observed in 2014 will persist.
In early 2014, sea surface temperature (SST) in the northeast Pacific Ocean (NEP) reached historic proportions: a large region (~2 × 10^6 km^2) was >2°C warmer than normal, with peak anomalies exceeding 4 standard deviations (STD). This event can be attributed to a strong and persistent blocking ridge that was also associated with the worsening drought in California (see section 7h2). Here, the evolution of SST anomalies from the cooler part of 2013 through 2014 is described, the nature of the atmospheric forcing from an upper ocean heat budget perspective is summarized, and implications for the marine ecosystem and the weather of the Pacific Northwest are discussed.

Seasonal mean SST anomalies (see Fig. 3.3) are computed here as a regional sequence of 3-month skin temperature anomalies from the NCEP/NCAR Reanalysis (Kanamitsu et al. 1996). These are displayed in normalized form (Fig. S3.1) for the September 1981–2010 reference period to highlight the historical nature of these anomalies. During July–September 2013, the NEP was warmer than normal but not out of the ordinary (1-2 STD). More prominent positive SST anomalies developed during October–December 2013, with the largest values centered near 45°N, 160°W. The reduced cooling (anomalous warming) over the NEP was associated with positive sea level pressure (SLP) anomalies as large as 10 hPa (≥3 STD). This ridge of high SLP meant fewer and weaker storms for the U.S. West Coast and scarce precipitation, especially for California (see section 7h2; Seager et al. 2014) and extreme cold weather in the north central United States (see section 7h2; Hartmann 2015). An upper ocean mixed layer heat budget (Bond et al. 2015) revealed that the suppressed cooling can be attributed largely to anomalously low surface fluxes from the ocean to the atmosphere and anomalous warm horizontal advection, both of which were associated with weak winds. This anomalous warming during October–December 2013 in the NEP continued into 2014, resulting in the extreme normalized anomalies during January–March 2014 (≥3 STD) near 45°N, 160°W (Fig. S3.3).

During the second week of February 2014, a rapid transition to lower-than-normal SLP off the coast of the Pacific Northwest occurred. The abrupt change in the regional atmospheric circulation during the month brought more typical air-sea interactions to the NEP, but the thermal inertia of the upper mixed layer meant that anomalies produced by early 2014 persisted well into the year (Fig. S3.3). January–March 2014 had near-normal SSTs in the
immediate vicinity of the west coast of North America. The next three months (April-June) brought a decrease in the normalized amplitude of the warm anomaly and a horizontal expansion filling the entire NP. This period included an extension of relatively warm water toward the northwest that continued through July-September, as indicated by SSTs > 5 °C above normal in the southern Bering Sea. This sequence can presumably be attributed to advection in the northern portion of the subarctic gyre of the North Pacific; similarly it appears that the warm anomalies from 40°-50°N were carried eastward toward the U.S. West Coast with the mean flow.

There was also a reduction in the magnitude of warm SST anomalies for July-September 2014 in the coastal zone from Vancouver Island to northern California and an enhancement of warm anomalies in the Southern California Bight. These changes appear to be linked to upwelling-favorable wind anomalies in the north and downwelling-favorable winds in the south.

In October-December 2014 relatively cool water developed in the southwest portion of the domain and strong warm anomalies extended from off the coast of California into the Gulf of Alaska and southern Bering Sea. This distribution is associated with the positive phase of the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO; Mantua et al. 1997). In specific terms, the PDO index during December 2014 was approximately 2.5, the highest positive value since 1997 and the greatest value for a winter month in the entire record extending back to 1900 (http://podaac.jpl.nasa.gov/PDO/). However, the pattern of the early 2014 warm anomaly differed significantly from the primary modes of North Pacific upper ocean variability, namely the PDO and the North Pacific Gyre Oscillation (NPGO; Di Lorenzo et al. 2008). Prominent SST anomalies do not necessarily project on the primary modes of variability, and, likewise, the anomalous atmospheric forcing also does not always mimic the leading atmospheric teleconnection patterns. At least some of the anomalous atmospheric forcing of the NP appears to be attributable to a teleconnection pattern driven by deep current convection in the western tropical Pacific (Izumi et al. 2016), but a full understanding of the cause(s) of NP variability is lacking.

The anomalously warm waters in the NP had apparent implications for the marine ecosystem in the region as anomalously low near-surface chlorophyll concentrations were observed for the region in 2014 (see Fig. 3.36; Whitney 2015). This anomaly is likely due to the decreased stratification that suppressed vertical mixing of nutrients to the mixed layer. The repercussions of low primary productivity on higher trophic levels are not yet known. Nevertheless, there were a number of unusual sightings of subtropical species well north of their usual ranges. The ocean’s warmth may also influence the weather downstream in the coastal region of the western United States, as suggested by the warm temperature anomalies that occurred from northern California to British Columbia during July-September 2014 (Fig. 3.31). SST anomalies in the vicinity of the Bight have corresponded positively with atmospheric boundary layer temperature and humidity downstream over land in the historical record back to 1900 (Bond et al. 2015). This result suggests that, in certain situations, major SST anomalies such as that which occurred in the NP in 2014 may provide a source of predictability for seasonal weather forecasts.

Yearly mean SSTAs from 1950-2014, both global and regional, for ERSST, ERBE, and HadISST (Fig. 3.4), reveal that OISSTs averages are largely consistent with those of ERSST in the common period 1982-2014, except in the Southern Ocean. HadISST also agrees well with OISST and ERSST except that it is generally cooler in the tropical Indian Ocean, with differences reaching 0.2°C. While regional averages may be quite consistent among different SST analysis products as discussed here, SSTAs in some locations may have large differences. For example, B. Huang et al. (2013) found that the differences between ERSST and OISST in the NINO3.4 region in 2012 were in the range of -0.3°C to +0.4°C. Annual mean SSTAs for the global ocean is dominated by a warming trend superimposed with inter-annual variations largely associated with El Niño and La Niña events (Fig. 3.14a), where the peaks and valleys in the global ocean SSTAs often correspond with those in the tropical Pacific SSTAs (Fig. 3.14b). After a 30-year period (1970-2000) of relatively rapid warming in the global ocean SST (≈0.1°C/decade), the warming rate for 2000-2014 was slower (≈0.04°C/decade) in ERSST and HadISST, respectively, the warming rate for 2000-2014 was slower (≈0.04°C/decade). Tropical Pacific SSTAs warmed by 0.18°-0.21°C from 2013 to 2014, making 2014 the second warmest
In the tropical Atlantic, SSTA was mostly cool before 1995 and warmed rapidly from 1992 to 2003 (Fig. 3.4d). Warm SSTA largely persisted from 2003 to 2009, then suddenly warmed to its highest historical value in 2010, owing to the combined influences of El Niño, a long-persistent negative phase of North Atlantic Oscillation, and the long-term warming trend (Hu et al. 2011). Since 2010, tropical Atlantic SSTA cooled substantially in 2011–12 and rebounded slightly in 2013–14.

North Pacific SSTA cooled from 1950 to 1987, but rebounded from approximately −0.5°C in 1987 to +0.3°C in 1995, and has been largely warm since then (Fig. 3.4c). North Pacific SSTA warmed by approximately 0.17°C from 2013 to 2014, making 2014 the warmest year in this region since 1982 based on OSST and the warmest year since 1950 based on both ERsst and HadISST.

North Atlantic SSTA cooled from 1951 to the early 1970s, and then warmed, reaching a peak value in 2006 (Fig. 3.4d). From 2006 to 2010, it had a downward trend, but then rebounded and reached a historical high in 2011 (Fig. 3.4d), cooling from 2012 to 2014. Despite the differences among SST products in the Southern Ocean (Fig. 3.4g), they were all warm in 2014, with a strong warming trend from 1985 to 1995, relatively stable SSTs in 1995–99, and a shift to warmer conditions after 1999–2004. Values for mean SSTA in the Southern Ocean for HadISST are about 0.1°C warmer than ERsst during 1960–79, but largely consistent since then. OSST values are generally cooler than HadISST and ERsst during 1982–2008, with all three SST products consistent after 2009.


Storage and transport of heat in the ocean are central to aspects of climate such as ENSO (Roesch and Gilson 2013), tropical cyclones (Knutson et al. 2009), sea level rise, and the global energy budget (Rhein et al. 2013), the rate of global average surface warming (Medley et al. 2013), and melting of ice sheet outlet glaciers around Greenland (Stroeve and Hinzman 2013) and Antarctica (Rignot et al. 2013). Estimates of annual upper (0–700 m) ocean heat content anomaly (OHC) for 1993–2014 (Fig. 3.5a) are computed in 0–100 m, 100–300 m, and 300–700 m layers (Lyman and Johnson 2014) from a combination of in situ ocean temperature data and satellite altimetry data (hereafter referred to as the combined estimate). Data sources and bias corrections follow Johnson et al.
Figure 3.5. (a) Combined satellite altimeter and in situ ocean temperature data estimate of upper (0–700 m) ocean heat content anomaly OHCA ($10^9$ m$^3$$^2$) for 2014 analyzed following Willis et al. (2004), but using an Argo monthly climatology and displayed relative to the 1993–2014 baseline. (b) Difference of 2014 and 2013 combined estimates of OHCA expressed as a local surface heat flux equivalent (W m$^{-2}$). For panel comparisons, note that 0.5 W m$^{-2}$ applied over one year results in a $3 \times 10^9$ m$^3$ change of OHCA.

(O2014) but using Argo (RennMAC et al. 2009) and data downloaded in January 2015. All estimates reported here except that from CERFACS CRI/CIMAS-UTAS are made using the 2010 Thermodynamic Equation of Seawater (www.teos-10.org). Since OHCA changes are related to depth-integrated ocean temperature changes, increases in OHCA are sometimes referred to here as warming and OHCA decreases as cooling.

While upper OHCA in 2014 (Fig. 3.5a) and differences of upper OHCA between 2014 and 2013 (Fig. 3.5b) are shown here, OHCA variability and net increases are also found from 700 m to 2000 m in depth (Levitus et al. 2012) and even in the deep ocean below 2000 m (Purkey and Johnson 2013). These variations, as well as salinity (Durack et al. 2014) and mass (Johnson and Chambers 2013) signals, all contribute to regional and global sea level anomalies. Despite these additional factors, there were many large-scale visual similarities between the combined estimate of upper OHCA (Fig. 3.5a) and sea level (Fig. 3.25) fields in 2014. This similarity, reflected mostly the large contribution of upper OHCA variations to sea level variations (Church et al. 2010), but also to a lesser extent the influence of the altimeter data in the combined estimate (Willis et al. 2004).

Dramatic upper OHCA cooling east of the Philippines (Fig. 3.35) reflects stronger than-normal eastward flow in the North Equatorial Counter Current (see Fig. 3.17). Warming in the equatorial Pacific between 2013 and 2014 (Fig. 3.35), culminating in warm anomalies near most of the equatorial Pacific in 2014 (Fig. 3.35). The cooling east of the Philippines brought upper OHCA in 2014 down to near the mean 1993–2014 values there (Fig. 3.5a), and was also reflected in sea level (see Fig. 3.35). The weakly warm upper OHCA across the entire equatorial Pacific, although not achieving El Niño conditions (see section 4b), was consistent with a transition from weakly positive to weakly negative values of the Southern Oscillation index.

Upper OHCA in the eastern North Pacific also warmed from 2013 to 2014, especially in the eastern reaches of the subpolar gyre and south of the Alaska Peninsula (Fig. 3.5b). It generally cooled in the central North Pacific. This pattern of change, together with the equatorial warming, could reflect a transition of the PBO (Manzella et al. 1997) from negative in 2013 to positive in 2014 (see section 3b). North Pacific SST anomalies in 2014 reflect that positive PBO (see Fig. 3.3). If this shift holds, it could have implications for the decadal rate of global average surface warming (e.g., Meissl et al. 2012). However, in 2014 the upper OHCA (Fig. 3.5a), reflective of deeper, and hence perhaps more persistent, variability, is not organized into that pattern.

In the South Pacific, there was a nearly elongated patch of strong cooling centered around 25°S, 150°W between 2013 and 2014 (Fig. 3.3b) and strong warming east of Australia. This warming in the region of the South Pacific western boundary current, the East Australia Current, resulted in warm conditions all along the eastern boundary of Australia in 2014 (Fig. 3.5c). The Brazil Current in the South Atlantic and Agulhas Current in the South Indian Ocean were also warm in 2014. Upper OHCA in the Indian Ocean remained mostly warm in 2014 (Fig. 3.5a) compared to the 1993–2014 baseline period, with small cool patches in the northern Bay of Bengal and west of Australia. In both locations there was cooling from 2013 to 2014 (Fig. 3.3b).

Nearly all of the subpolar North Atlantic cooled strongly from 2013 to 2014 (Fig. 3.3b; see sidebar 3.2).
while much of the Nordic seas and some of the Arctic warmed. With this strong cooling and stronger net heat flux from the ocean to the atmosphere in 2014 than 2013 (see Fig. 3.4b) came winter convection to at least 1700 m in the central Labrador Sea in early 2014, and formation of a relatively fresh and cold variety of upper Labrador Sea Water, comparable to that last formed in early 2008 (see sidebar 3.2). With these changes, most of the subpolar region was cool relative to the 1993–2014 climatology in 2014 (Fig. 3.5a), although very warm upper OIAGA persisted offshore much of the east coast of North America.

Distinct (Fig. 3.6a) and statistically significant (Fig. 3.4b) regional patterns stand out in the 1993–2014 local linear trends of upper OIAGA. In the Indian Ocean, the warming trend is widespread and statistically significant in parts of the Bay of Bengal and the Arabian Sea, as well as east of Madagascar almost to Australia, with almost no regions of statistically significant cooling trends in that ocean north of 30°S.

![Graph showing regional patterns](image)

**Fig. 3.4** (a) Linear trend from 1993–2014 of the combined satellite altimeter and in situ ocean temperature data estimate of upper (0–700 m) ocean heat content anomaly (W m⁻²) analyzed following Wijffels et al. (2004) but relative to a monthly Argo climatology. Areas with statistically significant trends (red and blue areas in panel b) are outlined in black. (b) Signed ratio of the linear trend to its 95% uncertainty estimate, with increasing color intensity showing regions with increasingly statistically significant trends.

In the Atlantic Ocean, the eastern seaboard of the North Atlantic, the Labrador Sea, and the Nordic seas all trend warmer over 1993–2014 (Fig. 3.6a), all statistically robust over that interval (Fig. 3.4b). Eastern portions of the subtropical Atlantic and most of the tropics also trend warmer across both hemispheres. However, statistically significant cooling trends in the Atlantic are found in the region of the Gulf Stream extension and North Atlantic Current, perhaps related to southward shifts in their positions that may be expected with an overall declining North Atlantic Oscillation index (Pérez-Hernández and Joyce 2014). Statistically significant (Fig. 3.6b) 1993–2014 regional trends in the Pacific Ocean (Fig. 3.6b) include warming in the western tropical Pacific and extra-tropical cooling in the east, consistent with strengthening of the interior subtropical-tropical circulation attributed to trade-wind intensification (Merrifield et al. 2012). This pattern, linked to the surface warming hiatus (England et al. 2014) weakened in 2014 (Fig. 3.5a), reducing the strength and statistical significance of the long-term trend through 2014 compared with that through 2013 (Johnson et al. 2016a). The statistically significant warming in the central North Pacific and cooling south of Alaska and off the west coast of North America are consistent with an overall downward trend in the PDO index since 1993, although again, the PDO was positive for much of 2014. There is a similar trend pattern through 2014 in the South Pacific, which also weakens slightly compared with the trend through 2013.

The 1993–2014 trends in Southern Ocean upper OIAGA are varied, with some cooling trends in localized regions, most notably around South America (Fig. 3.6a), and a primarily zonal narrow band of warming immediately north of a band of cooling across much of the Indian Ocean sector stretching into the western Pacific sector. The apparent trends adjacent to Antarctica are located in both its ice and alimenter data-sparse regions and may not be as robust as suggested by the statistics (Fig. 3.6b), although sea level trends for summer months only have been analyzed (Iyye et al. 2014).

Warming of the upper (0–700 m) ocean accounts for about 63% of the total increase in energy storage in the climate system from 1971 to 2019 (Rhein et al. 2013) and ocean warming from 700 m to the ocean floor adds about another 30%. Melting ice and warming land account for about 3% each and the warming atmosphere about 1% over these four decades (Rhein et al. 2013).
The mid- and high-latitude North Atlantic (45°-60°N) loses large amounts of heat to the atmosphere in winter. This process contributes to the formation of dense waters that are a key element of the global ocean overturning circulation. In winter of 2013/14, North Atlantic mid- and high-latitude air-sea heat exchange was dominated by exceptionally strong baroclinic and sensible heat loss. Both the NCEP/NCAR and ERA-Interim reanalyses show that the extreme heat loss was primarily driven by anomalies along the western edge of the North Atlantic (Grist et al. 2015, manuscript submitted to Climate Dyn.). The strongest losses occurred in January-February 2014, and followed a similar pattern to December 2013, with anomalous cooling averaged over these two months up to 120 W m⁻² (Fig. S3A.2). The anomalies for the region centered on 30°N, 20°W were the most extreme (Fig. S3A.2, stippled region) in the 1979-2014 period spanned by the ERA-Interim dataset.

The northern airflow is clearly seen in January-February 2014 wind anomalies (Fig. S3A.2) from the new OAFlux combined satellite and reanalysis near-surface wind dataset (Yu and Jin 2016) from which an anomaly field has been generated along with the corresponding sea level pressure anomaly from ERA-Interim. These northerly winds occurred on the western flank of an intense low pressure anomaly centered at approximately 55°N, 10°W in the ERA-Interim reanalysis (Fig. S3A.2b). The sea level pressure anomaly field reflects the dominance of the second mode of atmospheric variability, the East Atlantic Pattern (EAP), over the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO). Index values for these two modes in January and February 2014 were 1.1 and 2.2 for the EAP and -0.1 and -1.4 for the NAO (Fig. S3A.2). A remote connection to ocean-atmosphere interaction in the winter of 2013/14 may have been a significant factor.

In the ocean interior, the extreme heat losses over the Labrador Sea in winter 2013/14 led to the most significant formation of Labrador Sea Water (LSW) since 2007/08, if not since the beginning of the twenty-first century (Fig. S3B.3; Kieke and Yashayaev 2015). Wintertime mixed-layer depths in 2013/14 exceeded 1700 m, delineating a reservoir filled with newly ventilated (hence rich in CO₂) and other compounds that were not previously known. This LSW vintage was associated with a layer with low potential temperature (<-4°C) and salinity (>34.8) between 1000 and 3000 m. In a similar manner to the last massive renewal of LSW that occurred in 2007/08, the deep and intense winter mixing of 2013/14 has interspersed the intercontinental waters of the Labrador Sea since the mid-1990s (Yashayaev and Loder 2009; Kieke and Yashayaev 2015).

Initial analysis of research cruise measurements made north of Rømøya Cap (which is centered around 47°N, 45°W) in June 2014 indicate that the new LSW was already spreading in the subpolar North Atlantic away from its source following the ocean’s...
Fig. S83.3. Time evolution of (a) potential temperature and (b) salinity in the western to central Labrador Sea derived from profiling Argo floats for the period 2003–14. Reprinted from Progress in Oceanography (Kieke and Yashayan 2015) © 2015 with permission from Elsevier.

Two freshening events observed in 2008–10 and 2011–14 spread across the Labrador Sea with the largest near-surface salinity anomalies observed over the Labrador slope (Yashayan et al. 2015). In the earlier period, freshening of the upper layers on the Greenland side of the Labrador Sea more or less coincided with freshening on the Labrador side, while in the latter period freshening in the western Labrador Sea led the Greenland side by about a year. Furthermore, there was about a one-year delay in the spread of this freshening from either side of the Labrador Sea into the interior. During the connection period this anomaly was mixed into the intermediate layers of the Labrador Sea. See Spall and Wunsch (2013) for more details.

The mean net heat flux averaged over a box (54°–60°N, 58°–54°W) spanning the western to central Labrador Sea is shown in Fig. S83.3 (Spall and Wunsch 2013). These results differ from those of Spall and Wunsch (2013) in that they have slightly higher freshening anomalies over the Labrador slope. The reason for this difference is not clear, but it may be due to differences in the data used or in the way the freshening anomalies are calculated. Nevertheless, the results are consistent with the general picture of freshening anomalies in the Labrador Sea, as shown in Fig. S83.3.

Two freshening events observed in 2008–10 and 2011–14 spread across the Labrador Sea with the largest near-surface salinity anomalies observed over the Labrador slope (Yashayan et al. 2015). In the earlier period, freshening of the upper layers on the Greenland side of the Labrador Sea more or less coincided with freshening on the Labrador side, while in the latter period freshening in the western Labrador Sea led the Greenland side by about a year. Furthermore, there was about a one-year delay in the spread of this freshening from either side of the Labrador Sea into the interior. During the connection period this anomaly was mixed into the intermediate layers of the Labrador Sea. See Spall and Wunsch (2013) for more details.

The mean net heat flux averaged over a box (54°–60°N, 58°–54°W) spanning the western to central Labrador Sea is shown in Fig. S83.3 (Spall and Wunsch 2013). These results differ from those of Spall and Wunsch (2013) in that they have slightly higher freshening anomalies over the Labrador slope. The reason for this difference is not clear, but it may be due to differences in the data used or in the way the freshening anomalies are calculated. Nevertheless, the results are consistent with the general picture of freshening anomalies in the Labrador Sea, as shown in Fig. S83.3.

The mean net heat flux averaged over a box (54°–60°N, 58°–54°W) spanning the western to central Labrador Sea is shown in Fig. S83.3 (Spall and Wunsch 2013). These results differ from those of Spall and Wunsch (2013) in that they have slightly higher freshening anomalies over the Labrador slope. The reason for this difference is not clear, but it may be due to differences in the data used or in the way the freshening anomalies are calculated. Nevertheless, the results are consistent with the general picture of freshening anomalies in the Labrador Sea, as shown in Fig. S83.3.

The mean net heat flux averaged over a box (54°–60°N, 58°–54°W) spanning the western to central Labrador Sea is shown in Fig. S83.3 (Spall and Wunsch 2013). These results differ from those of Spall and Wunsch (2013) in that they have slightly higher freshening anomalies over the Labrador slope. The reason for this difference is not clear, but it may be due to differences in the data used or in the way the freshening anomalies are calculated. Nevertheless, the results are consistent with the general picture of freshening anomalies in the Labrador Sea, as shown in Fig. S83.3.
Global maps of surface net heat fluxes, $Q_{\text{net}}$, defined as $Q_{\text{net}} = SW - LW + SL + LE$, combine two routine products: the Objectively Analyzed air-sea fluxes (OAFlux) product (Yu and Weller 2007; Yu et al. 2009) and the Clouds and the Earth's Radiant Energy System (CERES) Fast-Read and Shortwave Radiative Fluxes (FLASH/RFlux) product (Stackhouse et al. 2006). On average (Fig. 3a), black contour lines, the eastern equatorial Pacific and Atlantic Oceans are regions of intense heat gain from the atmosphere of 120 W m$^{-2}$, and the midlatitude western boundary current (WBC) region, that is, the Gulf Stream off the United States and the Kuroshio and its extension off Japan, are regions of intense ocean heat loss of 140 W m$^{-2}$. Relative to a 12-year (2002-2013) climatological mean, significant $Q_{\text{net}}$ anomalies in 2014 (Fig. 3a, colors) include: (1) strong net heat loss (negative) anomalies in the tropical Pacific; (2) strong net heat loss anomalies in the northeast Pacific; (3) a pronounced $Q_{\text{net}}$ triple pattern with strong net heat loss anomalies centered in the Labrador Sea and extending across the subpolar gyre; (4) strong net heat gain (positive) anomalies in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and vicinity; and weak net heat loss anomalies in the subtropical north Atlantic; and (5) net heat gain anomalies in the Nordic seas.

The tropical Pacific has been characterized as ENSO-neutral in 2014 (see section 4b) despite an overall warm SST persisting throughout most of the year (see Fig. 3a). Reduced net heat gain in the region in 2014 relative to 2013 (Fig. 3b-d) was caused primarily by enhanced turbulent heat loss (negative LH + SH anomalies) and secondarily by changes in surface radiation (SW + LW).

**Fig. 3.7.** Time series of annual average global integrals of in situ estimates of upper (0–700 m) OHCA (10°N, or Zetappas) for 1993–2013 with standard errors of the mean. The PMEL/IMAR estimate is an update of that documented by Ihli and Klimatse (2009) using the World Ocean Database 2013. The CSIRO/ACE CRC/MAS-UTAS estimate and its uncertainties are updated following Domingues et al. (2018), except without a 3-year running filter applied. The PMEL/IMAR estimate assumes a representative average (Lyman and Johnson 2016) using data and instrument bias corrections described in the text with uncertainty estimate methodology following Lyman et al. (2010). The NODC estimate follows Levitus et al. (2012). Uncertainties are estimated solely from the variance of quarterly estimates of OHCA. The Max Office Hadley Centre estimate is computed from gridded monthly temperature anomalies relative to 1955–2016 calculated from EN4.0.2 (Good et al. 2013) data following Painter et al. (2007). An updated version of the instrument bias corrections of Gouretski and Rohardt (2016) is applied. Uncertainty estimates follow Painter and Brohan (2011). For comparison, all estimates have been individually offset (vertically on the plot), first to their individual 2005–14 means (the best sampled time period), and then to their collective 1993–2014 mean (the record length).

**Fig. 3.8.** (a) Mean difference in $Q_{\text{net}}$ between 2014 and climatology superimposed with $Q_{\text{net}}$ mean climatology. Solid black contours denote ocean heat gain, dashed black contours denote ocean heat loss, and thick black contours $Q_{\text{net}} = 0$. (b) Annual mean difference in $Q_{\text{net}}$ between 2014 and 2013. (c) 2014–2013 differences in ocean heat gains (positive) and losses (negative) in the subtropical North Atlantic. (d) 2014–2013 differences in turbulent heat fluxes (CH = SH). Positive anomalies denote ocean heat gains in 2014 compared to 2013 and negative anomalies denote heat losses.
reduced net downward surface radiation (negative SW + LW anomalies). Most of the negative LH + SH anomalies (~7.5 W m⁻²) were located in the central and eastern equatorial Pacific, coinciding with the central location of El Niño warming, whereas tropical SW + LW anomalies were related to changes in patterns of convection. Reduction in net downward surface radiation (negative SW + LW anomalies ~13 W m⁻²) developed along the intertropical convergence zone (ITCZ), apparently in association with enhanced convection and cloudiness in the ITCZ. Meanwhile, enhanced net downward radiation (positive SW + LW anomalies ~15 W m⁻²) occurred in the far western Pacific and the Maritime Continent, as a consequence of an eastward shift of convective activity typical of an El Niño-like event.

Across the tropical basins, the signs of LH + SH anomalies are generally opposite to the sign of SSTA because warmer SST facilitates evaporation and enhances latent heat loss at the ocean surface, whereas cooler SST inhibits evaporation and reduces latent heat loss. Weak negative LH + SH anomalies in the tropical Indian Ocean and weak positive LH + SH anomalies in the tropical Atlantic Ocean result from the atmospheric response to weak warming in the former and weak cooling in the latter (see Fig. 3.1a).

The positive PDE phase in 2014 (see Fig. 3.3) was characterized by warm SSTA along the west coast of North America and the eastern equatorial ocean (see Fig. 3.1). However, the Pacific 2013–2014 QBO tendencies did not resemble the SSTA tendencies (see Fig. 3.3b). QBO tendencies were mostly negative along the region of positive SSTA tendencies, except for the subtropical eastern Pacific between 10° and 30°N, where the increased ocean heat gain in the region contributed positively to the local surface warming. On the north side of the equator, the excessive oceanic heat loss in the northeast Pacific (10°–45°N, 180°–120°W) was, however, an atmospheric response to the anomalously warm ocean conditions there, termed “the Blob” (see Sidebar 3.1). This pattern is similar to the negative correlation between QBO and SSTA tendencies in the tropical Pacific.

The influence of QBO anomalies as a forcing term for SSTA was most evident in the North Atlantic, where a prominent QBO tendency tripole pattern was positively correlated with a broad SSTA tendency tripole pattern. The surface warming in the subtropical Atlantic (15°–45°N) was sandwiched between two surface cooling bands: a weak cooling in the tropical Atlantic between the equator and SSS and a strong cooling in the subpolar North Atlantic (45°–60°N). SST anomalies in this tripole pattern increased in regions of positive QBO anomalies and decreased in regions of negative QBO anomalies, indicating that Atlantic basin-scale SST variability in 2014 was driven primarily by atmospheric forcing. In particular, pronounced atmospheric cooling over much of the subtropical gyres (see Sidebar 3.7) included the Labrador Sea in the winter of 2013/2014 (Grist et al., manuscript submitted to Climate Dyn.). This strong winter heat loss has been linked with deep convective mixing that extended to 1700 m depth (Rieke and Yashayaev 2015). The remarkable mixed-layer depth has only been observed twice since 2000—the last event occurred in the winter of 2007/2008, driven unusually strong and cold westerly winds across the region (Våge et al. 2009). In the winter of 2007/2008 QBO anomalies were more than 100 W m⁻² below the winter climatology (Våge et al. 2009) and were a major climate anomaly on the annual mean map (Yu and Weller 2009).

The sea surface warmed in the Nordic seas in 2014 (see Fig. 3.1). In that region, QBO anomalies were a net heat gain anomaly, due to both reduced LH + SH loss and enhanced downward SW + LW. The strong winds over the Nordic seas were governed primarily by synoptic systems, with average winter-time wind speeds exceeding 10 m s⁻¹ (Kolstad 2008). Weaker-than-normal wintertime wind speeds in 2014 (Fig. 3.3a) were a cause of reduced ocean latent and sensible heat loss and, hence, regional warming in 2014.

The OLRFlux satellite-derived 2014 wind stress vector anomalies relative to the 26-year (1988–2013) climatology (Yu and Jin 2014a,b) and the 2013 condition (Fig. 3.3a and b, respectively) reveal prominent anomaly patterns, including: (1) near-surface cyclonic circulation associated with the warm Blob in the northeast Pacific; (2) strengthened westerly winds over the subpolar North Atlantic and weakened westerly winds over the subtropical North Atlantic; (3) weakened regional wind circulation in the Nordic seas; and (4) strengthened southeast trades in the southeastern Pacific. The Southern Hemisphere westerly winds over the Antarctic Circumpolar Currents were stronger in the Indian Ocean sector and weaker in the Pacific and Atlantic sectors.

The spatial variations of wind stress cause divergence and convergence of Ekman pumping; leading to a vertical motion, Ekman pumping (downward) or suction (upward). Velocity $\omega_{ek} = \frac{1}{\rho_f} \times \left(\frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial y} \times \nabla \bar{u}\right)$, at the base of the Ekman layer. Here $\bar{u}$ is wind stress, $\rho_f$ density and $\nabla \bar{u}$ Coriolis force. The 2014 minus 2013 $\omega_{ek}$ tendencies (Fig. 3.3b) indicate that anomalous cyclonic wind circulation over the warm Blob in the
the near-surface wind derived from satellite observations in the past 20 years (Fig. 3.10) shows that the strengthening of the global winds in the 1990s has leveled off since 1994 to 1997 and the tendency of the globally averaged winds in the last decade or so has remained steady during the recent warming hiatus.

OAFlux winds (Yu and Jin 2012) and latent and sensible heat fluxes (Yu et al. 2008) have been compared to in situ measurements. FLASHEFlux radiative fluxes have been compared to land-based measurement sites (Kratochvila et al. 2014). The FLASHEFlux algorithm has been upgraded to 3R, with improvements most evident in the SW component. Both OAFlux and FLASHEFlux analyses exhibit overall good agreement with the NCEP/Climate Forecast System Reanalysis (CFSR; Saha et al. 2010) for LSW, SW, and OLSL anomaly patterns in 2014. There are differences in the SW + LW anomalies between satellite and model products.

CFSR overestimates downward solar radiation over the tropical ocean due to an underestimation of the cloudiness associated with tropical deep convection (W. Wang et al. 2011; Wright and表扬者 2013).


Sea surface salinity (SSS) reflects changes in ocean storage and transport of freshwater, which is intrinsic to aspects of global climate, many of which
are assessed in the most recent IPCC report (Rhein et al. 2013). Since 2005, the achievement of near global coverage by Argo (Roemmich et al. 2009) has allowed an annual assessment of ocean mixed layer salinity as measured by Argo floats, usually within a few meters of the ocean surface. Here these data are used as a proxy for SS, as they are usually within the ocean surface mixed layer. Although somewhat less accurate, and with some regional biases still remaining in the latest data release (e.g., Abe and Ishihara 2014), the Aquarius satellite has measured SS for the top m of the global ocean with temporal and spatial resolution superior to Argo since August 2011. These two complementary data sources are used to examine annual, decadal, and seasonal SS variability.

The in situ data downloaded from an Argo Global Data Assembly Center in January 2015, are a mix of real-time (preliminary) and delayed-mode (scientific-quality controlled). Hence, the estimates presented here could change after all data have been subjected to scientific quality control. Analysis procedures for Argo follow Johnson and Lyman (2012). For Aquarius, SS data release V5 level 3 monthly maps are used since September 2011, except for December 2014, for which quick-look V5 data (both ascending and descending) are interpolated to a 1° × 1° monthly map using a bilinear fit with a 150-km radius.

Climatological SS patterns are closely correlated with surface freshwater flux, the sum of evaporation, precipitation, and river runoff (e.g., Sarnthein et al. 2010), and in some high-latitude regions, sea ice formation, advection, and melt (e.g., Petry et al. 2014). However, advection and mixing are also important in many locations on ocean (e.g., Yu 2011) and longer timescales. In each ocean basin, subtropical SS maxima centered between roughly 20° and 25° in latitude (Fig. 3.11, grey contours) are the result of strong precipitation over evaporation. Conversely, in most regions where climatological SS values are relatively fresh, such as high latitudes and the intertropical convergence zones (ITCZs), precipitation generally dominates over evaporation.

The 2014 SS anomaly (Fig. 3.12a, color) reveals some large-scale patterns that also hold from 2004 to 2013 (see previous State of the Climate Report). The regions around the subtropical salinity maxima were generally salter with respect to World Ocean Atlas (WOA) 2009 (Antonov et al. 2010). Most of the high-latitude climatologically fresh regions appeared fresher overall than WOA 2009, especially in the vicinity of much of the Antarctic Circumpolar Current near 60°S during 2014, but also in portions of the sub-

![Image](https://via.placeholder.com/150)

**Fig. 3.11.** (a) Map of the 2014 annual surface salinity anomaly estimated from Argo data (colors in PSS-78) with respect to monthly climatological salinity fields from WOA 2009 (yearly average—gray contours at 0.5 PSS-78 intervals). (b) Difference of 2014 and 2013 surface salinity maps estimated from Argo data (colors in PSS-78 yr⁻¹) to allow direct comparison with (a). White ocean areas are too data-poor (retaining < 80% of a large-scale signal) to map. While salinity is often reported in practical salinity units, or PSU, it is actually a dimensionless quantity reported on the 1978 Practical Salinity Scale, or PSS-78 (Peltier and Lewis 1979).
A negative Indian Ocean dipole and a strong positive southern annular mode, depositing a huge amount of rain on and around Australia in 2010 and 2011 (Farooque et al. 2019), likely freshening surface waters. La Niña is also associated with an anomalously strong Indonesian Throughflow (England and Huang 2005), which transports relatively warm and fresh waters westward into the Indian Ocean, some of which flow south along the west coast of Australia in the Leeuwin Current (Peng et al. 2015).

Sea surface salinity changes from 2013 to 2014 (Fig. 3.11b, color) strongly reflected 2014 anomalies in precipitation (see Fig. 2.17b) and to a lesser extent year-to-year changes in evaporation, with the latter being closely related to latent plus sensible heat flux changes (see Fig. 3.8d). Advection by anomalously ocean currents (see Fig. 3.17) also played a role in sea surface salinity changes.

One prominent large-scale freshening pattern from 2013 to 2014 was along the eastern edge of the western tropical Pacific fresh pool (Fig. 3.11b, color). This feature was associated with stronger-than-usual precipitation (see Fig. 2.17b) and eastward flow (see Fig. 3.17). There was also some freshening in the far eastern tropical Pacific fresh pool, just west of Panama, again associated with anomalously strong precipitation in 2014 (Fig. 2.17b). Two large signals in the Atlantic were freshening near the Orinoco River plume and salinification near the Amazon River plume. In the Indian Ocean, surface salinity decreased from 2013 to 2014 in the equatorial Indian Ocean and increased a bit further south, between Madagascar and Australia, and to the east, between Australia and Indonesia.

Forty months of near-global monthly SSS maps from the Aquarius satellite allow detailed examination of the SSS seasonal cycle (Fig. 3.13). Many of the largest seasonal changes of SSS (Fig. 3.13a) are found adjacent to the mouths of larger rivers (e.g., the Amazon and Orinoco, Ganges, Yangtze, Congo, and Mississippi Rivers). SSS also has a large seasonal cycle along the ITCZ and in the eastern equatorial regions of both the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans, with minimum SSS in September-November (Fig. 3.13b). The large amplitude SSS seasonal cycle west of India is mostly owing to advection, whereas seasonal variations in evaporation minus precipitation also contribute to the large amplitude SSS seasonal cycle south of the equator in the Indian Ocean (Yu 2013). The large seasonal signal in the North Atlantic and North Pacific has a minimum SSS in August-September and the smaller amplitude SSS signal in the western South Pacific and South Atlantic has a
minimum SSS in January-March, also at the end of summer. SSS at higher latitudes reaches a minimum in winter of both hemispheres.

Variations in subsurface salinity are important for constraining evaporation minus precipitation (E-P) estimates. Reanalysis products have significant differences in E-P changes over the ocean (Trenberth et al. 2011). SSS fields are useful (Schmitt 2008; Yu 2011), but not sufficient alone to constrain E-P. Subsurface salinity information is vital since advection plays a role in moving ocean water that is altered by atmosphere-ocean interactions away from the atmosphere-ocean interface (Tigges and Rosenthal 2014; Ren et al. 2014; Skirle et al. 2014). As surface flux modified waters move to subsurface depths, surface changes are reflected in changes to ocean water mass composition and circulation patterns. Intensification of the water cycle reflected in increased SSS in areas dominated by evaporation and decreased SSS in areas dominated by precipitation over the last 50 years (Durack and Wijffels 2010; Durack et al. 2012; Skirle et al. 2014) has resulted in complex subsurface changes. Upper ocean salinity has increased globally in recent times compared to long-term means, while intermediate waters have decreased in salinity (Rosenthal and Gilson 2009; Holm et al. 2009). Additionally, changes in salinity have an effect on sea level (Antonov et al. 2005; Durack et al. 2014).

To investigate interannual changes of subsurface salinity, all available subsurface salinity profile data for year 2004 were used to derive 1st mean gridded salinity anomalies from a long-term mean for years 1995–2006 (Antonov et al. 2010) at standard depths from the surface to 2000 m as described in Boyer et al. (2011). The single largest source at present of salinity profiles for the world’s ocean is the Argo program with its fleet of profiling floats (Rosenthal et al. 2009). A total of 164,723 profiles from 4554 floats from the Argo program were used in the process of calculating subsurface salinity anomalies for 2004. These data were primarily real-time with basic quality control, but many profiles include salinity drift adjustments that were based on delayed mode scientific quality control of earlier cycles in a float lifetime, and a small fraction of the profiles have undergone delayed-mode scientific quality control. In addition to the Argo data, another major source of salinity data is 33,947 daily mean profiles from tropical moored buoys (www.pmel.noaa.gov/tam) in all three oceans, usually limited to the upper 500 m. There were 13,168 conductivity-temperature-depth casts with salinity profiles for 2004, mainly obtained through the Global Temperature and Salinity Profile Project (GTSPP). Finally, 40,609 profiles from gliders were made available through GTSPP, the Australian Integrated Marine Observing System (IMOS), and the U.S. Integrated Ocean Observing System (IOOS).

Furthermore, in order to examine the year-to-year change in salinity, anomaly fields for 2008 were re-calculated based on updated quality control provided by Argo. All salinity and salinity anomaly data were examined using quality control procedures outlined in Boyer et al. (2011) and are available through the World Ocean Database. All derived fields can be found at www.nodc.noaa.gov/OCEANS/PRODUCTS/CONTENTS/.

Zonal mean differences between salinities in the Pacific Ocean in 2004 and the long-term mean (Fig. 3(a)) revealed that the South Pacific below 500 m was generally fresher in 2004 compared to the long-term mean, with the exception of the region south of
Salinity increases from 2013 to 2014 stretched from 59°N to 59°N; in the tropics and near 40°N this anomaly was submerged under a freshening layer. The northern area of freshening extended from 60°N to the Bering Strait and was mainly confined to the upper 200 m, with the exception of the northernmost region. Freshening was also seen near the Bering Strait from 2011 to 2012, while salinity conditions were found from 2010 to 2011 and from 2012 to 2013.

Between the mid-1950s and the mid-1990s an increase in salinity in the subtropical and tropical North Atlantic was coupled with a decrease in salinity in the subpolar North Atlantic (Curry et al. 2003; Boyer et al. 2009; Wang et al. 2010). Since the mid-1990s, both the subtropical and subpolar North Atlantic exhibit increased salinity (Boyer et al. 2007; Wang et al. 2010). This pattern changed in 2014 in the subpolar North Atlantic (Fig. 3.15a), with the freshening observed around 30°N expanding and deepening between 2013 and 2014 (Fig. 3.15b). This change may have been due to the commencement of deep water formation in the Labrador Sea in the winter of 2013/14 injecting fresh, cool water to depths >700 m (Kirk and Yasharvay 2015; see Subsection 3.2). Freshening below 50 m depth in the subtropical North Atlantic between 2012 and 2013 did not continue into 2014. Overall, there was little change from 2013 to 2014 in the subpolar North Atlantic, and most changes >0.02 were confined to the upper 250 m (Fig. 3.15b). Salter conditions in the area south of 20°N in the North Atlantic reversed below 50 m while becoming saltier above 50 m near the equator.

In the Indian Ocean, differences between 2014 salinity anomalies and the long-term mean (Fig. 3.16a) included deep <1000 m freshening south of the equator, interrupted by increased salinity in the midlatitude south Indian Ocean from the surface to 500 m at 40°S that narrowed at a depth of 350 m. In the upper 100 m (Fig. 3.16b), the fresh anomaly
at latitudes north of 30°S covered most of the basin from Australia to Africa, a westward expansion that occurred over the last three years (Boyer et al. 2014). South of 30°S, the salty anomaly extended across the entire basin in a narrow band north of 50°S. A continuation of the pattern of 2013, the salinity change from 2013 to 2014 in the south Indian Ocean was small (0.02; Fig. 3.16c), except south of 60°S where the data coverage is coarse, and in the upper 50 m near the equator. Most of the north Indian Ocean anomalies for 2014 continued to be salty to depths exceeding 700 m. From 2013 to 2014, changes in the north Indian Ocean were mainly confined to the upper 100 m, with a freshening in the upper 100 m within 5° of the equator and increasing salinity in the subtropics near the surface, which continued in the 50–150 m layer toward the equator.

g. Surface currents—C. Delcroix, C. Goni, and R. Lumpkin

This section describes ocean surface current variability, emphasizing tropical events, western boundary currents, transports derived from ocean-surface currents, and features such as rings (large eddies) inferred from surface currents. Global surface currents (Fig. 3.17) are obtained from satellite (sea surface height, wind stress, and SST) and in situ (global array of drogued drifters and moorings) observations and discussed by individual basin below. Current variability can also be derived from sources such as shipboard current measurements, expendable bathythermograph repeat sections, and underwater glider data. The strongest, most persistent anomaly in global surface currents in 2016 was the stronger-than-normal eastern flow of the Pacific North Equatorial Countercurrent (NECC). In addition, in the North Pacific, the Kuroshio and its extension remain about 1° north of their climatological positions in 2014.

1) PACIFIC OCEAN

January 2014 began with a strengthening of climatological conditions. Westward anomalies of –30 cm s⁻¹ were present in the equatorial Pacific between 170° and 100°W. Further east and north, between 160° and 120°W and at 7°N, eastward anomalies of –30 cm s⁻¹ indicated a strengthening of the NECC. This strengthening occurred throughout 2014 (Fig. 3.17), changing with the seasonal position, with monthly anomalies generally between 10 and 30 cm s⁻¹. February saw a dramatic change in equatorial currents. Eastward anomalies developed between 120°E and 150°W along the equator, ranging from 70 cm s⁻¹ in the west to 40 cm s⁻¹ in the east, and peaking above 1 m s⁻¹ at 130°E. Westward anomalies of –30 cm s⁻¹ persisted along the equator east of 100°W. By March, eastward anomalies spanned the entire basin with some regions reaching over 1 m s⁻¹. These anomalies lessened some in April and May June saw a complete reversal of the equatorial anomalies with strong westward anomalies present across the basin, ranging between 20 and 80 cm s⁻¹, strongest in the center of the basin, reaching a peak at 150°W. This continued through July, shifting to the east with anomalies of 50 cm s⁻¹ between the dateline and 100°W, and then subsided in August. Some westward anomalies of –20 cm s⁻¹ were beginning to appear in December, west of 160°W.
The annual average zonal current anomaly for 2014 in the Pacific (Fig. 3.17a) was dominated by the persistent strengthening of the NECC. Along the equator, although both eastward and westward anomalies were present at different times of the year, the predominant anomalies in the annual mean were eastward in the western part of the basin and westward in the central. This pattern is reflected in the 2014–2013 map (Fig. 3.17b) since mean currents for 2013 were near the 1993–2000 climatology.

Surface current anomalies in the equatorial Pacific typically lead SST anomalies by several months (cf. Laga et al. 2009). In addition, warm SST anomalies reach their maximum at the point of reversal of eastward anomalies. This leading nature can be seen in the first principal empirical orthogonal function (EOF) of zonal surface current (SC) anomaly and separately of SST anomaly in the tropical Pacific basin (Fig. 3.18). The year 2014 began with a strong indication of an El Niño event, with the SC EOF reaching more than 2 standard deviations in amplitude. The SST EOF amplitude can be seen to rise at the beginning of the year until the point at which SC anomalies reversed as described above (marked by the zero-crossing of the SC EOF) and halted the advection process, resulting in an ENSO-neutral 2014.

The Kuroshio remains approximately 1° latitude north of its climatological position, having done so since 2010. This shift is evident in the alternating zonal bands of ~40 cm s⁻¹ anomalies at 35°–36°N, 160°–161°E. The maximum northern extent of the Kuroshio, where it separates from the continent, shifted slightly south from 37°N in 2013 down to 36.3°N in 2014. Meanders and shifts of the western boundary currents such as this dominate the 2014–2013 map (Fig. 3.17b) outside of the tropics.

2) INDIAN OCEAN

In the western equatorial Indian Ocean, the year began with ~30 cm s⁻¹ eastward anomalies over the region 2°–2°N, 40°–70°E. These anomalies were removed in February by the westward equatorial currents that developed during the northeast monsoon season (cf. Rea et al. 2013); although a strong eastward anomaly of ~60 cm s⁻¹ persisted in the westernmost equatorial region. By March, only westward anomalies of ~20 cm s⁻¹ remained between 3°S and 4°N. Zonal bands of eastward anomalies from 10 to 50 cm s⁻¹ developed in this region between 8°S and 2°N starting in May and carrying through until December, typically spanning about 3° latitude. The location and intensity of the band of eastward anomalies shifted throughout the year; from a center around 1°S in May to 3°S in September, and separating into two bands around 0° and 3°S during October–December. Typical anomaly values were between 10 and 20 cm s⁻¹. December showed strong eastward anomalies ~50 cm s⁻¹ in the center of the basin. A band of westward anomalies ~20 cm s⁻¹ along the equator in August and September was coincident with the shift south of eastward anomalies.

Values for the altimetry-derived annual mean transport of the Agulhas Current showed a decreasing trend throughout 2014 with a mean of 53 Sv compared to a mean of 55.9 Sv in 2013, but only 44.9 Sv in 2012 (Lumpkin et al. 2014). The 2014 transport value of 51.9 Sv was still above the climatological value, with positive transport anomalies for all months in 2014 except December.

3) ATLANTIC OCEAN

In the tropical Atlantic, the year began with westward anomalies of ~15 cm s⁻¹ along the equator east of 20°W. Starting in February, the currents returned to near climatological values until April, when eastward anomalies of ~20 cm s⁻¹ arose in both the equatorial flow west of 20°W and the flow at 3°S east of 20°W. Eastward anomalies continued to appear, although at a lesser degree, throughout the basin between 1°S and 4°N through May. An intensification of the climatological flow began in June, along 2°N there was increased westward flow of ~30 cm s⁻¹ between 30°W and 0° and an increased eastward flow between 40° and 35°W. The westward flow increased in July in the basin with westward anomaly zonal bands of 15 and 25 cm s⁻¹ centered along 4°S and 2°N, respectively. July also saw
an intensification of the NECC toward coastal bands along 6°N between 40° and 20°W of 10 cm s−1. These equatorial anomalies decreased during August, although coastal anomalies persisted between 0° and 3°N. The currents remained close to climatology until December, when an intensification of the NSCC at 6°N began again between 50° and 40°W with equatorial anomalies over 40 cm s−1. The shedding of rings by the North Brazil Current (NBC) is a pathway for Southern Hemisphere water into the North Atlantic basin. Sea-surface height anomalies along the NBC ring corridor exhibited lower values in 2014 than during 2000–11, but average values with respect to the 1995–2010 mean (www.nodc.noaa.gov/pod/dif/altimetry/variability). The NBC shed six rings during 2014, which is average in the region. The largest sea-surface height anomalies found in this region during the second half of 2014 represent larger-than-average rings shed by the NBC.

The Yucatan Current, the component of the North Atlantic surface circulation that flows through the Yucatan Straits, exhibited larger-than-average values (>3 Sv) during 2012 and 2013, and decreased to average values during 2014 (Fig. 3.19). The variability of this transport is of importance since the Florida Current transport variability, an indicator of the strength of the Atlantic meridional overturning circulation (section 3b), approximately follows the variability of the Yucatan Current.

Further north in the Atlantic, the mean position of the Gulf Stream on the coast between 35.5° and 38°N sharpened and shifted 1° northward from 2013 to 2014. This is a slightly smaller shift north from the 1999–2007 mean for 2014 as 2013 was slightly shifted south of climatology. The mean position of the Loop Current extended fully into the Gulf of Mexico in 2014, in contrast to 2013 where the mean position was only partially extended into the Gulf.

In the southwest Atlantic Ocean, the separation of the Confluence Front from the continental shelf break continued with annual periodicity driven by wind stress curl variations (cf. Goni and Weis 2010). The annual mean position of the front in 2014 was close to its climatological mean for the altimetric time period 1999–present (cf. Lumpkin and Garfield 2010; Goni et al. 2012).


Within the large-scale ocean circulation known as the meridional overturning circulation (MOC), surface waters at high latitudes cool, become dense, sink, and return to lower latitudes. This circulation—identified as overturning because surface waters are transported into deep and bottom waters and in that they are transported north and south, redistributing heat, fresh water, carbon, and nutrients—represents an important mechanism for how the ocean regulates climate. Previous State of the Climate reports (e.g., Barreto et al. 2015) and reviews (e.g., Meehl and Barreto 2014; Iwata 2012, Steen et al. 2012) discuss the importance of the MOC and its impact on climate variability and ecosystems. This section reports the recent results provided by three time-series MOC observing systems in the North Atlantic at 16°N, 26°N, and 41°N.

The longest time series of ocean transport to serve as an index of the MOC’s strength in the North Atlantic (e.g., Dushoe et al. 2010) is from the Florida Current (FC), as the Gulf Stream is called around 24°N, which has been measured since 1982. Measurements continue through 2014 and beyond, with two brief gaps in the time series during 1–3 January 2014 and 4–13 March 2014. The median 1982–2014 transport of the FC is 31.9 ± 0.26 Sv (one standard error of the mean based on an integrated time scale of about 20 days with a small downward trend of 0.03 ± 0.02 Sv decade−1 over using 95% significance with a decorrelation time scale of about 20 days, Fig. 3.20). In 2014 the annual median was 30.5 ± 1.2 Sv, the third lowest since 1982. The daily FC transport values as compared to all previous years (Fig. 3.20) indicate that 2014, like 2013, had several unusually low transport anomalies extreme defined as outside the 95% confidence limits for daily values during 12 January, 18 April–5 May, 26–29 August, and 8–11 December 2014. The lowest transport observed occurred on 1 May, reaching 29.7 Sv. Transport less than 23 Sv persisted for 5-day period centered on this date. This value is the 18th lowest transport recorded since 1982. During 2014 there were no high transport events that exceeded the 95% confidence limits, the highest transport was 37.9 Sv on 15 October.

Fig. 3.19. Transport of the Yucatan Current estimated using a combination of sea surface height anomalies and climatological hydrography.
The monthly time series is part of the larger RAPID/MOCHA/WBTS 26°N mooring array, which provides a twice-daily estimate of basinwide MOC strength (Fig. 3.31). RAPID/MOCHA/WBTS is the UK National Environmental Research Council Rapid Climate Change Program, the National Science Foundation’s Meridional Overturning and Heat Flux Array, and the NSAA Western Boundary Time Series project. The 26°N array measured the full water column across the full basin and absolute transports in the boundary currents: it is thus the most complete MOC observing system (see McCarthy et al. 2015). The array measures a statistically significant downward trend in MOC transport from 2004 to 2012, particularly starting in 2008 (Smeed et al. 2014). Individual low transport events are caused by both a decrease in the northward Ekman transport as well as an increase in the southward interior transport; thus the overturning weakened as the gyre strengthened (McCarthy et al. 2012). A decrease in the strength of the MOC at this latitude has been linked to decreased heat content in the subtropical North Atlantic (e.g., Cunningham et al. 2013; Bryden et al. 2014).

This report includes the MOC-related transports, extending the record reported last year (Rahmén et al. 2014) from October 2012 to March 2014 (Fig. 3.31). MOC estimates based on mooring data currently have an 18-month reporting delay due to the time scale of the mooring servicing. The MOC, with a median value of 17.0 ± 0.7 Sv from 2014 to 2016, is the sum of the Ekman (5.7 ± 0.3 Sv), FC (11.6 ± 0.4 Sv), and interior components (1.3 ± 0.6 Sv) at this latitude. During the updated portion of the record, the MOC remained slightly below average (16 ± 0.6 Sv) and there were significantly lower MOC transports outside the 95% confidence limits during 22 November 2012 to 25 November 2012, 28 February 2013, and 1-16 March 2013. During the most extreme low transport event (21-16 March 2013) the MOC reached values as low as 3.1 Sv with an average of 2.1 Sv. The Ekman transport contributed the most to this low transport event (1.5 Sv lower than the long-term median); followed by the FC (about –6 Sv). The interior transport contribution was negligible.
The updated long-term trend of the MOC is $-6.2 \pm 2.5$ Sv decade$^{-1}$ (using 95% confidence, assuming a 20-day integral time scale); this means there is 95% confidence the decrease in the MOC is greater than 3 Sv decade$^{-1}$, slightly less than reported last year. This trend is due largely to the increase in southward gyre transport ($+0.2 \pm 0.5$ Sv decade$^{-1}$), with the PCAD playing a minor role ($-1.3 \pm 1.3$ Sv decade$^{-1}$) and a negligible trend in Ekman transport ($0.3 \pm 1.5$ Sv decade$^{-1}$).

At 24$^\circ$N, where both the upper and deep southward flows are directly measured, the decreasing MOC was seen to be compensated by a reduction in the southward export of Lower North Atlantic Deep Water in the depth range of 3-4 km ($0.2 \pm 1.4$ Sv decade$^{-1}$), whereas upper North Atlantic Deep Water in the depth range of 1.1-3 km showed no significant change (Fig. 3.2). Changes in MOC transport are coincident with different physical mechanisms depending on the time scale or the particular event in question (e.g., interannual flow appears to be important for long time scales, while Ekman transport is important on shorter time scales).

In addition to the 24$^\circ$N array, two other measurement systems are used to estimate the strength of the MOC in the North Atlantic. At 41$^\circ$N, a combination of profiling Argo floats that measure the ocean temperature and salinity in the upper 2000 m on broad spatial scales, as well as velocity at 1000 m and altimetry-derived surface velocity (Willeke and Fu 2008) are used to estimate the MOC; these data sources are available in near real-time and hence the time series has been extended from October 2013 (reported last year) to December 2016 (Fig. 3.2). Additionally, at 16$^\circ$N, an array of inverted echo sounders, current meters, and dynamic height moorings (Send et al. 2011) measures the deep circulation (the southward flowing part of the MOC “conveyer belt”) that sends North Atlantic Deep Water toward the equator. The 14$^\circ$N data have not yet been updated past the October 2013 date reported last year.

To integrate MOC estimates at these three latitudes, the data are low-pass filtered (Fig. 3.2); means are computed for the overlapping time periods (1 April 2004-28 October 2010). The mean MOC and its variability (based on the standard deviation of these estimates) decreases to the north ($23.1 \pm 6.7$ Sv at $16^\circ$N; $16.7 \pm 3.3$ Sv at $24^\circ$N; $14.3 \pm 3.5$ Sv at $41^\circ$N). The median and standard deviation of each unique time series are listed in Fig. 3.2. All three time series have a seasonal cycle but with slightly different phases: $41^\circ$N has a maximum MOC in May-July; $24^\circ$N has a broad maximum in July-November (Kanzow et al. 2010), and $16^\circ$N has a maximum southward flow (and hence stronger MOC) in November-January. Reported longer-term MOC trends range from zero (Willeke 2012; using the first 7 years of data from 41$^\circ$N) to $-3$ Sv decade$^{-1}$ decrease (Send et al. 2011, using the first 9.5 years of data from 16$^\circ$N), to the largest decrease of $-6.4$ Sv decade$^{-1}$ (Send et al. 2014, using the first 8.5 years of data from 24$^\circ$N). Using the overlapping time period of these observations (1 April 2004-28 October 2013), which includes more recent data than reported by Willeke (2010) and Send et al. (2011), there was an insignificant trend in the MOC of $-0.7 \pm 0.3$ Sv decade$^{-1}$ at $41^\circ$N, while at $24^\circ$N there was a significant decrease in the MOC of $-4.1 \pm 3.2$ Sv decade$^{-1}$ (using 95% confidence limits; Fig. 3.2). At $16^\circ$N the deep southward flow contains no new data since last year’s report and the suggested increased MOC remains unchanged at $-8.4 \pm 3.5$ Sv decade$^{-1}$ (an increase in southward flow is a stronger MOC). For the full time series at $41^\circ$N and $16^\circ$N, the MOC trends decrease, becoming insignificant ($-1.3 \pm 4.9$ Sv decade$^{-1}$ at $41^\circ$N and $-2.3 \pm 2.9$ Sv decade$^{-1}$ at $16^\circ$N). At these time scales, there appears to be no consistent trend in the MOC between these latitudes.
The meridional heat transport (MHT) is the integral of the ocean velocity (circulation) times the ocean temperature (heat capacity) over cross sections that span the entire width and depth of an ocean basin. MHT is related to the meridional overturning circulation (MOC, section 3b) and variability of MHT can impact heat storage, sea level rise, and air-sea fluxes, hence influencing local climate on land. Time series of oceanic heat transport are rarer than time series of the MOC because they involve the co-variability of temperature and velocity and are only meaningful as a flux (and hence independent of the absolute temperature scale used) when the total mass transport can be accounted for (i.e., sums to zero). This report includes MHT time series data from 40°N, 41°N, and 35°S in the Atlantic Ocean.

The MHT at 24°N is based on the RAPID/MOCHA/WBS array of moorings, cable observations, and Argo profiling float data (Johns et al. 2012; McCarthy et al. 2015). MHT estimates from this array have been updated to include new data spanning October 2012–March 2014 (mooring servicing cruises are now being completed every 18 months so the next data update will be available sometime after the fall of 2015). At 24°N the median MHT from April 2004 to March 2014 was 1.2 ± 0.4 PW (1 PW = 10¹² W, Fig. 3.23); statistically indistinguishable from the value in the prior study (1.3 ± 0.4 PW). The total MHT is composed of the sum of mass-conserving temperature transport from the Florida Current (FC, median 2.5 ± 0.26 PW standard deviation), Ekman transport (0.36 ± 0.30 PW), and interior ocean transport (6.62 ± 0.23 PW). During the updated period, the average MHT in the FC and Ekman transport were approximately the long-term average; however, the interior component of the MHT was slightly stronger to the north, thus weakening slightly the MHT transport in 2012 and 2013. At shorter periods than annual, the FC and Ekman transport influence the MHT more strongly. The MHT was significantly low during 26 October–2 November 2012, 20–23 November 2012, 28 February–16 March 2013, and 9–40 March 2014 (significance defined by the 95% daily confidence limits). These are essentially the same time periods with low MOC transport (see section 3b). The October 2012 and March 2013 events were the second and third largest MHT events in the 10-year record. During March 2013, the MHT reached values as low as −0.24 PW, averaging 0.09 PW. The Ekman transport contributed most to this low heat transport (values 0.77 PW lower than average) with the FC also contributing 0.49 PW lower than average. The interior mass transport (circulation component) was negligibly different than the long-term mean, but the heat transport (temperature component) was relatively high, offsetting the decreased MHT from the Ekman and FC (0.15 PW above the long-term mean). The MHT total was only briefly significantly high—during a single day, 1 December 2012. Unlike the MOC, the interior circulation appears to play a lesser role in the variability overall; however, it can
be a dominant factor during certain time periods (e.g., McCarthy et al. 2012) and, as shown here, the MHT carried in the interior transport is impacted by temperature as well as circulation changes. The MHT showed a statistically significant decrease of $-0.27 \pm 0.19$ PW decade$^{-1}$ (95% confidence limits) from April 2004 to March 2014 (using the full time series). This long-term trend is due to the interior transport trend ($-0.18 \pm 0.12$ PW decade$^{-1}$) with no significant contribution from the FC ($0.12 \pm 0.13$ PW decade$^{-1}$) or Ekman ($0.03 \pm 0.11$ PW decade$^{-1}$) heat transports. As with the MOC, different components of the circulation appear to dominate the total transport depending on time scale and processes; interior transport dominating long-term trends and FC and Ekman transport playing important roles on shorter time scales.

There are two other published time series estimates of the MHT in the Atlantic that are being maintained. At 33$^\circ$S in the South Atlantic MHT has been estimated using a combination of expendable bathythermograph (XBT) data and Argo profiling floats (Ganzoli et al. 2012) and at 41$^\circ$N the MHT is estimated (Hibbins and Willis 2012) using altimetry, Argo profiling float data, and Argo drift velocities at 1000 m. The 33$^\circ$S and 41$^\circ$N time series have been updated from last year’s report to include data to the end of 2014. From July 2002 to December 2014 the median of the MHT near 33$^\circ$S remained stable at 0.55 $\pm$ 0.16 PW ($\pm$ 1 standard deviation; Fig. 3.26). The median MHT near 41$^\circ$N was 0.48 $\pm$ 0.07 PW, updated since Barling et al. (2014) to include new estimates during September 2010–December 2014. The new data at 41$^\circ$N include significantly low transport during November 2013–January 2014 and again in December 2014. The only other significantly low transport event happened November–December 2009, coincident with the lower ocean transport at 26$^\circ$N. Previous analyses have identified the leading mechanisms for the low winter 2009/10 transport (McCarthy et al. 2012) and associated sub-tropical cooling (Cunningham et al. 2013). The more recent low transport event in the winter of 2013/14, however, appeared only at 41$^\circ$N, the 26$^\circ$N data showed a relatively high MHT during November 2013–January 2014. This pattern resulted in a large advective heat convergence between 26$^\circ$N and 41$^\circ$N. Considering the changes in MHT using only overlapping time periods of the three records, a significant decreasing MHT trend is seen in northern latitudes: $-0.17 \pm 0.09$ PW decade$^{-1}$ at 41$^\circ$N and $-0.37 \pm 0.18$ PW decade$^{-1}$ at 26$^\circ$N. Near 35$^\circ$S however, the trend is not statistically significant—but increasing ($0.1 \pm 0.18$ PW decade$^{-1}$). This result implies an advectively driven heat convergence in the ocean between 35$^\circ$S and 26$^\circ$N, and implies an ocean heat content increase unless atmospheric fluxes in the region have increased proportionally.

**Fig. 3.24.** Observed time series of meridional heat transport (MHT) in the Atlantic at (a) 41$^\circ$N (profiling floats), (b) 26$^\circ$N (mooring/ hydrography), and (c) 30°–35°S (XBTs). At 41$^\circ$N (a) the black line is the estimated MHT and gray lines represent the uncertainties (Hibbins and Willis 2012). (b) At 26$^\circ$N (b) the black line is the observed data filtered with a 3-month low-pass filter and the gray lines are the 12-hourly data. At 35$^\circ$S (c) the gray line is the quarterly estimated MHT from XBTs and the black line is a yearly boxcar filter applied to those quarterly estimates.
section focuses on sea level variations during 2014 and the GMSL budget, omitting a detailed discussion of regional sea level trends, which change slowly from year to year. However, these patterns are largely reflected in ocean heat content trends discussed in Section 3c. There is an anthropogenic contribution to these trends in the Pacific (Hamilton et al. 2015) and there is a unique north-south asymmetry to the regional trends related to historical modes of wind-driven ocean volume redistribution (Thompson and Merrifield 2014). Sea level rise continues to be depressed along the western coast of North America due to the Pacific decadal oscillation (PDO). Hamilton et al. 2015.

Annual average sea level anomalies relative to 1993-2014 are obtained from satellite altimetry data (Fig. 3.25a). While 2014 was classified as ENSO-neutral, El Niño signatures in the tropical Pacific were evident during the year, including anomalously high sea levels (relative to climatology; Fig. 3.25a, and to 2013, Fig. 3.25b) extending eastward within the equatorial Pacific and poleward along the North American coast. The western Pacific warm pool region north of the equator experienced a notable drop in sea level in 2014 compared to 2013 that in part fed the eastward volume flux along the equator. High sea levels along the Pacific coast of North America extended to the Aleutians and the Bering Sea, which were established in part due to anomalously strong westerlies and positive Ekman pumping in the Gulf of Alaska (see Fig. 3.8). Mean sea level differences (2014-2013) were small along the Pacific South American coast compared to the North American coast (Fig. 3.25b), which stands out given the expected poleward propagation of positive sea level anomalies along each boundary from the eastern equatorial Pacific. The north-south difference along the eastern boundary appears to reflect the influence of local winds, which were on average downwelling favorable along much of the North American coast during 2014 and upwelling-favorable along the U.S. West Coast (Fig. 3.25c).

Large areas of negative sea level anomalies extended across the subtropical North Pacific, with positive anomalies in the subtropical South Pacific across a broad region east of New Zealand (Fig. 3.25a). These regional patterns suggest that Pacific subtropical gyre circulations were weakened in the north and strengthened in the south during 2014.

In the Indian Ocean, high sea level anomalies occurred over nearly the entire basin north of the southern tip of Australia (Fig. 3.25c) in 2014. Anomalously high heat content in this region has been reported previously (e.g., Levitus et al. 2009). Sea levels were especially high south of the equator between Madagascar and Australia, suggesting a spin up of subtropical gyre circulation, similar to conditions in the South Pacific. There was little indication of an east-west sea level difference in the tropical Indian Ocean during 2014 (Fig. 3.25c); however, the change from 2013 indicates a tendency for higher sea levels

![Fig. 3.25. (a) 2014 annual mean sea level anomaly (mm) relative to a 1993-2013 climatology; (b) 2014-2013 annual means; and (c) 2014 annual mean sea level anomaly with the GMSL trend removed and normalized by the standard deviation of annual mean anomalies from 1993-2013. Data from the multimission gridded sea surface height altimeter product produced by Seasat/Qua, distributed by AVISO, with support from CNES.](image-url)
In the Atlantic, the gyre-scale influence of the NAO on sea level (Wuolf et al. 2003) is apparent. Although the NAO index fluctuated between negative and positive values during 2014, the sea level field suggested a predominantly positive NAO state, with low sea levels between 40° and 60°N (Fig. 3.25a, b). The positive NAO state generally is associated with strengthened westerlies and trade winds and enhanced meridional Ekman transports (Eden and Weisbeek 2001; Bellucci et al. 2008). The 2014–2013 increase in sea level in a broad region east of the United States suggests a strengthening subtropical gyre circulation (Fig. 3.25b).

The 2014 sea level anomalies are put into the context of interannual sea level variations by removing the GMSL trend and normalizing by the standard deviation of annual anomalies (1993–2014) at each grid point (Fig. 3.26). Regions with high normalized amplitudes in 2014 included the central equatorial Pacific, the subtropical gyre regions in the South Pacific and South Indian Oceans, the western and central Atlantic south of 30°N including the Caribbean Sea, and the eastern North Pacific. Positive anomalies in the central equatorial Pacific suggest that the weak El Niño signature during 2014 was more Modoki-like (Ashok et al. 2007; Kanzawak 2011) than a typical eastern Pacific event. Regions of negative sea level anomaly that stand out with respect to interannual variations include the North Atlantic between 40° and 60°N, possibly due to the strengthening of the polar jet stream during winter 2013/14, and the Southern Ocean south of the main ocean basins in areas of enhanced zonal wind speed (see Fig. 3.9). The Southern Ocean sea level patterns suggest that stronger meridional sea level gradients and enhanced circumpolar current speeds during 2014. The normalized sea levels also highlight a significant drop in sea level around southern Greenland and high values in a number of marginal seas including the Adriatic Sea, the Gulf of California, the Sea of Japan, and the Yellow Sea.

Seasonal averages during 2014 highlighted the El Niño-like signatures in this ENSO-neutral year (see section 4b), with the excitation of a downwelling Kelvin wave in the first quarter of the year associated with westerly winds bursts over the western equatorial Pacific (Fig. 3.26b). The eastward propagation of the anomaly along the equator was evident during April-June, with high sea levels over the entire cold tongue region (Fig. 3.26b). The subsequent high levels along the Pacific coast of North America progressed through the remainder of the year (Fig. 3.26c, d).

GMSL over the satellite altimetry record (1993–present) (Fig. 3.27) has exhibited a trend of 3.2 ± 0.4 mm yr⁻¹ with interannual fluctuations that correlate with ENSO indices (Nerem et al. 2010;ennon et al. 2012; Farrington et al. 2013; Cazenave et al. 2010). GMSL in 2014 represented the highest yearly average in the satellite record and was 67 mm (±6 mm) greater than the 1993 average. In 2014 the 60-day average values of GMSL were close to the 20-year trend, but the continued upward trend and the El Niño-like event combined to produce seven of the eight highest GMSL.

---

**Fig. 3.26.** 2014 seasonal sea level anomalies (mm) for (a) Jan–Mar, (b) Apr–Jun, (c) Jul–Sep, and (d) Oct–Dec relative to their 1993–2013 seasonal averages.

**Fig. 3.27.** Comparison of global mean sea level from NOAA/NESDIS/STAR, global mean ocean mass from GRACE, and steric (density) sea level from Argo, with seasonal variations removed and 40-day smoothing applied.
extremes prevailed at a majority of stations in North America, in northern Europe, and off Chile and South Africa. Weak values off North America and the Caribbean are reflected in part the below-normal hurricane season in the tropical Atlantic (see section 4f1f), which offset generally high mean sea level anomalies in this region (Fig. 3.25d). Weak values at many Pacific North American stations were in agreement with ENOS-neutral status in 2014, with little of the energetic storminess induced in the region by El Niño.

4. Global ocean phytoplankton—J. K. Franz, T. J. Lobelle, M. A. I. Imp, and P. J. Mowll
Marine phytoplankton constitute approximately half the net primary productivity (NPP) on Earth, fixing atmospheric CO₂ into food that fuels global ocean ecosystems and drives the ocean’s biogeochemical cycles (e.g., Field et al. 1998; Falkowski et al. 1998). Phytoplankton growth is dependent on availability of light and nutrients (e.g., iron, nitrogen, phosphorus) in the open ocean, which in turn is influenced by physical factors such as ocean temperature (e.g., Behrenfeld et al. 2005). Satellite ocean color sensors, such as the Sea-viewing Wide Field-of-view Sensor (SeaWiFS; McClain 2009), Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS; Eismann et al. 1998), and Visible and Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite (VIIRS; Oudstoot et al. 2016), provide observations of sufficient frequency and geographic coverage to globally monitor changes in the near-surface distributions and concentrations of the phytoplankton pigment chlorophyll a (Chla; reported in mg/m³). Here, global Chla distributions for 2014 were evaluated within the context of the 17-year continuous record provided through the combined observations of SeaWiFS (1997–2010), MODIS on Aqua (MODISA; 2002–present), and VIIRS on Suomi-NPP (2012–present).

All satellite ocean color data used in this analysis are produced using common algorithms and calibration methods to maximize consistency in the long-term record (specifically, SeaWiFS version 2010.0, MODIS-Aqua version 2013.1, and VIIRS version 2014.0; http://oceancolor.gsfc.nasa.gov/mts/reprocessing). Due to concerns about the stability of MODIS-Aqua ocean color retrievals in recent years (Oriani et al. 2014), following significant advances in the calibration of VIIRS (Dineen et al. 2015), analysis of 2014 focuses on ocean color measurements from VIIRS that are examined relative to the stable and complete 10-year record of MODISA from 2003 to 2013.

Annual mean Chla concentrations from VIIRS are computed in 4.6 × 4.6 km² equal area bins (Campbell et al. 1995) and mapped to an equi-rectangular pro-

![Image](image-url)
projection. The resultant annual mean Chl-a distribution for 2014 (Fig. 3.29) was consistent with the well-established, physically driven distribution of nutrients (e.g., Siegel et al. 2013). Chl-a values during 2014 ranged over three orders of magnitude, from <0.05 mg m⁻² in the central ocean gyres to >50 mg m⁻² in nutrient-rich coastal and upwelling waters. Global changes in Chl-a during 2014 were calculated for each geographic bin by subtracting monthly average values from VIIRS for each month from monthly climatological means for MODISA (2003–11) and then averaging the monthly anomaly fields to produce an annual mean anomaly distribution (Fig. 3.30a). Identical calculations were performed on MODISA SST (°C) data to produce an equivalent 2014 SST anomaly (Fig. 3.30b). The relationship between these changes in Chl-a and SST anomalies is illustrated spatially (Fig. 3.30c).

The permanently stratified ocean (PSS; Figs. 3.29 and 3.30), between the black lines at approximately 40°N and 40°S, is defined here as the region where annual surface temperatures are >25°C. The PSS occupies ~74% of the global ocean surface area and is presumed to be depolluted in surface nutrients. Previous studies and annual State of the Climate assessments (e.g., Behrenfeld et al. 2006; Siegel et al. 2012) have demonstrated a significant inverse correlation between chlorophyll and SST anomalies for the PSS. In these stratified waters, a warming sea surface layer yields shallower mixing depths and thus reduced vertical nutrient transport, coupled with increased average mixed-layer light levels, together drive decreases in phytoplankton chlorophyll (e.g., Doney 2008). Monthly mean and monthly anomalies for the PSS (Fig. 3.31a,b), respectively, are correlated with the multivariate Niño index (MNI; Wolter and Timlin 1998; Fig. 3.31c) as shown previously (Behrenfeld et al. 2006; France et al. 2014). The MODISA monthly Chl-a climatology (2003–11) was used for both MODISA and VIIRS, while for SeaWiFS the overlapping 2003–10 period was used to minimize mission-to-mission biases in the derived anomalies.

Consistent with these earlier studies, 2014 showed broad regions of depressed Chl-a concentration relative to the climatological norm (Fig. 3.30a) that were associated with elevated SST (Fig. 3.30b), while increasing Chl-a concentrations were generally correlated with lower surface temperatures. This inverse correlation is illustrated by the distribution of red and blue in Fig. 3.30c. In 2014 a significant increase in phytoplankton Chl-a was observed in the tropical Atlantic, with depressed Chl-a in the immediately adjacent Sargasso Sea. These two regions corresponded with significantly cooler and warmer surface temperatures, respectively. Higher Chl-a anomalies

![Figure 3.30](image_url)
In 2014, important differences were also found between the two satellite data records. The VIIRS mean Chla anomaly in the PGO declined in late 2013 and then trended upward through much of 2014, effectively returning to late 2013 levels. The total range of Chla variability in these data was <10% (Fig. 3.31b), within the envelope of the long-term record. The diurnal character of the trends was consistent with expectations based on changes in the multivariate ENSO index. Similar changes were observed in the MODISA anomaly time series, but the magnitude of variability was larger. The anomaly trends (Fig. 3.31b) were suggestive of a general decline in phytoplankton Chla in the PGO since the 2010-11 La Niña peak, but uncertainty in late-season calibration of MODISA and potential mission-to-mission residual bias between VIIRS and MODISA confound the ability to estimate definitive interannual trends over this time period. Notably, the annual mean PGO Chla anomaly for VIIRS has been stable at 0.006 ± 0.001 mg m⁻² over the 2012-14 mission lifespan, relative to MODISA climatology.

Caution is warranted in the interpretation of satellite-observed temporal trends in Chla concentration as indicators of climate-driven changes in phytoplankton dynamics (Behrenfeld et al. 2008; Siegel et al. 2013). Phytoplankton adjust their cellular chlorophyll content in response to environmental changes in light and nutrient availability, and this physiological response can contribute an order of magnitude variability in Chla and has the potential to dominate monthly to interannual variations in PGO anomalies. As such, changes in the satellite time series can either reflect physiological variability or changes in abundance, with these two sources of variability having strongly divergent implications for NPP. Interpretation of the Chla record is also complicated by limitations in the ability to separate optical signals of phytoplankton abundance from colored dissolved organic matter, as the empirical band-ratio Chla algorithms employed here assume a fixed relationship (Siegel et al. 2013).

1. Ocean carbon—A. A. Feely, E. Waniek, R. Carter, J. L. Davis, and C. L. Sabine
   The ocean is a large sink for anthropogenic carbon dioxide (CO₂) and thereby partially mitigates the climate effects of human-induced CO₂ emissions into the atmosphere. This uptake of anthropogenic CO₂ by the ocean results in a measurable decrease of the pH and carbonate ion concentration in a process known as "ocean acidification" (Doney et al. 2009).
Estimates of global ocean anthropogenic CO₂ uptake rates range from 1.3–2.3 Pg C yr⁻¹ (Takahashi et al. 2009; Riebesell et al. 2013), or about 30–40% of the total annual human-related CO₂ emissions (Edenhofer et al. 2006; Le Quéré et al. 2010, 2015). Ocean uptake of CO₂ can be determined by several different means, for example, fluxes at the atmosphere-ocean interface (see section 2.1.2); estimating the rate of inventory change (section 2.1.2.2); using ocean general circulation models with biogeochemical parameterizations (OBGCMs; Bopp et al. 2013); from ocean and atmospheric inverse models (Madoni et al. 2012); and by determining small changes in O₂ in the atmosphere (Timmermann et al. 2012). Each approach has strengths and weaknesses in representing variability and trends on different time and space scales. The ocean inventory approach is well suited for basin-scale and decadal estimates of CO₂ uptake. For uptake estimates at smaller time and space scales, determining the sea-air CO₂ flux across the sea surface is preferable. The other approaches are used for global multidisciplinary estimates and may be dependent on underlying model assumptions.

### Sea-Air Carbon Dioxide Fluxes

Global and regional CO₂ flux estimates are steadily improving through better mechanistic understanding, sustained measurements, and improved interpolation methods. The sea-air flux of CO₂ $F_{sea-air}$ is computed from the observed difference in the partial pressure of CO₂ at the air-water interface ($p_{CO₂_{air}}$) and the saturated solubility of CO₂ in seawater ($K_w$) and the gas transfer velocity, $K_e$, expressed with the following bulk formula $F_{sea-air} = K_e (p_{CO₂_{air}} - K_w)$. The gas transfer velocity is generally correlated to wind speed and dedicated field campaigns have reduced the uncertainty in its parameterizations to 20% at intermediate (4-11 m s⁻¹) wind speeds (Wanninkhof 2014). Large increases in the spatial and temporal coverage of autonomous $p_{CO₂}$ measurements over time have been achieved with ships of opportunity and moorings. There are currently two international efforts to process and synthesize surface ocean $p_{CO₂}$ datasets: The Lamon-Dobry Earth Observatory (LDFO) data collection effort focuses on the sea-air CO₂ flux climatology and derivatives such as monthly climatological pH and aragonite/calcite saturation state maps (Takahashi et al. 2009, 2016). The climatology is updated every five years and referenced to the year at the center of the data distribution. There is some delay for data assembly, quality control, and analysis. For example, the climatology released in 2014 is referenced to 2005 (Takahashi et al. 2014). The net flux for 2005 is 1.9 Pg C yr⁻¹. This uptake is 0.1 Pg C yr⁻¹ greater than the 2000 climatological estimate. To convert this open-ocean flux estimate to a total anthropogenic CO₂ flux of 2.9 Pg C yr⁻¹, 0.65 Pg C yr⁻¹ must be added: 0.45 Pg C yr⁻¹ for river input and 0.2 Pg C yr⁻¹ for coastal fluxes (Wanninkhof et al. 2013). A second community-based effort of collecting data from investigators worldwide, providing quality control and consistent presentation of the data, is performed by the Surface Ocean CO₂ Atlas (SOSCAT; Bakker et al. 2014: www.soscat.info). Increased data coverage and new mapping techniques make it possible to obtain sea-air CO₂ fluxes at monthly time scales, allowing investigation of variability on subannual to decadal time scales and the causes thereof. Several different approaches (Fig. 3.32) are used, applying a combination of process-level
understanding, relationships between $\Delta p/\text{CO}_2$, and physical and biogeochemical forcing, remote sensing, and numerical modeling (e.g., Park et al. 2010; Reddenbeck et al. 2010). A promising technique is that of self-organizing maps/neutral networks (Kandieschützer et al. 2010) in which patterns of $\Delta p/\text{CO}_2$ are determined using patterns of other parameters, such as mixed layer depth, chlorophyll, and temperature, that influence $\Delta p/\text{CO}_2$. This approach alleviates the need for a priori assumptions on the controls of $\Delta p/\text{CO}_2$.

Recent estimates of global sea-air $\text{CO}_2$ fluxes show that large-scale climate patterns such as the ENSO, the North Atlantic Oscillation, and the southern annual mode have a determining influence on sea-air $\text{CO}_2$ flux interannual variability. Global values based on the neural network approach show that sea-air fluxes exhibit a local temporal minimum in uptake in the early 2000s, but have increased since then (Fig. 3.32). The average global uptake estimate based on sea-air $\text{CO}_2$ fluxes for the 2004-2013 time frame is $2.6 \pm 0.5 \text{ Pg C yr}^{-1}$, which is lower than the model ensemble based estimate of $2.6 \pm 0.5 \text{ Pg C yr}^{-1}$ (Le Quéré et al. 2015), but still agrees within the uncertainties. While the absolute magnitude of sea-air CO$_2$ flux differs, all the data-based approaches show a decrease in uptake between 2012 and 2014 of $\sim 0.2 \text{ Pg C yr}^{-1}$. These results are in contrast with the OBCCMs that show a steady increase over this time (Fig. 3.32, black line). Due to their coarse resolution and simple parameterizations of physical and biogeochemical processes, fidelity of the model results may be less than that of the observation-based approaches.

In other regions, particularly the high-latitude North Pacific and Arctic, changes in sea-air $\text{CO}_2$ fluxes have been limited quantitatively due to limited observations and rapidly changing environmental conditions (i.e., sea ice cover). Recently, high-resolution shipboard measurements have been used to show that while the Pacific-Arctic region is a strong sink for atmospheric $\text{CO}_2$, the magnitude is smaller than some previous estimates. The coastal oceans of the Gulf of Alaska, the Bering Sea, and the western Arctic Ocean take up $\text{CO}_2$ at rates of 16-34 $\text{ Pg C yr}^{-1}$ (Deviat and Mathis 2018; 6.8 $\text{ Pg C yr}^{-1}$ (Cross et al. 2014), and 10.9 $\text{ Pg C yr}^{-1}$ (Deviat et al. 2015, manuscript submitted to Global Biogeochem. Cycles), respectively. These fluxes are <2.5% of the total global flux of $\text{CO}_2$, but they are highly sensitive to changes in environmental forcing.

2) OCEAN CARBON INVENTORY

The U.S. CLIVAR/COR. Repeat Hydrography Program provides new data on the uptake and storage of carbon within the ocean interior. Two different data-based approaches for calculating anthropogenic carbon inventories are presented: the δ13C method (Goyen 1998; Sabine et al. 2002, 2004) and the extended multiple linear regression (EMLR) method (Feist et al. 2005; Sabine et al. 2008). These observation-based approaches assume a steady-state ocean. Anthropogenic carbon inventories inferred from these different approaches are consistent with each other.

Anthropogenic carbon ($C_{\text{aan}}$) storage rates were recently determined for two pairs of repeated hydrographic sections in the Pacific: the zonal WOCE P20 section (along -30°N; Fig. 3.33) sampled in 2004 and 2015, and the meridional P165 section (along -150°W; Fig. 3.34) sampled in 2005 and 2014. The EMLR technique adopted by Feist et al. (2005) from the MBL method (Wallace 1985) was used to isolate the anthropogenic component of the total dissolved inorganic carbon ($C_{\text{u}}$) change. This method uses linear regressions to determine the empirical relationship between $C_{\text{u}}$ and other hydrographic properties (salinity, potential temperature, nitrate, and silicic acid) that are also affected by water mass movements but not by increase in $C_{\text{aan}}$. The difference between the regression constants from the earlier and later datasets are then used to estimate the changes in ocean carbon independent of any changes in the water mass distributions.

In 2013 $C_{\text{aan}}$ penetrated deeper into the water column than in 2004 in both the eastern and western ends of P20 in the area of the Kuril-Great Bank Current (Fig. 3.33). The $C_{\text{aan}}$ storage along P165 south of 55°S was limited to the mixed layer (Fig. 3.34A). Between 2013 and 2014, storage increased dramatically along P165 north of 55°S following isopycnal surfaces where recently formed mode and intermediate water masses moved into the ocean interior. The storage rates for P20 and P165 were nearly identical to those found for the same sections when sampled during the previous decade and for SOORE (Sabine et al. 2008; Williams et al. 2015). Suggesting invasion of anthropogenic $\text{CO}_2$ was similar during both decades. Comparing the later P20 and P165 storage rates with other regional studies (Online Fig. S3.1 and Online Table S3.1), the largest uptake rates were found in the high-latitude North Atlantic where North Atlantic Deep Water is formed. Formation regions for mode and intermediate waters also had high uptake rates. Although they do not generally
have the largest individual uptake rates, the vast area of the sub-tropical gyres means that a majority of the C\text{\textsubscript{w}} inventory was stored in the sub-tropics. By contrast, upwelling regions near the equator, in the North Pacific, and in the Southern Ocean south of the Antarctic Circumpolar Current had low storage rates (Sabine et al. 2004; Williams et al. 2015). In these regions, upwelling of deep waters that have been isolated from the atmosphere since the pre-industrial era displaced more well ventilated, higher C\text{\textsubscript{w}} intermediate-depth waters.
4. THE TROPICS—M. J. Dunne, El.

a. Overview—M. J. Dunne

From the standpoint of the El Niño—Southern Oscillation (ENSO), 2014 was largely ENSO-neutral, though there were borderline La Niña conditions in early 2014 and border-line El Niño conditions in late 2014. Despite these borderline conditions, the duration requirements were not met for either. While a progressive warming of equatorial Pacific sea surface temperature (SST) anomalies was clearly evident during 2014, the atmospheric circulation during 2014 reflected ENSO-neutral conditions, and the lack of a clear atmospheric response to the above-average SSTs is why the onset of El Niño was not declared in 2014.

Globally, 91 named tropical storms were observed during 2014, which is above the 1981–2010 global average of 82 storms. The eastern/central Pacific and south Indian Ocean basins experienced significantly above-normal activity in 2014; all other basins were either at or below normal levels. The 22 named storms in the eastern/central Pacific basin was the highest storm count in that basin since the 1992 season (Knapp et al. 2010).

Globally, seven TCs reached the Saffir–Simpson hurricane wind scale Category 5 intensity level—five in the western North Pacific basin, one in the southern Indian Ocean, and one in the eastern North Pacific; this was more than recorded in 2013 (Diamond 2014). The North Atlantic basin season was quieter than most during the last two decades with respect to the number of storms despite the absence of El Niño conditions. The season was classified as near normal due to near-normal levels of accumulated cyclone energy and near-normal numbers of hurricanes and major hurricanes.

The editor of this chapter would like to insert a personal note recognizing Dr. Robert H. Simpson who was a pioneer in tropical meteorology and co-developer of the Saffir–Simpson intensity scale for tropical cyclones. Dr. Simpson passed away on 18 December 2014, in Washington, D.C., at the age of 102. Speaking on behalf of the entire community, we will always be indebted to, and benefit from, the accomplishments made during his incredibly long and outstanding career.

b. ENSO and the tropical Pacific—R. Uhlhorn, R. Hazen, and G. S. Jabl

1) Oceanic Conditions

The El Niño—Southern Oscillation (ENSO) is a coupled ocean-atmosphere phenomenon over the tropical Pacific Ocean. NOAA’s Climate Prediction Center (CPC) defines ENSO using the oceanic Niño index (ONI), which is the seasonal (3-month) average of sea surface temperature (SST) anomalies in the Niño-3.4 region (5° S–5° N, 170°–120° W) using ERSSST.4b data (Smith et al. 2008).

Figure 4.1 shows the ONI values, which were negative during December–February (DJF) 2013/14 (< −0.4°C), gradually increased through March–May (MAM) and June–August (JJA), and ended the year positive during October–December 2014 (> 0.7°C). El Niño (La Niña) episodes are defined when the ONI is greater than or equal to 0.5°C (less than or equal to −0.5°C) for at least five consecutive overlapping seasons. Despite the presence of borderline La Niña conditions in early 2014 and border-line El Niño conditions in late 2014, those duration requirements were not met, meaning the year was ENSO-neutral. Also, ENSO is a coupled ocean-atmosphere phenomenon, and while the SSTs were above average in late 2014, the associated atmospheric indices were weak and not suggestive of El Niño.

The progressive increase in equatorial Pacific SST anomalies during 2014 is clearly evident in Fig. 4.2. Below-average SSTs were prominent over the eastern Pacific during DJF 2013/14 (Fig. 4.2a) and then faded during MAM as above-average SSTs expanded near the coast of South America (Fig. 4.2b). During JJA (Fig. 4.2c) and September–November (SON, Fig. 4.2d), the SST anomalies exceeded +2°C over portions of the eastern equatorial Pacific. Meanwhile, near and west of the international dateline, above-average SSTs persisted throughout the year.

Consistent with the equatorial SST evolution, subsurface temperatures became more above-average east of the dateline as the year progressed (see Fig. 4.3). The subsurface temperatures also exhibited strong intraseasonal variability in association with

---

As of February 2015, the duration requirement for an El Niño episode had not been satisfied. However, if the ONI is at or greater than +0.5°C through January–March 2015, then the fall 2014–winter 2015 will qualify as a weak El Niño via the historical ONI classification.
numerous downwelling and upwelling equatorial oceanic Kelvin waves (Fig. 4.4). A prominent downwelling oceanic Kelvin wave during February-May was reflected in well above-average subsurface temperatures (Fig. 4.5). For March 2014, this warming resulted in record (dating back to 1979) positive ocean temperature anomalies between 180° and 100°W in the NCEP Global Ocean Data Assimilation System. Despite this warming, El Niño did not emerge. Instead, a subsequent upwelling equatorial Kelvin wave propagated across the Pacific during JJA, weakening the anomalous subsurface warmth (Fig. 4.6). Thereafter, two weaker downwelling Kelvin waves increased the subsurface temperature anomalies during SON (Fig. 4.7).

2) ATMOSPHERIC CIRCULATION

Overall, the atmospheric circulation during 2014 reflected ENSO-neutral conditions (Figs. 4.4, 4.5). The most persistent and significant low-level (850-hPa) wind anomalies occurred over the eastern tropical Pacific, where a combination of anomalous southerly and westerly winds during MAM through SON reflected enhanced cross-equatorial flow and weaker easterly trade winds that were centered north of the equator (Fig. 4.8). In the upper atmosphere (200-hPa), across the central and eastern equatorial Pacific, anomalous easterly winds prevailed during DFP (Fig. 4.9), followed by weak anomalous westerlies through the remainder of the year (Fig. 4.10). Tropical convection (as measured by outgoing longwave radiation) was suppressed near the dateline during DFP 2013/14 (Figs. 4.4a, 4.5c) and then became enhanced during MAM (Figs. 4.4b, 4.5b). During JJA, low-level westerly wind anomalies increased convection were centered north of the equator across the eastern Pacific, in association with a marked strengthening and northward shift of the intertropical convergence zone (ITCZ, Fig. 4.4c). This pattern is opposite to that expected during El Niño. By SON, tropical convection was near-average across the central Pacific (Fig. 4.4d), despite the persistence of above-average SSTs in the region (Fig. 4.4b). The lack of a clear atmospheric response to the above-average SSTs is why NOAA CPO did not declare the onset of El Niño in 2014.

Fig. 4.3. Equatorial depth-longitude section of ocean temperature anomalies (°C) averaged between 5°N and 5°S during (a) DFP 2013/14, (b) MAM 2014, (c) JJA 2014, and (d) SON 2014. The 20°C isotherm (thick solid line) approximates the center of the oceanic thermocline. The data are derived from an analysis system that assimilates oceanic observations into an oceanic GCM (Behringer et al. 1999). Anomalies are departures from the 1981–2010 monthly means.
c. Tropical intraseasonal activity—L. Baxter, C. Schreck, and G. S. Esb


tropical intraseasonal variability was prominent during 2014 in both the atmosphere and ocean. In the atmosphere, two aspects of this variability were the Madden-Julian oscillation (MJO; see Fig. 4.6) (Madden and Julian 1972, 1977, 1994; Zhang 2005) and convectively coupled equatorial waves (Wheeler and Kiladis 1999; Kiladis et al. 2009) which include equatorial Rossby waves and atmospheric Kelvin waves (Fig. 4.7). There were four distinct periods of MJO activity, which together spanned 9–10 months. Between MJO periods, the variability was dominated by atmospheric Kelvin waves and equatorial Rossby waves. Within the Pacific Ocean, strong intraseasonal variability throughout the year reflected a series of upwelling and downwelling equatorial oceanic Kelvin waves (Fig. 4.8).

The MJO is a leading intraseasonal climate mode of tropical convective variability. Its convective anomalies often have the same spatial scale as ENSO, but differ in that they exhibit a distinct eastward propagation and generally traverse the globe in 30–60 days. The MJO impacts weather patterns around the globe (Zhang 2005), including monsoons (Krishnamurti and Subrahmanyan 1982; Lau and Wallace 1982), tropical cyclones (Mo 2000; Frank and Raudny 2006; Camargo et al. 2009; Schreck et al. 2013), and extratropical circulations (Knutson and Weickmann 1987; Kiladis and Weickmann 1992; Mo and Kousky 1993; Kousky and Kayano 1994; Kayano and Kousky 1999; Cassou 2004; Lin et al. 2009; Riddle et al. 2012; Schreck et al. 2013; Baxter et al. 2014). The MJO is
often quite variable in a given year, with periods of moderate-to-strong activity sometimes followed by little or no activity. The MJO tends to be most active during ENSO-neutral and weak El Niño periods and is often absent during strong El Niño events (Hendon et al. 1999; Zhang and Gottschalck 2002; Zhang 2005).

Common metrics for identifying the MJO include time-longitude sections of anomalous 200-hPa velocity potential (Fig. 4.6) and outgoing longwave radiation (OLR; Fig. 4.7), and the Wheeler and Hendon (2004) Real-time Multivariate MJO (RMM) index (Fig. 4.9). In the time-longitude plots, the MJO typically exhibits continuous eastward propagation. In the RMM, the MJO intensity and propagation are seen as large, counter clockwise circles around the origin. Each of these diagnostic plots to four main MJO episodes during 2014. MJO #1 was a strong and long-lived episode from February through early May. MJO #2 was weaker and propagated rapidly during June- July. MJO #3 was moderately strong but short-lived from mid-July to early September, and MJO #4 was long-lived and rapidly propagating from October through December.

MJO #1 featured a zonal 1 pattern of strong convective anomalies and had a periodicity of approximately 45 days (Figs. 4.6, 4.7, 4.9a). The plot of anomalous velocity potential shows that this event circumscribed the globe twice (Fig. 4.6). It ended in early May when the convective anomalies became more stationary, as indicated by the retrograde motion of the RMM index in phases 2 and 3 (Fig. 4.9). At this time, the MJO’s convective envelope devolved into a series of atmospheric Kelvin waves (Fig. 4.7).

Some of the largest impacts from MJO #1 included interaction with a high-amplitude downwelling equatorial oceanic Kelvin wave (Fig. 4.8), and interaction with the extratropics. The oceanic Kelvin wave was triggered during January by a relaxation of the trade winds associated with enhanced convection over the western Pacific. This wave reached the eastern Pacific in May and resulted in large positive upper-ocean heat content anomalies. At the time, it was thought
that this Kelvin wave might be a potential trigger for the first El Niño event in five years. However, an upwelling oceanic Kelvin wave and oceanic cooling followed during early May, as enhanced easterlies propagated into the western Pacific in the wake of the suppressed MJO phase.

The extratropical impacts from MJO #1 were most prominent in early and mid-March. These impacts were associated with a combination of suppressed convection and anomalous upper-level divergence over the eastern Indian Ocean and anomalous upper-level divergence over the western and central Pacific Ocean (Fig. 4.6). These conditions contributed to an eastward extension of the East Asian jet stream and were broadly consistent with a cold air outbreak over the continental United States during early March (see section 7.2 for more details).

MJO #2 began in early June and only lasted until the end of the month. The enhanced convection associated with this MJO was mainly confined to the Indian Ocean and Maritime Continent (Fig. 4.7). The corresponding RMM index propagated discontinuously through phases 2-7 and had marginal amplitude, signifying a less organized and weaker event (Fig. 4.9). As is common with many MJO episodes (Straub et al. 2006; Sobel and Kim 2012), the convective signal of MJO #2 was partially masked by the atmospheric Kelvin wave activity and equatorial Rossby waves, the latter of which may have contributed to the rapid breakdown of the coherent MJO signal (Fig. 4.7).

MJO #3 lasted from mid-July to early September and had a period of approximately 50 days. This event was also relatively weak, and it lacked smooth propagation from Phase-2 around to Phase-4 as seen in the RMM index (Fig. 4.9). This event was somewhat unusual in that its suppressed convective phase was coherent and slowly propagating, while its enhanced convective phase was largely contaminated by atmospheric Kelvin waves. In fact, the MJO's convective envelope transitioned to an atmospheric Kelvin wave in September as it traversed the central Pacific (Fig. 4.7). Also associated with MJO #3, enhanced convection over the far western equatorial Pacific during early September helped to weaken the trade winds and initiate the second strongest downwelling equatorial oceanic Kelvin wave of the year (Fig. 4.8).

\[ \text{FIG. 4.8. Time-longitude section for 2014 of the anomalous equatorial Pacific Ocean heat content (°C), calculated as the mean temperature anomaly at 0–200 m depth. Blue (yellow/red) shading indicates below (above) average heat content. The relative warming (dashed lines) and cooling (dotted lines) of the upper ocean due to downwelling and upwelling equatorial oceanic Kelvin waves are indicated, respectively. Anomalies are departures from the 1981–2010 period means.} \]
This oceanic Kelvin wave reached the eastern Pacific in late November and early December.

The last MJO episode of the year (MJO #6) began in October and lasted through December (Fig. 4.4). This MJO exhibited a periodicity of 30 days, which is on the interface between an MJO and an atmospheric Kelvin wave (Rindley 2012; Sobel and Kim 2012). For example, the wave-1 velocity potential pattern for this MJO projected strongly onto the RMM index (Fig. 4.9b), while the associated OLR anomalies projected more strongly as atmospheric Kelvin waves (Fig. 4.7).

d.  Global monsoon summary—J. Wang

The global monsoon is the dominant mode of annual variation of the tropical/subtropical precipitation and circulation (Wang and Ding 2008) and thus a defining feature of seasonality and a major mode of variability of the Earth’s climate system. Figure 4.10 summarizes the monsoon rainfall anomalies for the period November 2013–October 2014, which is a global monsoon year that includes both the SH summer monsoon from November 2013 to April 2014 and the NH summer monsoon from May to October 2014.

The global monsoon precipitation is strongly influenced by the status of ENSO, especially in Asia, Australia, northern Africa, and Central America (Wang et al. 2012). From November 2013 to October 2014, the equatorial Pacific SSTs were near-normal except for a moderate eastern Pacific cooling in the beginning of the period and a moderate warming toward the end of the period (see Fig. 4.1). Given the ENSO-neutral status, no coordinated monsoon rainfall anomalies were expected on a global scale and as such the global monsoon anomalies would be expected to be near-average overall. This was indeed the case for 2014, as shown in Figs. 4.10 and 4.11.

Figure 4.11 shows the time series of the monsoon precipitation and low-level circulation indices for the eight major monsoon regions. Note that the precipitation indices represent the total amount of precipitation over both land and sea. The definitions of circulation indices for each monsoon region are shown in Table 4.1 (Yim et al. 2016). The precipitation and circulation indices together represent the strength of each regional monsoon system. Notably, in 2014 the circulation indices are uniformly normal across all regional monsoons. The majority of summer monsoon rainfall indices was also normal with an average precipitation index value ±0.5 standard deviation. The only exception was the deficient In

![Figure 4.10](image1.png)

**Fig. 4.10.** Precipitation anomalies (mm day⁻¹) averaged for (a) Nov 2013–Apr 2014 and (b) May–Oct 2014. The red lines outline the global monsoon precipitation domain that is defined by the annual range (local summer minus winter) precipitation exceeding 100 mm and the summer mean precipitation exceeding 50% of the total annual precipitation amount (Wang and Ding 2008). Here the local summer denotes May–Sep for the NH and Nov–Mar for the SH. The precipitation indices for each regional monsoon are defined by the area mean precipitation in the corresponding rectangular regions (dashed blue), which are highly correlated with the precipitation averaged over the corresponding real regional monsoon domains. The rainfall data are taken from the Global Precipitation Climatology Project analysis (Huffman et al. 2009).

![Figure 4.11](image2.png)

**Fig. 4.11.** Normalized summer monsoon mean precipitation (green) and circulation (red) indices in each of eight regional monsoons (a)–(h). The indices are normalized by their corresponding standard deviation. The correlation coefficient between seasonal mean precipitation and circulation indices is shown in the lower right corner of each panel. The monsoon regions indicated here are defined in Table 4.1.
### Table 4.1: Definition of the regional summer monsoon circulation indices and their correlation coefficients (CC) with the corresponding regional summer monsoon precipitation indices for 1979–2014. All circulation indices except the northern African (NAF) and East Asian (EA) are defined by meridional shear of zonal winds at 850 hPa which measures the intensity (relative vorticity) of the monsoon trough at 850 hPa. The NAF monsoon circulation index is defined by the westerly monsoon strength: UB85 (5°–15°N, 60°–10°E) and the EASM circulation index is defined by the meridional wind strength: VB85 (5°–15°N, 120°–140°E) which reflects the east–west thermal contrast between the Asian continent and western North Pacific. The correlation coefficients were computed using monthly time series (June – September in NH and December – March in SH) and are significant at the 99% confidence level. (Adapted from Yim et al. 2014.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Definition of Vorticity Circulation Index</th>
<th>CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indian (DIM)</td>
<td>UB85 (5°–15°N, 40°–60°E) minus UB85 (20°–30°N, 70°–90°E)</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western North Pacific (WNPSM)</td>
<td>UB85 (5°–15°N, 100°–120°E) minus UB85 (20°–30°N, 110°–140°E)</td>
<td>0.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian (EASM)</td>
<td>VB85 (20°–40°N, 120°–140°E)</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North American (NAASM)</td>
<td>UB85 (5°–15°N, 100°–120°W) minus UB85 (20°–30°N, 110°–140°W)</td>
<td>0.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern African (NAFSM)</td>
<td>UB85 (5°–15°N, 60°–10°E) minus UB85 (20°–30°N, 70°–90°E)</td>
<td>0.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South American (EASM)</td>
<td>UB85 (5°–15°S, 70°–90°W) minus UB85 (20°–35°S, 70°–90°W)</td>
<td>0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern African (SAFSM)</td>
<td>UB85 (5°–15°S, 20°–50°E) minus UB85 (20°–30°S, 30°–55°E)</td>
<td>0.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian (AUSSM)</td>
<td>UB85 (5°–35°S, 90°–130°E) minus UB85 (20°–30°S, 100°–140°E)</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

...dian summer monsoon rainfall (with a precipitation index -0.8 standard deviation below normal; see section 7f). The compensation between the Indian and East Asian summer monsoon made the total NH summer monsoon strength near-normal. The total strength of the SH summer monsoon was also normal. (Note that these results are for the summer mean monsoon strength. Over the Indian and WNP summer monsoon regions there were large month-to-month fluctuations due to intraseasonal oscillation.)

During the SH summer (November 2013–April 2014), corresponding to the relative cooling in the eastern equatorial Pacific and the warming in the western equatorial Pacific, suppressed precipitation occurred over the Pacific cold tongue and enhanced precipitation was seen in the far western equatorial Pacific and equatorial Indian Oceans (Fig. 4.10a). The SH summer monsoon regions, however, feature a mixed pattern of dipolar (South American and Australian) or tripolar (Southern African) anomalies. During the SH summer (May–October 2014), enhanced precipitation occurred over the ITCCZ in the eastern Pacific due to the SH contrast between the cold southeastern Pacific and warm northeastern Pacific (see Fig. 4.2). The enhanced North American monsoon off the coast of Mexico was associated with the development of an anomalously high number of tropical storms in the northeastern Pacific. In NH summer monsoon regions, deficit monsoon rainfall anomalies occurred over India and tropical southeastern Asia (Fig. 4.10b).

e. Interropical convergence zones

1) PACIFIC—A. R. Miller

Apart from individual storms and cyclones, large-scale organized convection in the tropical Pacific is dominated by two convergence zones, the intertropical convergence zone (ITCCZ) and the South Pacific convergence zone (SPCZ). The ITCCZ is prominent year round, and lies approximately parallel to the equator between 5° and 10°N. It is most active during August–December, when it lies at its northernmost position and also displays more of an east–west extension. The SPCZ extends diagonally from around Solomon Islands (10°S, 160°E) to near 10°N, 140°W and is most active during November–April.
Southern Hemisphere winters (June–August), the SPCZ is fragmented and often difficult to locate as a coherent feature east of about 170°W.

The positions of the Pacific convergence zones are strongly influenced by the status and phase of ENSO. During 2014, although sea surface and subsurface temperatures were warmer than normal and exceeded the commonly accepted El Niño thresholds for part of the year, the atmosphere failed to couple effectively to the ocean. Thus, the convergence zones largely behaved as one would expect during an ENSO-neutral year, in terms of their location and intensity. Indeed, there was only one month (April) when the NASA ENSO precipitation index (ESPI; Curtis and Adler 2000) exceeded the 1σ value usually associated with El Niño conditions.

Figure 4.12 summarizes the convergence zone behavior for 2014 and allows comparison of the 2014 seasonal variation against the 1998–2012 climatology. Rainfall transects over 20°N to 30°S are presented for each quarter of the year, averaged across successive 30°-longitude bands, starting in the western Pacific at 150°E–180°. The rainfall data are from the NOAA TRMM analysis (Huffman et al. 2007), using the 0.25°-resolution 3B43 Version 7 dataset until September 2014, and the 0.5°-resolution 3A12 Version 7 data thereafter. Comparing the 3B43 and 3A12 datasets indicates the 3B43 precipitation estimates have larger peak values and show more coherence, but there is little difference between the two when averaged over season and sector as in Fig. 4.12.

For the ITCCZ, the most obvious feature in Fig. 4.12 is that at most latitudes the quarterly precipitation exceeded the long-term averages most of the year. The third quarter bulletin of the Pacific ENSO Applications Climate Center (www.weather.gov/pec) commented that “the most noteworthy aspects of the weather and climate of the U.S.-affiliated Pacific Islands (US-APD) during the first half of 2014 includes abundant rainfall at most locations”. During January–March, rainfall was less than average within a few degrees of the equator and east of the dateline (Fig. 4.13), and the peak ITCCZ precipitation displaced slightly northwards, characteristics usually associated with La Niña conditions. In the following two quarters (April–September), ITCCZ precipitation remained above the long-term average, with the peak rainfall being displaced equatorward of the climatological position (as El Niño-like behavior).

However, Fig. 4.14 shows that the ITCCZ and SPCZ locations and intensities during 2014 matched up well with what might be expected in ENSO-neutral seasons (shown here for the January–March quarter and 10°–15°W sector). Between about 5° and 10°N, average ITCCZ precipitation is greatest during ENSO-neutral seasons. In La Niña years the peak precipitation drops by at least one-third and shifts poleward, in El Niño years the peak is usually larger (although the anomalous 1998 El Niño was an exception) and shifts equatorward. The identifi-
tion of ENSO phases in the color coding of Fig. 4.14 corresponds to NOAA’s Oceanic Niño Index (www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products-analysis-monitoring/enso-status/ensoyears.shtml).

The Fig. 4.12 cross-sections also highlight the above-normal precipitation off the west coast of Central America in the last two quarters of 2014. This may have been influenced by warmer than average sea surface temperatures (SST) off the west coast of North America from Alaska to Baja California. In the Southern Hemisphere, the SPCZ was much more intense than normal in the first quarter of 2014 as reported in the Island Climate Update (www.niu.edu/nccl/climate/update). This is seen most clearly in the second panel (80°S–130°W sector) of Fig. 4.12a. The TRMM analysis matches reasonably well with observed rainfall in the Pacific Islands. For example, Nuku’alofa, the Tongan capital, which lies near the western edge of the 180°–130°W sector at 21.1°S, 175.2°W, experienced almost double its climatological rainfall during January–March 2014. The SPCZ weakened markedly in the second quarter, and remained weak through to the end of the year. This is particularly apparent in Fig. 4.12d, when one expects the SPCZ to be strongest in the Southern Hemisphere spring. To continue the example for Nuku’alofa, it received only 27% of its normal fourth quarter rainfall. The Island Climate Update reported rainfall through December continued to be below normal for many sites, particularly in Vanuatu, Niue, Tonga, and the Solomon Islands. In December, Ono-o-tane (Tonga) reported only 1% of its normal rainfall for that month.

2) Atlantic—A. F. Nash and C. A. Sabo
The Atlantic ITCZ is a well-organized convective band that oscillates approximately between 5°–12°N during July–November and 5°S–5°S during January–May (Walker and Gentier 1999; Nobes and Suhaila 1996). Equatorial Kelvin waves can modulate the ITCZ intraseasonal variability (Guo et al. 2014) and ENSO is also known to influence it on the interannual time scale (Mömmel and Neelin 2005). In 2014, the prevailing scenario was that of weak positive SST anomalies in the equatorial Pacific for most of the year. These conditions represent a warming compared to most of 2013, but are still associated with neutral ENSO conditions, with absence of a well-defined teleconnective sea surface forcing driving the behavior of the Atlantic ITCZ (Fig. 4.15). However, the intraseasonal activity within the Atlantic sector continued to respond to the typical “sea-saw” mechanism between the hemispheres in terms of water temperature and anomalous horizontal divergence, with anomalously warm tropical South Atlantic peaking during the first half of the year and an anomalously warm tropical North Atlantic predominant during the second half of the year, as seen from the positive to negative shift in the South American sector index for the CA region (Fig. 4.16c).

In close association to the large-scale SST anomaly, the ITCZ moved south of its climatological position in May (Fig. 4.16a), then returned to the north of its climatological position for most of the remainder of the year. The impact of the ITCZ on the precipitation anomalies in northeastern Brazil was predominately 5 in May (Fig. 4.17a), when moderate positive precipitation anomalies were observed over some areas. Averaged over the entire year, most of the eastern Amazon and northeastern Brazil observed a rain pattern well below average (Fig. 4.17b) with drought affecting the central and southeastern parts of the country (see section 7.4 for more detail).
The International Best Track Archive for Climate Stewardship (IBTrACS) compiles historical tropical cyclone (TC) best-track data from numerous sources around the globe, including all of the WMO Regional Specialized Meteorological Centers (RSMC). To date, IBTrACS represents the most complete compilation of TC data and offers a unique opportunity to revisit the global climatology of TCs. Using IBTrACS data, Schreck et al. (2014) reported a 30-year average value for storms from WMO-based RSMC numbers for each basin.

The global tallying of total TC numbers is challenging and involves more than simply adding up basin totals because some storms cross basin boundaries, some basins overlap, and multiple agencies are involved in tracking and forecasting TCs. Compiling activity using WMO information over all seven TC basins, the 2014 season (2013/14 in the Southern Hemisphere) had 91 named storms (wind speeds ≥ 34 knots or 18 m s⁻¹), which is above the 1981–2010 average of 82. The 2014 total of 91 was 3 fewer than the 1981–2010 average of 94 (Diamond 2016). The 2014 season also featured 63 hurricanes (typhoons or cyclones; ITCZ; wind speeds ≥ 64 knots or 33 m s⁻¹), which is below the 1981–2010 average of 64 (Herron et al. 2014). Of these, 30 (well above the global average of 21) reached major hurricane status (wind speeds ≥ 119 knots or 65 m s⁻¹; WMO 2013).

There were seven Saffir-Simpson level 5 systems during the year (three more than in 2013): 1) Maria in the eastern North Pacific; 2) Nate in the eastern North Pacific; and 3) Hunter in the eastern North Pacific. And reaching Category 5 in the Western North Pacific: Super Typhoon Haiyan; 4) honey; 5) Nuri; 6) Hagupit in the western North Pacific; and Cyclone Fanfan in the South Indian Ocean. The rate of typhoons that reached super typhoon status in 2014 was 67%, exceeding the previous record rate of 58% in 1970. There were also several Saffir-Simpson Category 3 and 4 intensity-level systems during 2014 that had major impacts: 7) Iniki, Hulu, and Notch in the eastern North Pacific; 8) Irvin and 2s in the southwest Pacific; 9) Hudhud in the north Indian Ocean; 10) Bruce and Helen in the South Indian Ocean; and 11) Neoguri, Rammussen, and Phankone in the western North Pacific.

The North Atlantic basin season was unusually quiet with respect to the number of storms despite the absence of El Niño conditions [see section 4.12(2)] and the lack of the 6.5-year period, but was classified as near-normal due to near-normal accumulated cyclone energy and near-average numbers of hurricanes and major hurricanes. The only basins with above-normal activity in 2014 with respect to number...
of storms were the eastern/central Pacific and south Indian Ocean basins.


The 2014 Atlantic hurricane season produced eight named storms (NS), of which six became hurricanes and two became major hurricanes. The HURDAT2 1981–2010 seasonal averages are 11.8 tropical storms, 6.6 hurricanes, and 2.7 major hurricanes (Landsea and Franklin 2013).

The 2014 seasonal accumulated cyclone energy (ACE) value (Bell et al. 2000) was 72.2% of the 1981–2010 median (Fig. 4.18), which barely exceeds NOAA’s lower threshold (71.4% of the median) for a near-normal season (see www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/outreach/background_information.shtml). Based on this ACE value, combined with approximately near-average numbers of hurricanes and major hurricanes, NOAA officially classified the 2014 Atlantic hurricane season as near-normal.

The levels of activity during 2014 are well below those typical of the recent active period (1995–2014), which had averages of 15 named storms, 7.6 hurricanes, and 3.5 major hurricanes; as well as having a seasonal ACE that was 141% of the median (Goldenberg et al. 2001; Bell and Chelliah 2006; Bell et al. 2014). Since 1985, 13 of the 20 seasons (65%) have been above normal, 4 seasons (20%) including 2014 have been near-normal, and only 3 seasons (15%) have been below normal. (A yearly archive of conditions during these seasons can be found in previous issues of the Climate report; see www.nco.ncep.noaa.gov/nao/climate/state-of-the-climate. In contrast, during

the 1973–94 low-activity era for Atlantic hurricanes, twelve (50%) of the seasons were below normal and only three (12.5%) were above normal.

The reduced activity during 2014 follows a below-normal season the previous year (Bell et al. 2014). In fact, almost 30% of the 2014 seasonal ACE was produced during a 10-day period in October by Hurricane Fay and Major Hurricane Gonzalo. Only one other period since 1995 (2006–07) has featured two consecutive hurricane seasons that were not above normal.

A main delineator between active and less-active seasons is the number of hurricanes and major hurricanes that originate as named storms within the main development region (MDR; green boxed region in Fig. 4.19a, which encompasses the tropical Atlantic Ocean and Caribbean Sea between 5°S and 25°N; Goldenberg and Shapiro 1998; Goldenberg et al. 2001; Bell and Chelliah 2006). Only four named

![Fig. 4.18. NOAA’s ACE Index expressed as percent of the 1981–2010 median value. ACE is calculated by summing the squares of the 6-hourly maximum sustained surface wind speed (kn) for all periods while the storm is at least tropical storm strength. Red, yellow, and blue shadings correspond to NOAA’s classifications for above-, near-, and below-normal seasons, respectively. The 145% threshold for a hyperactive season is indicated. Vertical brown lines separate high- and low-activity areas.](image)

![Fig. 4.19. (a) ASO 2014 SST anomalies (°C). (b) Time series during 1960–2014 of ASO area-averaged SST anomalies (°C) in the MDR (green box in (a)). (c) Time series showing the difference between ASO area-averaged SST anomalies (°C) in the MDR and those for the entire global tropics (30°N–30°S). Red lines show a 5-yr running mean of each time series. Anomalies are departures from the ERBE-32b (Smith et al. 2008) 1981–2010 monthly means.](image)
storms formed in the MDR during 2014, three of which eventually became hurricanes and two of those became major hurricanes.

The resulting AGC values from the four MDR storms were 62.8% of the median. Overall, three MDR statistics are comparable to 1981–2010 averages for the MDR during near-normal seasons of 5 named storms, 3 hurricanes, 1.8 major hurricanes, and 0.4% of the median AGC. These are far below the MDR averages for above-normal seasons (9 named storms, 6.5 hurricanes, 4 major hurricanes, and 151.1% of the median AGC).

(4) Storm tracks

The 2014 Atlantic hurricane season featured one main set of storm tracks, comprising five of the eight named storms. These tracks originated over the central MDR and western subtropical North Atlantic (see Fig. 4.20a, thick line). Two of these storms (Hurricane Fay and Major Hurricane Gonzalo) made landfall in Bermuda, striking as Category 1 and 2 hurricanes, respectively (see section 7c for more details).

One storm that formed outside of the main set of tracks was Hurricane Arthur, the first storm of the season, which made landfall in the U.S. state of North Carolina as a Category 1 hurricane in July. The other two storms that formed outside of the main set of tracks were Tropical Storms Dolly and Hanna, with Dolly primarily affecting eastern Mexico and Hanna primarily affecting Nicaragua.

For the second consecutive year, no hurricanes tracked through the Caribbean Sea. This dearth of activity is linked to an anomalous circulation pattern that not only produced strong vertical wind shear and anomalous ocean temperatures in the region, but also steered the MDR-related storms to the north before they could reach the Caribbean Sea.

(5) Atlantic sea surface temperatures

Sea surface temperatures (SST) were generally above average across the MDR during the peak months (August–October, ASO) of the Atlantic hurricane season (Fig. 4.19b), with the mean SST departure (+0.2°C) being the 11th warmest in the 1950–2014 record (Fig. 4.19b). Consistent with this ongoing warmth, objective measures of the Atlantic multidecadal oscillation (AMO; Enfield and Mestas-Nuñez 1997), such as NOAA’s operational AMO index, indicate a continuance (but at a weaker strength compared to a few years ago) of the AMO warm phase (nearly neutral) (geostatistical analysis). For the ASO season since 2009, the mean SST departure within the MDR was comparable to the average departure for the entire global tropics (Fig. 4.19b). This occurrence is not typical of the warm AMO phase (Goldenberg et al. 2001; Bell et al. 2011, 2012), which has been the primary climate factor associated with the recent high-activity era for Atlantic hurricanes. The warm AMO phase is generally associated with anomalously warm SSTs in the MDR compared to the remainder of the global tropics (see also the 1950–70 high-activity period as shown in Fig. 4.18), while the cool AMO phase is associated with anomalously cool SSTs in the MDR compared to the global tropics (for example, 1972–96).
(a) Atmospheric conditions

Atlantic Basin

A main feature of the 2014 Atlantic hurricane season was a northwestward shift of the main storm intensification region from the MDR (i.e., tropical) to the western subtropical North Atlantic. This shift occurred mainly during ASO in response to a corresponding northward shift in the area of conducive atmospheric conditions.

Such inverse conditions between the MDR and the subtropical North Atlantic have been identified previously (Goldenberg and Shapiro, 1999) as a common interannual characteristic. During years when atmospheric conditions are less conducive for tropical cyclogenesis, they are often more conducive for subtropical North Atlantic, and vice versa. Although ENSO can produce such conditions, it is difficult to ascribe the cause of these conditions during ASO 2014 to a week Pacific warming (see section 4b). Instead, the observations show that these conditions are linked primarily to a rare and exceptionally strong upper-level circulation pattern that seems to have no consistent link to ENSO or the AMO. As discussed below, a similar pattern was also observed during the below-normal 2013 Atlantic hurricane season (Bell et al., 2014).

MDR conditions that were associated with this pattern during ASO 2014 included strong vertical wind shear (Fig. 4.20a), anomalous upper-level (200–hPa) convergence (Fig. 4.21b), anomalous low-level (850–hPa) divergence (Fig. 4.22a), anomalous mid- and low-level sinking motion (Fig. 4.22b), and drier air (Fig. 4.22c).

The vertical wind shear across the Caribbean Sea (blue box region in Fig. 4.20a) was the fourth strongest (0.1 m s⁻¹) in the ASO 1970–2014 record (Fig. 4.20b). The three ASO seasons with larger shear values over the Caribbean Sea were the El Niño years of 1972, 1986, and 2009. On monthly time scales, shear values greater than 0.1 m s⁻¹ are generally considered to be inhibiting to hurricane formation (DeMaria, 1994).

In contrast, more conducive conditions over the western subtropical North Atlantic (i.e., north of the MDR) included a combination of exceptionally weak vertical wind shear (Figs. 4.20a, 4.21b) and anomalous upper-level divergence (Fig. 4.22b). The area-averaged vertical wind shear over this region (between 22.5° and 32.5°N; red box in Fig. 4.20a) was 0.1 m s⁻¹, the lowest in the ASO 1970–2014 record (Fig. 4.20b).

These conducive conditions contributed to the intensification of many tropical cyclones outside of the MDR. Four of the six named storms that either formed either over or tracked across the western subtropical North Atlantic intensified into hurricanes, and the other two became major hurricanes. As a result, the season was more active than might otherwise have been expected given the nonconducive conditions within the MDR.
Both the 2013 and 2014 Atlantic hurricane seasons were characterized by below-average levels of hurricane activity when evaluated by the number of storms, and for the 2013 season, by the accumulated cyclone energy (ACE) metric. However, for the 2014 season, the ACE metric just reached the threshold for a normal season (see Fig. 4.1B). The 1981–2010 median for ACE is $92 \times 10^9$ km$^2$. In comparison, the 2013 season was only $36 \times 10^9$ km$^2$ and the 2014 season was $66 \times 10^9$ km$^2$. The combined ACE in 2013 and 2014 of $102 \times 10^9$ km$^2$ is the lowest two-year ACE for the Atlantic basin since 1993–1994 ($71 \times 10^9$ km$^2$).

The quiet 2013 Atlantic hurricane season was not well anticipated by most agencies issuing pre-season hurricane outlooks, whereas the 2014 Atlantic hurricane season was predicted well by virtually every forecasting group. Here, the pre-season conditions that likely led to differences in seasonal forecast skill are briefly assessed and the large-scale conditions present during the peak months of the Atlantic hurricane season are then examined.

As discussed in Fugate and Knappen (2013), one of the primary reasons for the forecast problem in 2013 was what were perceived as favorable SST conditions for tropical cyclone formation at the start of the hurricane season. Anomalously warm conditions existed in the Atlantic main development region (MDR; $10^\circ$–$20^\circ$N, $60^\circ$–$150^\circ$W) while cooler-than-normal conditions prevailed throughout the eastern and central tropical Pacific (Fig. S84.1a). Conditions were perceived to be much less favorable for hurricanes in May 2014, with cooler-than-normal temperatures in the Atlantic MDR and what was considered to be a developing El Niño event in the tropical Pacific (Fig. S84.1b). The differences in SST patterns throughout the northern portion of the Western Hemisphere are further emphasized by considering the difference between May 2013 and May 2014 (Fig. S84.4c). Overall, the hurricane response in 2014 was in line with pre-season expectations, despite the lack of a robust El Niño.

The 2013 season had 14 named storms, which exceeded the climatological median from 1981–2010 of 12, but these storms were generally short-lived and weak (Fig. S84.2a). There were no hurricanes between 65°–25°W in 2013, while all six hurricanes that formed in 2014 did so between those two longitudes. Both years had a paucity of storms in the Caribbean basin ($10^\circ$–$20^\circ$N, $90^\circ$–$60^\circ$W), with no hurricanes in 2013 and Gonzalo representing the lone hurricane in 2014. The 2014 season was notable for its late season activity with more ACE generated in October than in August and September combined (the first time this has occurred since 1963). Gonzalo alone generated more ACE ($28 \times 10^9$ km$^2$) than did the combined output of all storms during August–September of 2013 ($21 \times 10^9$ km$^2$).
During the 2013 Atlantic hurricane season, the Caribbean experienced slightly stronger-than-normal vertical (200–850 hPa) zonal wind shear, while in the tropical Atlantic, vertical shear was slightly less than the long-term average (Fig. S84.3a). During 2014, vertical shear anomalies were strongly positive throughout the Caribbean basin, with September values the second highest on record, according to the NCEP/NCAR Reanalysis, trailing only 1972 (Fig. S84.3b). Unlike 2013, anomalously weak vertical wind shear prevailed across most of the subtropical Atlantic during 2014, which was likely the reason why many of the storms that did form in 2014 reached hurricane strength at these latitudes.

Fig. S84.3. 60-day average vertical (200–850 hPa) wind shear (m s⁻¹) across the Caribbean (red box) and Main Development Region (green box) for the approximate climatological peak of the Atlantic hurricane season from 17 Aug–15 Oct.

Finally, both the 2013 and 2014 Atlantic hurricane seasons were characterized by much drier-than-normal conditions across the MDR. According to the NCEP/NCAR Reanalyses, 500-hPa specific humidity values were the lowest on record in 2013, only to be eclipsed by even drier conditions in 2014. Thermodynamic conditions were quite harsh in both years.

In summary, the exploration for the quiet 2014 Atlantic hurricane season seems fairly straightforward, with cooler-than-normal MDR SSTs, above-average vertical wind shear, and drier-than-normal conditions. The MDR SSTs during ASO 2014 were cooler compared to many seasons during the Atlantic hurricane era from 1995 to 2012 (see Fig. 4.1b). The MDR SSTs were also comparable to the remainder of the global tropics during ASO 2014, which is another indicator for a less-active season (see Fig. 4.1b). While dynamic conditions such as vertical wind shear were more favorable in 2013, it appears that the highly unfavorable thermodynamic environment in 2013 prevented significant development of most tropical cyclones. However, a full understanding of why 2013 was even quieter than 2014 still remains elusive.
The 200-hPa circulation during ASO 2014 featured a strong and persistent anomalous wave pattern that extended from the central North Pacific to the eastern North Atlantic Ocean (Fig. 4.23). This pattern was associated with anomalously weak vertical wind shear and anomalous upper-level divergence across the central and eastern Pacific hurricane basins, which contributed to increased hurricane activity in those regions. In the Atlantic hurricane basin, the pattern contributed to the previously noted combination of suppressive conditions within the MDR and conducive conditions in the subtropics.

Over North America and the Atlantic hurricane basin, key features of this circulation pattern (indicated by thick black lines in Fig. 4.23b) included (1) an amplified ridge over the western United States; (2) a downstream amplified trough over the western North Atlantic and Caribbean Sea (called the tropical upper-tropospheric trough, TUTT); and (3) an amplified ridge over the central North Atlantic.

An examination of the standardized streamfunction and vector wind anomalies associated with this wave pattern shows three ways in which it was a primary contributor to the observed north-south dipole patterns of vertical wind shear and upper-level divergence in the Atlantic basin. First, the 200-hPa wind vector anomalies closely match the vertical wind shear vector anomalies (Fig. 4.23a), indicating that these anomalies were the primary contributors to both the increased shear within the western MDR and the decreased shear farther north. Although the 850-hPa winds also contributed to the anomalous vertical shear, their contribution was much less than that of the upper-level winds (not shown).

Secondly, the wave pattern was likely a primary contributor to the anomalous upper-level convergence and sinking motion across the western and central MDR (Fig. 4.21b). These regions were situated upstream of and within the mean TUTT axis, which is an area within a midlatitude wave pattern known for upper-level convergence and descending motion.

Thirdly, the wave pattern was a primary contributor to the large area of anomalous upper-level divergence and ascending motion between the mean trough and downstream ridge axis, which is a region within midlatitude wave patterns known for upper-level divergence and ascending motion.

Given these relationships between the larger-scale circulation and the regional set of conditions within the MDR that ultimately suppressed the 2014 hurricane season, it is of interest to quantify the relative strengths of the observed 200-hPa wave patterns across North America and the Atlantic basin and to assess its relationship to the historical record.

The analysis is based on 200-hPa streamfunction indices for the ASO season during the 45-year period 1970–2014. The indices were computed from the area average of the standardized streamfunction anomalies for the three broad regions shown in Fig. 4.23a: the western United States (blue box), the Caribbean
Sea/western North Atlantic (orange box), and the central/eastern subtropical North Atlantic (black box). The index time series show that streamfunction anomalies within the Caribbean/Southern North Atlantic region (orange box, Fig. 4.23a,c) often have the same sign as those in both the western United States (blue box, Fig. 4.23a) and the central/eastern subtropical North Atlantic (black box, Fig. 4.23a) regions. These relationships are reflected in their index correlations of 0.64 and 0.69, respectively. Similarly, the streamfunction anomalies in both the western United States and central/eastern subtropical North Atlantic regions tend to have the same sign, and their index correlation is 0.76.

The ASO 204 pattern contrasts with this general result, in that the large negative anomalies throughout the Caribbean/Southern North Atlantic region were of opposite sign to the other two regions. To assess the historical frequency of occurrence of this specific pattern, all ASO seasons were identified in which the index amplitudes for each region exceeded 0.25 standard deviations (thereby removing seasons with small anomalies in any region). Only 5 seasons (1993, 1994, 2005, 2013, and 2014) out of the 45 (or 11%) were found in which the index for the Caribbean/Southern North Atlantic region was negative while that for the western United States region was positive. Similarly, only five seasons (1994, 2001, 2004, 2013, and 2014) were found in which the index for the Caribbean/Southern North Atlantic region was positive while that for the central/eastern subtropical North Atlantic region was negative. There are only three common seasons (1994, 2013, and 2014) between these two sets of five, indicating that the ASO 204 pattern has occurred only three times in the last 45 years. Each of these years had low hurricane activity.

While beyond the scope of this observational study to assess the origins of the anomalous circulation patterns during ASO 204, its rarity suggests no consistent relationship to known climate factors such as the AMO or ENSO. Also, its presence during consecutive ASO 2013 and ASO 2014 periods, despite notably different conditions across the tropical Pacific between these two seasons, suggests that the pattern may not have a strong link to the tropical Pacific.

Although multidecadal fluctuations in Atlantic hurricane activity are a prominent part of the historical record, the seasonal activity during any given year or set of years can be influenced by many other factors, including the ENSO or persistent and large-amplitude circulation patterns. The above analysis shows that this situation describes well both the 2013 and 2014 seasons: additional analysis is presented in Sidebar 4.1.


(4) Seasonal activity

The eastern North Pacific (ENP) basin is officially split into two separate regions for the issuance of warnings and advisories by NOAA's National Weather Service. NOAA's National Hurricane Center is responsible for issuing warnings to the eastern part of the basin that extends from the Pacific Coast of North America to 140°W, while NOAA's Central Pacific Hurricane Center in Honolulu, Hawaii, is responsible for issuing warnings in the central North Pacific (CNP) region between 140°W and the dateline. This section summarizes the TC activity in both warning areas using combined statistics, along with information specifically addressing the observed activity and impacts in the CNP region.

The ENP/CNP hurricane season officially spans from 15 May to 30 November. Hurricane and tropical storm activity in the eastern area of the basin typically peaks in September, while in the central Pacific, TC activity normally reaches its seasonal peak in August (Blake et al. 2009). During the 2014 season, a total of 22 named storms formed in the combined ENP/CNP basin, with just one of these forming in the CNP. This total included 16 hurricanes, 8 of which were major hurricanes. The 1981–2010 IITACs seasonal averages for the basin are 14.5 named storms, 8.5 hurricanes, and 4.0 major hurricanes (Schreck et al. 2014). The 2014 season’s 22 named storms is the highest storm count since the 1992 season.

A near-normal number of five tropical cyclones developed in, or entered into, the CNP during 2014 (Fig. 4.24). The long-term 1971–2010 IITACs mean for the CNP basin is 4.7 storms per season. Given that 72% of the IITACs TCs that formed in 2014 reached hurricane intensity, it is no surprise that the ACE index for 2014 was high as well, with a seasonal value of 158.1 × 10^9 ft^3 (Fig. 4.24), which is above the 1981–2010 mean of 112.0 × 10^9 ft^3 (Bell et al. 2000; Bell and Chelliah 2006; Schreck et al. 2014).

(5) Environmental influences on the 2014 season

Figure 4.25 illustrates the background conditions for TC activity in the ENP and CNP during 2014. Consistent with the near-El Niño conditions, the equatorial Pacific was dominated by warm SST anomalies (Fig. 4.25a). SSTs were particularly warm along the Baja California coast, where many of tropical cyclones in 2014 tracked. The SSTs were closer...
The above-average central and eastern North Pacific hurricane season was noteworthy not only for the greatest number of named storms since 1992, but also for bringing unusual weather conditions to parts of the United States. This active season contributed to an array of impacts, from drought-curtailed rainfall and floods to the massive loss of papaya trees and East Coast snowstorms. Once a tropical cyclone weakened and loses its tropical characteristics, most forecasting agencies stop tracking its primary circulation. However, sometimes the remnant circulation, heat, and moisture from the storm can travel thousands of miles from its origin to bring anomalous weather to other parts of the world (e.g., McTaggart-Cowan et al. 2007). In 2014, this was the case for four such tropical cyclones: Iselle, Norbert, Odile, and Ana.

Hurricane Iselle brought continued rainfall to the southeastern side of the Big Island, Hawaii, with the U.S. Climate Reference Network (USCRN) station in Hilo recording 174 mm of rainfall during 6–8 August (Fig. SB4.4). While winds had greatly diminished by the time Iselle made landfall, they were strong enough to topple trees and power lines, causing widespread power outages. The storm also caused significant agricultural damage, destroying over 65% of the papaya crop, resulting in a federal disaster declaration by the U.S. Federal Emergency Management Agency. Iselle also damaged over 1000 coffee trees and 3000 macadamia trees, adding to the agricultural losses.

During September, two notable hurricanes brought significant rainfall to the southwestern United States. Norbert developed on 2 September and became a remnant low on the 16th. As the storm moved north-northwest along the Baja California peninsula, moisture started to push into the southwestern United States. Figure SB4.5a shows the low-level circulation southwest of San Diego, California, with high moisture content denoted by the brightly shaded colors moving into the southern part of California and Arizona at 0000 hours UTC 5 September 2014. More than 25 mm of rain brought flooding to a broad swatch of desert from Tucson, Arizona, to Las Vegas, Nevada. Severe flooding in Nevada’s Moapa Valley washed out more than 32 km of Interstate 15 and damaged 139 homes (Pederson et al. 2015). Hanford, California, received nearly 76 mm of rainfall (Fig. SB4.6a), which was beneficial due to the persistent long-term drought plaguing the region, but also caused flooding near Palm Springs. Further south and east, Chandler, Arizona, received 155 mm of rainfall and Phoenix received 84 mm of rainfall in just 7 hours—setting a new daily rainfall record—and the heavy rain led to flash flooding in and around Phoenix. Floodwaters reached a depth of 4.6 m in Tucson, where pumping stations were overloaded and unable to handle the downpours (www.xpm.org/home-featured/2014/09/43706-bravery-breaches-statewide-emergency-and-storms-flooding/).

Hurricane Odile formed on 10 September and became a remnant low on 18 September. While Hurricane Odile...
caused significant damage to the Baja California peninsula, the remnant low moved northward into southern California, nearly over the same area recently affected by Norbert. Figure S84.5b shows the center of Odile located over the Baja peninsula, with significant moisture indicated by the bright colors. The wind bars also illustrate that the deep moisture was transported northwest into northern Mexico (and eventually southern California and Arizona) around the remnant circulation. By 19 September, heavy rain and unusually strong thunderstorms caused damage in San Diego County, California. High winds uprooted trees, felled branches, cut power lines, and were thought to have flipped an airplane at Montgomery Field Airport (www.usanews.com/news/2016/aug/16/hurricane-shдер
storms-san-diego/). The remnants of Odile eventually moved into southern Arizona before turning northeast and sliding over New Mexico and into parts of west Texas. El Paso, Texas, recorded 46 mm of rainfall in one hour resulting in many flooded roadways, while nearby mountainous areas of west Texas reported up to 50 mm of rainfall (Fig. S84.4b). While the rainfall caused some flash flooding, it was welcome relief for areas also suffering from long-term drought. Lake J.B. Thomas near Van Horn, Texas, was at 1% capacity prior to the rainfall from Odile, rising to 43% afterwards (http://w Knoxblog.com/2016/09/23/lake-b-thomas-floods-southwest/).
In mid-October, another tropical cyclone from the central Pacific, Ana, approached Hawaii from the southeast and brought tropical storm strength winds to the island of Niihau where vegetation was extensively damaged and numerous trees were snapped. As Ana continued to move northward, it began to transition to an extratropical cyclone, losing its warm-core characteristics. By 1200 UTC on 25 October, the storm was located near 35°N, 175°W and the low-level circulation was still largely intact. By 28 October, the remnants began to turn northwest and headed for the coast of British Columbia, Canada. The upper-level outflow from Ana forced a ridge of warm air over the Pacific that eventually moved over the western United States. This, in turn, caused a cold trough to develop over southern Canada by 0000 UTC 31 October. Just 24 hours later the cold upper-level trough moved southeast out of Canada and into the United States, bringing with it a swath of snow that stretched from northern Wisconsin to western North Carolina and into South Carolina. The Asheville, North Carolina, airport reported 8.1 cm of snow on 1 November, a new record for the earliest snowfall greater than 7.6 cm since 1850. Along the Tennessee-North Carolina border, 55.9 cm of snow was recorded at Mount Le Conte in the Smoky Mountains, with deep snow drifts (www.washingtonpost.com/blogs/capital-weather/wp/2016/11/01/noticeable-early-season-snow-slams-the-southwest-drifts-across-eastern-us/). More snow records were set even farther south, including Columbia, South Carolina, where 3–10 cm of snow fell on the capital city, setting a new record for the earliest measurable snow since the late 1800s.
ENP TC activity is strongly influenced by the MJO (Maloney and Hartmann 2000; Aït-Saïr and Molinari 2008; Slade and Maloney 2013) and recent studies have found a greater role for convectively coupled Kelvin waves in modulating tropical cyclogenesis (Schreck and Molinari 2011; Ventrice et al. 2012a,b). Figure 4.26 uses OLR to examine the evolution of convection during the 2013 ENP hurricane season. Following Kiladis et al. (2009), the blue contours identify the Kelvin-filtered anomalies.Rasterly waves are also apparent in the unfiltered anomalies (shading) as westward moving features, such as the ones leading up to Hurricanes Norbert and Simon.

During the 2014 ENP hurricane season, Kelvin waves generally dominated over the MJO as the primary intraseasonal mode (see section 6.4). Tropical cyclogenesis is favored in the days immediately following the passage of a Kelvin wave (Schreck and
Kossin 2014: Hurricanes Genevieve and Hanna both developed in association with a single Kelvin wave, as did Hurricane Ana and Tropical Storm Trudy. Hurricanes Norbert and Polo also developed in the wake of Kelvin waves.

The east Pacific interannual oscillation (Riepeck et al. 2013) was also apparent during July and August. Figure 4.26 shows a broad envelope of enhanced convection and tropical cyclogenesis that progressed eastward from the formation of Tropical Storm Wal to Major Hurricane Marie. This 2 m/s eastward propagation is slower than typically associated with the MJO, especially in the Western Hemisphere. The Wheeler-Hendon (2004) real-time multivariate MJO (RMM) index was essentially stationary in phase 1 and 2 during this period, consistent with enhanced convection over the Western Hemisphere.

60 TC impacts

During the 2014 season, 3 of the season’s 22 combined ENSO/CNP tropical cyclones made landfall along the western coast of Mexico or Baja California, while 3 storms in the CNP region affected Hawaii. The long-term annual average number of landfalling storms onto the western coast of Mexico is 18.

(Riggs et al. 2013). In the CNP, Hurricane Iniki, which lowered to tropical storm strength just before moving across the Big Island (also known as Hawaiian Island), was the first of the season to impact the Hawaiian Islands (Fig. 4.27). The center of Iniki made landfall at about 1230 UTC on 8 August (see Sidebars 4.2 for more impacts from Iniki). Hurricane Odile affected the Hawaiian Islands just days later, but remained away from populated areas. The northwest Hawaiian Islands, which are not populated but host research teams, were evacuated due to large waves associated with the storm.

The first storm to make landfall along the Mexican coastline was Tropical Storm Berta (2–4 June), which had maximum sustained winds of 55 kt (68 m s−1) and a minimum central pressure of 998 hPa. Impacts from Berta were exacerbated by wet antecedent conditions. In Guatemala, 335 mm of rain fell, causing nearly 30 mudslides that isolated over 5000 citizens. Five fatalities were attributed to the mudslide and 223 homes were damaged. The highest rainfall total (465 mm) was observed in Tres Picos, Chiapas State, Mexico.

The second landfalling storm of 2014 was Major Hurricane Odile (10–13 September). Odile had maximum sustained winds of 120 kt (92 m s−1) and moved northwest and parallel to the coast of Mexico before making landfall in Baja California. Hurricane Odile tied with Hurricane Olga (1997) as the most intense landfalling tropical cyclone on the Baja peninsula. Impacts were widespread, with estimated damages exceeding 1.85 billion U.S. dollars (Antweiler, 1 November 2010). The storm made landfall as a major hurricane with wind speeds of 110 kt (86 m s−1) resulting in numerous fallen trees and power lines, leaving an estimated 92% of the Baja population without power (Newsource, 18 September 2010). Major damage was reported at the San Jose airport, strands...
ing tens of thousands of evacuees, some of whom were airlifted to surrounding airports. See Section 4.2 for impacts of Odile on the contiguous United States.

Tropical Storm Trudy impacted Mexico from 17 to 19 October. Trudy had peak maximum sustained winds at 36 kt (20 m s\(^{-1}\)) and a minimum central pressure of 998 hPa. The storm brought heavy rains to the Mexican state of Guerrero, causing widespread flooding and damage. Most of the damage was caused by landslides and overtopped rivers, leading to many road closures (including the main road to Acapulco) and some structural collapse. Eight fatalities were blamed on the storm. Notably, Trudy decayed over inland Mexico, but its upper-level circulation continued and moved northeast over Mexico. As it emerged over the Bay of Campeche, a new surface low developed and became an Atlantic tropical depression, which later strengthened into Tropical Storm Hanna.

4) West Pacific: Basic Background

In this section, the TC data used here are from the Joint Typhoon Warning Center (JTWC) western North Pacific best-track dataset for the 1945–2013 period and from the JTWC preliminary operational data for 2014. Climatology is defined using the period 1971–2010. The best-track data from the RSMC-Tokyo, Japan Meteorological Agency (JMA) was also used in Fig. 4.28a. All other figures were produced using JTWC data.

5) Seasonal activity

The TC season in the western North Pacific (WPW) in 2014 was below normal by most measures of TC activity considered. According to the JTWC, the 2014 season had a total of 23 TCs that formed in the basin, with one additional TC (Genevieve) that formed in the eastern North Pacific and crossed the central North Pacific and the western North Pacific, for a total of 24 storms active in the basin, which is in the bottom quartile of the climatological distribution (CLD: the climatological median is 28). Of these, 22 TCs reached tropical storm intensity category or higher (the climatological median is 18, the 75th percentile is 23) and were named; there were 2 tropical depressions below the climatological median of 3.5. 10 tropical storms (above the climatological median of 9) and 12 typhoons (in the bottom quartile of the CLD: the climatological median is 14, with 7 reaching super typhoon (STV: in the top 5th percentile of the CLD); the climatological median is 3.5, the 75th percentile is 5), status according to the JTWC. In Fig. 4.28a, the number of tropical storms, typhoons, and super typhoons per year is shown for the period 1945–2014. The number of super typhoons is one of the measures for the 2014 season that was above

![Graph showing seasonal activity](image-url)
normal. The percentage of typhoons that reached super typhoon status in 2014 (97%) was a historical record, surpassing the previous record of 58% in 1970. Climatologically, only 23% of typhoons reach super typhoon intensity on an annual basis.

The Regional Specialized Meteorological Center-Tokyo, JMA total for 2014 was 23 TCs (equal to the 20th percentile of the JMA CLD), including Hurricane/Typhoon Genevieve. JMA also named Tropical Storm Mitag, which was considered only a tropical disturbance by JTWTC. Tropical depressions are not included in the JMA database. Of those 23, 8 were tropical storms (top quartile of the JMA CLD); 4 were severe tropical storms (below the climatological median of 5) and 11 were typhoons (below the JMA climatological median of 10). The number of TCs (1954-99) or tropical storms, severe tropical storms, and typhoons (1877-2014) according to JMA are shown in Fig. 4.2b).

The 2014 season was active at the start with Tropical Storm Lingling and Kapit in January, followed by Typhoon Faxai* and Tropical Depression 04W in March, and Tropical Storm Papi and Typhoon Tepah in April. There were no storms in May and only Tropical Storm Hagibis in June (although the JMA dataset also includes TS Mitag in June). The season was active in July with four typhoons, three of which reached super typhoon intensity (Neoguri, Rammasun, Halong), as well as Typhoon Matmo. In August, during the peak of the season, only Tropical Storm Nakri formed in the basin. However, Hurricane/Typhoon Genevieve, which formed in the SUT at the end of July, reached its maximum super typhoon intensity in August in the WNP. September was more active than Tropical Depression 14W, Tropical Storms Fengshen and Pungwong, Typhoon Kalmeagi, and Super Typhoon Phanfone. October was another month, with only Super Typhoon Vongfong, followed by Super Typhoon Nuri and Tropical Storm Sinlaku in November. The season

---

1. It is well known that there are many differences between the JMA and JTWC datasets and the reasons for these differences will be addressed later, as they have been discussed extensively in the literature (e.g., Wang et al. 1984; Nakamura and Hoshino 2009; Song et al. 2010; Yen et al. 2011; Kang and Illino 2012; Yu et al. 2012; Knapp et al. 2015; Schreck et al. 2016).

2. In this analysis, if a storm forms in the two last days of a month, it is counted for the following month, if it lasts more than two days in the next month. This was the case in 2014 for TY Faxai (formed 28 February) and TY Nuri (formed 31 October).

---

finished in December with Super Typhoon Hagupit and Tropical Storm Iagenta.

Considering the number of TCs, named storms, and typhoons, 2014 had an active early season (January-April), followed by a quiet peak season (July-October) and an active late season (November-December). The total number of super typhoons was high (eight), with three in July and one per month from August to December. The two January named storms matched the historical record for that month. The occurrence of one typhoon each in March and April corresponds to the top decile and quartile of the CLD of each of those months. In only 30% (32%) of the historical record did named storms (typhoon) form in May (June). While in July and September the number of tropical storms was equal to the median of the CLD, the number of typhoons in July (June) and September (December) was in the top and bottom quartiles of their respective CLDs. The occurrence of only two named storms in the month of August equaled the historical minimum for that month, while the occurrence of only one typhoon in August in the bottom decile of the CLD. Similarly, only one super typhoon in October in the bottom 5% of named storms, bottom decile of typhoons, and the median number of super typhoons of the CLDs. The occurrence of a super typhoon in December is rare (top 95% of the December CLD).

The total ACE in 2014 was close to the climatological median (Fig. 4.2b), similar to 2013. The bulk of seasonal ACE occurred in July, August, October, and December (Fig. 4.2b), when STYs were active. The March, July, and December ACEs were in the top quartiles of their CLDs. In contrast, the June ACE was the historical minimum for that month and the September ACE in the bottom quartile of the CLD. The three storms with the highest ACE in 2014 were Super Typhoon Vongfong (28-29 October), Halong (29-30 August) and Hagupit (11-23 December), all in the top decile of the CLD of ACE per storm and contributing to 15.1%, 38.9%, and 38.9%, respectively, of the total ACE in 2014. Other storms in the top quartile of the CLD of ACE per storm are Super Typhoon Nuri, Neoguri, Genevieve (considering only Genevieve's ACE over the WNP, Phanfone, and Rammasun, in that order. The eight super typhoons contributed to 83.9% of the ACE of the season. There were 139-25 days with TCs in 2014, below the climatological median of 157.25 days, and 97.5 days with storms that reached tropical storm intensity or higher, below the climatological median of 111.75 days. From those active days, 44.5% had typhoons, also below the climatological median of 55.8 days. There
were 25.5 days with intense typhoons (categories 3-5), above the climatological median of 20 days. In 2014, the percentage of days with typhoons and super typhoons was 35% and 14%, near the climatological median (38%) and the 75th percentile (60%) of their CLD, respectively. The median lifetime of named storms in 2014 was 6.5 days, below the climatological median of 8.4 days and close to the 25th climatological percentile of 7.5 days. From the 22 storms, 9 had a lifetime in the bottom quartile of the CLD, and 3 in the top quartile. The longest storm was Genevieve, which lasted 18.5 days (22 July–12 August), while crossing the entire North Pacific basin. The longest storm that formed in the WNP was Super Typhoon Hagupit, which lasted 13.5 days.

The mean genesis location in 2014 was at 10.1°N, 137.2°E, which was shifted southward of the climatological mean genesis position (13.3°N, 142.7°E). The mean track position (18.4°N, 144.3°E) was shifted slightly southeastward of the mean climatological track position (18.7°N, 135.7°E). A southeastward (northwestward) drift is typical of El Niño (La Niña) years; however, in 2014, although ENSO-neutral conditions were present in the late season, the central equatorial Pacific was warm.

There were 16 storms that made landfall in 2014*, slightly below the 1951-2010 climatological median (27). Of these, four systems made landfall as a TD (median is three), seven storms made landfall as tropical storms (median is six), three struck as typhoons at Category 1-2 strength (median is five), and two (Kamran and Hagupit) as intense typhoons (median is two).

The SSTs in the equatorial central Pacific warmed significantly during the season. Figure 4.30a shows the difference of the SST anomalies in the North Pacific between October–December (OND) and July–September (JAS). According to the Niño-3.4 index (see Fig. 4.1), 2014 was not considered an El Niño event during the typhoon season; however, the central Pacific was consistently warm and some of the features of a warm event were present. This was reflected in the typhoon season, with the development of many super typhoons and the occurrence of Genevieve, crossing into the WNP basin.

---

* Landfall is defined when the storm track is over land and the previous location was over ocean. In order not to miss landfall over small islands, the tracks were interpolated from 6-hour intervals to 3-hour intervals, before determining if the storm track was over land or ocean using a high-resolution land mask.
The environmental conditions associated with the typhoon activity at the peak of the 2014 season (July–October; JASO) are shown in Fig. 4.31c–d. The anomalies of the potential intensity (Emanuel 1988, 1995) were positive in most of the basin, with high values in the eastern part (Fig. 4.31b), which are reflected in the high number of intense storms in 2014. On the other hand, the genesis potential index (GPI; Emanuel and Nolan 2004; Camargo et al. 2007) had strong positive anomalies only in a narrow band (Fig. 4.30). The 600-hPa relative humidity positive anomalies were mainly restricted to the area 0°–15°N, and the monsoon trough and easterly winds (Fig. 4.30) maximum extension was just east of the Philippines. These features help explain the below-normal formation in the basin. The July GPI anomalies decreased substantially in August (not shown), reflecting the difference in the level of activity between those months.

Super Typhoon Haiyan (known as Ruby in the Philippines) was responsible for large impacts in the Philippines in early December, killing 18 people and causing 114 million U.S. dollars in losses. Given the extent of the damage of Super Typhoon Haiyan in 2013, the impacts of Hagupit were not as bad as initially feared, especially as some of the areas were still recovering from the impacts of Haiyan. At the height of the evacuation, 1.7 million people were in evacuation centers, and the flooding recorded most of the evacuees returned home.

The north Indian Ocean (NIO) TC season typically extends from April to December, with two peaks in activity during May–June and again in November when the monsoon trough is positioned over tropical waters in the basin. TCs in the NIO basin normally develop over the Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal between 27°N and 22°N. These systems are usually short-lived and relatively weak and often quickly move into the Indian subcontinent.

According to the JTWC, the 2014 TC season produced five tropical storms and two cyclones, both of which were major (Fig. 4.31a). The 1981–2010 JTWC seasonal averages for the basin are 3.5 tropical storms, 1.6 cyclones, and 0.9 major cyclones. The season produced its highest ACE index since 1972 with a value of 30.6 x 10^6 km^2, which is well above the 1981–2010 mean of 12.5 x 10^6 km^2 (Fig. 4.31b). Typically, there is enhanced TC activity, especially in the Bay of Bengal, during the cool phase of ENSO (Singh et al. 2009); however, most of this season was characterized by near-neutral or warm-neutral ENSO conditions.

The NIO season started much earlier compared to the 2012 and 2013 seasons (Diamond 2013, 2014), with the first storm occurring 4–5 January. Tropical Storm One developed in the southwestern Bay of Bengal and began a slow westward track towards Sri Lanka. Though the storm was relatively weak (maximum sustained winds near 24 kt (13 m s^-1), it brought rainfall of up to 340 mm to northern Sri Lanka. The storm was the first to form in January since 2005.

The second storm of the 2014 season was Tropical Storm Nauan, which formed over the Arabian Sea on 9 June. The storm strengthened to 43 kt (22 m s^-1) with a minimum central pressure of 986 hPa, before encountering unfavorable environmental conditions. The storm weakened and eventually weakened below tropical cyclone threshold on 14 June.
The most noteworthy storm of the season was Very Severe Cyclonic Storm Hudhud (7-14 October), with peak winds of 115 kt (59 m/s) and an estimated maximum central pressure of 950 hPa. Hudhud made landfall with 100 kt (52 m/s) winds near Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh, on 12 October. Hudhud is noted for its rapid intensification over the Bay of Bengal, increasing from 45 kt (38 m/s) sustained winds to over 105 kt (58 m/s) in just 24 hours.

Major impacts were felt in Visakhapatnam, where strong winds destroyed the airport radar and navigational aids, along with the terminal roof. Heavy rainfall accompanied the storm, destroying hundreds of vehicles parked on area roadways. The storm is believed to have caused 66 deaths within Andhra Pradesh and early damage estimates exceeded 11 billion U.S. dollars (www.businessinsurance.com/article/20141013/NEW05914801978). Hudhud is the most destructive cyclone to ever hit India. Sudden weather changes likely related to Cyclone Hudhud are believed to be the cause of a significant early-season monsoon event and resultant avalanche in Nepal, where 43 hikers and guides were killed on Mount Manaslu.

Cyclone Nilofar was the second most intense storm of the 2014 NIO season, with peak maximum sustained winds of 115 kt (59 m/s). Nilofar developed in the central Arabian Sea on 31 October and rapidly intensified into a very severe cyclonic storm by 27 October. The storm wobbled mostly due north towards Pakistan, but dissipated in the middle of the Arabian Sea on 31 October. The storm is noted for its rapid intensification and extreme pressure drop over the Arabian Sea. This has placed Nilofar as the fourth most intense tropical cyclone on record in the Arabian Sea.

*South Indian Ocean—C. S. Fox and C. Baneck*

The South Indian Ocean (SIO) basin extends south of the equator from the African coastline to 105°E (In order to get reasonable basin statistics, the SIO basin boundary overlaps with the Australian Bureau of Meteorology’s operational warning area from 90° to 105°E), with most cyclones developing south of 10°S. The SIO TC basin extends from July to June, and the basin encounters equal portions of non-seasonal years for the 2014 season, comprising storms from July to December 2013 and from January to June 2014. Peak activity typically occurs during December-April when the ITCZ is located in the Southern Hemisphere and migrates toward the equator. Historically, the vast majority of landfalling cyclones in the SIO affect Madagascar, Mozambique, and the Mascarene Islands, including Mauritius and La Réunion Island. The historical SIO TC data are probably the least reliable of all the TC basins (Atkinson 1973), primarily due to a lack of historical record keeping by individual countries and no consistent, centralized monitoring agency; however, the historical dataset for the region has been updated (Kirkp et al. 2010). The historical data are noticeably deficient before reliable satellite data were operationally implemented in the region beginning about 1983. The RSMC on La Réunion now serves as the official monitoring agency for TC activity within the basin.

The 2013/14 SIO storm season was much above average with fourteen tropical storms, nine cyclones of which six were major cyclones (Fig. 4.3a). The 1981–2000 (ERTAC3) seasonal median averages are eight tropical storms, four cyclones, and one major cyclone. The season is also reflected in the 2013/14 AGC index of 133.9 x 10^-6 kts, which was well above the 1981–2000 average of 91.5 x 10^-6 kts (Fig. 4.3b). This is the first year since 2009 with above-average AGC values for the SIO, as noted in Fig. 4.3b, the AGC values have been below to well below normal for the past few years. Figure 4.3a helps to explain why the season was above average. Figure 4.3a indicates that the seasonally averaged SST anomalies were above normal, stretching between 20°–30°S latitude across the width of the southern Indian Ocean. Moreover, Fig. 4.3a demonstrates that deep-layer vertical wind shear was also anomalously low across the same latitude belt, on the order of 5–6 m/s, below normal for the season. It appears likely that the combination of warm waters and a favorable low shear environment helped to sustain not only the number of storms this season but also their above-average intensities (as reflected by the AGC index).

Of note, there were two Category 5 cyclones in the basin this past season: Cyclone Bruce (17–24 December) and Cyclone Ilian (22–25 March). Bruce developed near 10°S, 38°E and moved southwest while intensifying rapidly, from 75 kt (38 m/s) to 125 kt (64 m/s) in just 30 hours. The storm remained well out to sea and no impacts were noted. Cyclone Ilian entered the region from the Australian basin on 25 March with maximum sustained winds of 95 kt (50 m/s) and moved south nearly parallel to the 100°E longitude. The storm quickly intensified on 22 March, from 55 kt (28 m/s) at 0600 UTC to 140 kt (71 m/s) at 1400 UTC on 23 March. The storm had impacts in northern Australia, and also affected the search for missing Malaysia Airlines Flight 370 in the southern Indian Ocean.
Cyclone Helen was the only TC to make landfall during the season. Helen developed in the northern part of the Mozambique Channel on 27 March and slowly moved southeast. By 1200 UTC on 30 March, Helen had rapidly intensified to a strong Category 4 storm with maximum sustained winds of 130 kt (86 m s⁻¹), up from 60 kt (31 m s⁻¹) at 1800 UTC on 29 March. On 31 March, Helen made landfall over northeastern Madagascar as a weaker cyclone, with impacts felt on the Comoro Islands as well. There, heavy rains and storm surge damaged 300 homes and disrupted road travel on the islands.

Over Madagascar, the storm flooded nearly 8000 ha of rice fields and damaged two dams. Two health facilities, and five schools (http://reliefweb.int/report/madagascar/point-de-situation-cyclone-tropical-intense-helen-10-april-2016). Following the storm, the lack of freshwater brought enhanced risk of disease to Madagascar and Red Cross volunteers were called in for assistance.

**Australian Basin—EC. Year**

**Seasoneal activity**

The TC season was near-normal in the broader Australian basin (areas south of the equator and between 90°E and 160°E), which includes Australia, Papua New Guinea, and Indonesian areas of responsibility. The season produced 11 TCs, near the satellite-era 1983/84-2010/11 average of 10.8, and consistent with ENSO-neutral conditions; while the 1981-2000 SRTAGS seasonal averages for the basin are 9.9 named storms, 7.5 TCs, and 4.0 major TCs. There were six TCs in the eastern sector of the Australian region, east of Australian coast to 160°E. The Australian Bureau of Meteorology’s warning area overlaps both the southern Indian Ocean and southwest Pacific.

**FIG. 4.32.** Annual TC statistics for the SIO for 1980-2016: (a) number of tropical storms, cyclones, and major cyclones and (b) the estimated annual ACE index (θ = 10⁶) for all TCs during which they were at least tropical storm or greater intensities (Beal et al. 2009). The 1988–2010 means (green line) are included in both (a) and (b). Note that ACE index is estimated due to lack of consistent 6-h sustained winds for each storm.
and the eastern half of the Gulf of Carpentaria during
2013/14, two in the northern sector (120°E east
of the Gulf of Carpentaria), and five in the western
sector (between 90°E and 125°E). (One cyclone passed
through all three sectors, while another passed through
the western and northern sectors.) Six systems made landfall in Australia as
tropical cyclones: one in Western Australia, two in
the Northern Territory, and three in Queensland.

6) Landfalling and other significant TCs

The most significant TC of the season in the Aus-
tralian region was Tropical Cyclone Gillian. It reached
tropical cyclone intensity on 5 April southwest of the
Solomon Islands. (See www.bom.gov.au/cyclone
/about/intensity.html for the Australian tropical cyclone
intensity classification system.) It then moved westward
and intensified, passing south of the southeastern tip
of Papua New Guinea, before turning southwest
over the Queensland coast and intensifying rapidly.
The storm reached Category 5 intensity early on 11
April, with maximum sustained winds of 115 kt (59
m s⁻¹), its then moved to the south-southeast and
weakened slightly, making landfall as a Category 4
system near Cape Flattery (north of Cooktown) on
the evening of 11 April. The cyclone weakened rapid-
ly to Category 1 intensity as it moved inland, then
turned parallel to the coast before re-emerging over
the ocean north of Mackay on 13 April. It transitioned
into an extratropical cyclone as it moved southeast,
with the remnants eventually reaching New Zealand.
A detailed description of the impacts of TCs are noted
in section 4.6.

The other Category 5 cyclone in the Australian region
during 2013/14 was Cyclone Gillian. Gillian was a long-lived system which passed through all
the three sectors of the Australian region, with an iden-
tifiable system lasting for 20 days. It first reached
cyclone intensity on 8 March in the northern Gulf of
Carpentaria, moving southeast and weakening below
cyclone intensity and landfall on the west coast of
Cape York Peninsula. The remnants re-emerged over
water and the system intensified briefly to cyclone
intensity over the central Gulf on 14-15 March be-
fore weakening again due to increasing wind shear.
Gillian did not exceed Category 1 intensity while
over the Gulf. After moving west for several days
north of the Australian continent and over or near
several Indonesian islands, it intensified to cyclone
intensity for a third time on 21 March, about 400
km southwest of Lihir, and moved southeast, passing
just north of Christmas Island. This time it intensi-
fied rapidly and reached Category 5 intensity, with
maximum sustained winds of 110 kt (57 m s⁻¹) on 23
March near 15°S, 104°E. The system weakened from
24 March onwards as it moved south and was finally
detained by a tropical low on 26 March (Gillian
also discussed in sections 4.56 and 4.58).

Tropical Cyclone Christine was the only landfalling
TC during the season in the western Australian region.
Having formed on 28 December near 12°S, 122°E, it moved generally southwards towards the
Pilbara coast, intensified, and made landfall near
its peak intensity of 90 kt (46 m s⁻¹) as a Category 4
system near Roebourne late on 30 December, then
disrupting as it moved southeast over land on 31 De-
ember. There was widespread wind damage, mostly
nearly moderate, in the towns of Roebourne and
Wikiki, some inland flooding, and disruption to
mining and offshore oil and gas operations. The
relatively quiet season in this area, and the consequent
lack of disruption to the resource industry, was cited
by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (www.abs.gov.
au) as a major contributor to an anomalous increase
of 0.9%—equating to about 3 billion in U.S.
dollars—in Australian gross domestic product in the
January-March 2014 quarter.

There were four other landfalling TCs during the
season. Cyclone Aloisa, a Category 1 system, made
landfall near the Daly River Mouth, south of Darwin,
on 24 November, then reformed in the Gulf of Car-
pentaria on 27 November after moving eastward
and made a second landfall near Weipa on the
coast the next day. It was the first November cyclone to affect the
Northern Territory since 1975. Dylan made landfall
as a Category 2 system south of Bowen, Queensland, on 31 January, causing some damage, mostly
from storm surge inundation and coastal erosion, in the
Whitsundays region. An unnamed Category 2
cyclone upgraded to Category 3 crossed the
coast south of Wadgery, on the west coast of the Northern
Territory, on 3 February and caused minor damage
in Wadgery. Fletcher made landfall near Karumba, on
the Gulf of Carpentaria coast, on 3 February. It was
only a short-lived Category 1 cyclone, but the remnants
persisted for several days, bringing heavy rain in
places. At Kowanyama, daily totals in excess of 150
mm occurred on each of six consecutive days from
4 to 9 February, with a six-day total of 1218 mm.

There was significant flooding around the settlement of
Kowanyama but only minor impacts elsewhere.
Cyclone Bruce (December) and Cyclone Jack (April)
both reached Category 3 intensity well off the coast
in far western parts of the Australian region but did not
affect any land areas.
(b) Severe activity
The 2013/14 TC season in the southwest Pacific basin began relatively early compared to previous years. The first storm developed in November as a minor storm in the Indian Ocean and then briefly crossed into the northwestern Coral Sea. The season concluded with a severe tropical cyclone in early April that impacted Tonga, the Solomon Islands, Papua New Guinea, Australia, and New Zealand. Storm track data for November 2013–April 2014 was gathered from the Fiji Meteorological Service, Australian Bureau of Meteorology, and New Zealand MetService. Following the climatological definition put forward by Diamond et al. (2012), the southwest Pacific basin (35°S–110°N) had 12 tropical cyclones, including 4 severe tropical cyclones (based on the Australian TC intensity scale; Fig. 4.34). The 1998–2008 South Pacific Enhanced Archive of Tropical Cyclones (SPEAR) indicates a seasonal average of 10.4 tropical cyclones and 4.3 major tropical cyclones. The ratio of severe TCs relative to the total number of named TCs in 2013/14 was 36% (down from 50% during the previous season). Severe Tropical Cyclone Ian, Lusi, Gillian, and Lin caused considerable damage and loss of life across the basin, a few Category 2 storms also caused significant impacts.

(ii) Landfalling and other significant TCs
A tropical disturbance near Futuna Island was reported by the BMRC in Nadi on 3 January. This system was monitored from the following day and upgraded to a Category 1 storm, Ian, on 5 January. The system strengthened over the next three days and was upgraded to Category 3 status as it continued to track to the southwest toward the Kingdom of Tonga. At Tropical Cyclone Ian approached the small island nation and strengthened to Category 5 status, a state of emergency was declared late on 10 January. Severe Tropical Cyclone Ian struck the Nuku’alofa island group in Tonga on 11 January with gusts of 155–196 m s⁻¹ and sustained winds of 111–126 m s⁻¹ and a minimum central pressure of 930 hPa. The widespread damage from Ian included large disruptions to telecommunications, a 90% loss of the local power grid infrastructure, widespread roof loss, an 80–90% loss of local water supplies, and widespread crop destruction. About 2300 residents were left homeless and storm damages were estimated at 50 million in US dollars.

Two Category 2 storms occurred in late January and early February 2014. A remnant part of a tropical disturbance moved to the south of the Solomon Islands on 24 January, then intensified and moved southeast. Local conditions in the Coral Sea initially limited the development of a TC, but in the same area became more organized, however, the storm (now called Tropical Cyclone Dylan) achieved Category 1 status on 30 January while heading towards Australia and intensified to Category 2 status with 54 kt (10 m s⁻¹) winds and a minimum central pressure of 975 hPa. Damage was largely restricted to flooding linked with king tides, although a resort on Great Keppel Island reported loss of buildings from coastal erosion. Some sites in Queensland close to the eye of Tropical Cyclone Dylan received more than 100 mm of rainfall, while other locations affected by the outer rain bands of the storm had twice as much. Preceding drought conditions in Queensland meant flooding was limited in inland locations. Following Tropical Cyclone Dylan, conditions in the Coral Sea shifted to

---

**FIG. 4.34.** TCs in the southwest Pacific basin. Solid black lines indicate each storm track, while the number for each storm (listed in chronological sequence of occurrence in the upper right corner) indicates TC genesis location. SST anomalies (°C), 4 m s⁻¹ contour wind, surface pressure anomalies (geopotential at 1000 hPa), and the location of the SPCZ (purple line) are shown for reference. Omega (used to define the core location of the SPCZ) and the steering wind information are shown for the 500-hPa geopotential height. SST anomalies are plotted relative to the austral winter season (May–August 1981–2010 climatology). Geopotential height contours are in meters. One additional track for short-lived Category 1 Tropical Cyclone Hadil is not depicted.
Yasi caused Even in Queensland, Australia. Many sites recorded >300 mm of rainfall in 24 hours. A flash flood was reported in Bowen, Australia, after 110 mm fell in one hour and many of the major rivers in Queensland flooded. There was no reported loss of life from TC Yasi in Australia; however, the impacts on Queensland’s regional agriculture included destruction of sugar cane, banana, avocado, and tropical fruit plantations along with other crops, amounting to more than $1 billion U.S. dollars in losses. After making landfall, its rapidly decayed to Category 2 on Thursday, 15 April causing widespread power outages, agricultural damage, and destruction damage to homes that amounted to more than $60 million U.S. dollars in insurance claims. However, since the impact was so severe and the storm was a Category 5, it was only the third time in history that a TC of such severity had made landfall.
This section summarizes the previously described tropical cyclone (TC) basins from the standpoint of tropical cyclone heat potential (TCHP), by focusing on vertically-integrated upper ocean temperature conditions during the season. The TCHP (Geni and Trimbris 2003), defined as the excess heat content contained in the water column between the sea surface and the depth of the 20°C isotherm, has been linked to TC intensity changes (Fay et al. 2000; Geni and Trimbris 2003; Li et al. 2008; 2014). In addition, the magnitude of the intra-annual TCHP impacts the maximum potential intensity (MPI) through modulating the duration of TC-air-sea coupling and flux supply (Manselli et al. 2008; Li et al. 2013). In general, fields of TCHP show high spatial and temporal variability associated with oceanic mesoscale features, interannual variability, or long-term decadal variability that can be detected with xerolite alithemetry (Geni et al. 1999; 2000; Li et al. 2008; Pun et al. 2014).

To examine the TCHP interannual variability, anomalies (departure from the 1993–2013 mean values) are computed during the months of TC activity in each hemisphere June–November in the Northern Hemisphere and November–April in the Southern Hemisphere. In general, these anomalies show large variability within and among the TC basins. Most basins exhibited positive TCHP anomalies (Fig. 4.35), except for the WNP and the western portion of the North Pacific, which also reported a decrease in the number of tropical cyclones. While the greater Atlantic basin was marginally negative, the TCHP in the Gulf of Mexico was dominated by positive anomalies due to the intrusion of the Loop Current. However, the Gulf of Mexico did not register any hurricanes during this season, similar to the previous TC season (2013).

In the ENSO basin, the positive TCHP anomalies are consistent with the onset of El Niño conditions, which are characterized by positive sea surface temperature anomalies in that region. Consequently, the TCHP values in this region during the last season were higher than in the previous year (Fig. 4.36).

The WNP basin also usually exhibits anomalies related to ENSO variability. From the 1990s to 2013, it experienced a long-term decadal warming associated with La Niña-like conditions (Kossin and Xie 2013; England et al. 2014; Pun et al. 2013). The TCHP over the WNP main development region (MDR), 5°–20°N, 120°W–140°W, observed an increase considerably until 2013 (Pun et al. 2013; Geni et al. 2013). Although the TCHP values in the WNP MDR have increased by an average of 15% since 1993, the 2014 values exhibited lower values than in 2013 (Fig. 4.35).

For each basin, the differences in the TCHP values between the most recent cyclone season and the previous season (Fig. 4.36) indicate that the southwest Indian Ocean, the North Atlantic, and the western portion of the ENSO basin continues exhibiting an increase in TCHP values (Geni et al. 2004). Tropical cyclone activity in terms of Category 4 and 5 storms was correspondingly elevated in these basins. The largest changes with respect to the previous season were in the WNP basin, with differences of up to +20 to +30 kJ cm⁻² respectively. Although TCHP values over the WNP MDR were, on average, lower in 2014 compared to 2013, they were much higher compared to the 1990s. All four Category 5 super typhoons of 2014 (Mangkhut, Yutu, Tisoy, and Hagupit) interacted over this main development region.

Although the 2014 typhoon season in the WNP (see section 4.6) was not as active as in the previous year, it was noteworthy for several reasons:

- **Typhoon Haiyan** formed as a tropical storm on 28 July (Fig. 4.37a). The ocean exhibited high values (675 kJ cm⁻²) of TCHP, providing favorable condit-
In the Atlantic Ocean, the 2014 hurricane season was among the weakest in the last 35 years. Hurricane Gonzalo was the most intense Atlantic hurricane of the season. Gonzalo formed east of the Leeward Islands on 12 October and became a Category 4 hurricane, reaching maximum winds of 124 kt (65 m s⁻¹) on 16 October (Fig. 4.37d). During most of its track, Gonzalo moved at an average translation speed of about 20 km h⁻¹ and did not create a strong cooling wake until it became a Category 4 hurricane. Underwater glider observations collected in the proximity of the hurricane north of Puerto Rico indicated that there was an average cooling of 0.4°C in the upper 50 m of the water column (Domingues et al. 2015, manuscript submitted to Geophys. Res. Lett.). However, by the time Gonzalo reached maximum strength, the cooling of the surface waters was approximately 2°C.

- Vongfong became a typhoon after entering warm waters on 6 October (Fig. 4.37b). Similar to Halong, Vongfong continuously traveled over waters of high TCHP (675 kJ cm⁻²) along most of its trajectory. Upper ocean conditions with TCHP values >100 kJ cm⁻² probably contributed to its rapid intensification from Category 3 to 5 in less than 18 hours on 7 October to become the most intense typhoon of the season. The most intense cooling of ~50 kJ cm⁻² and ~4°C in TCHP and SST, respectively, was observed after Vongfong reached maximum intensity. Vongfong made landfall in southern Japan on 15 October as a tropical storm.

- Nuri became a typhoon on 1 November and was one of the strongest on record for this basin in 2014 (Fig. 4.37c). Nuri intensified from Category 1 to 5 in one day, at the high intensification rate of 40 kt day⁻¹. The intensification of this typhoon occurred when it was traveling over waters that had maximum values of TCHP of 75 kJ cm⁻². On average, the cooling was not as large as in the previous two cases, reaching values of ~25 kJ cm⁻² and ~2°C for TCHP and SST differences, respectively. Nuri did not make landfall.

Fig. 4.37. (left) Oceanic TCHP (kJ cm⁻²), and surface cooling from the difference between post- and pre-storm values of (center) TCHP and (right) SST (°C) for 2014 TCs (a) Halong, (b) Vongfong, (c) Nuri, and (d) Gonzalo. The TCHP values correspond to two days before each TC reaches its maximum intensity value.
Atlantic warm pool (AWP), defined by water warmer than 28.5°C, consists of the Gulf of Mexico, the Caribbean Sea, and the western tropical North Atlantic (Wang and Enfield 2001, 2003). The AWP is a primary moisture source for precipitation in the Americas and plays an important role in TC activity (e.g., Wang et al. 2004, 2006a, 2013; Drummond et al. 2014). Previous studies show that the AWP undergoes significant variability from seasonal to secular changes (Wang and Enfield 2003; Wang et al. 2004, 2006b). Figures 4.3a and b depict the long-term total and detrended Jun–Nov AWP area indices. The multidecadal and interannual variations of the AWP are displayed in Fig. 4.3c and d, respectively. The multidecadal variability (Fig. 4.3e) shows that the AWP was larger during the period 1994–2012 and since the early 2000s, and smaller during 1995–99 and 1994–95. These multidecadal variations of the AWP are consistent with the phases of the Atlantic multidecadal oscillation (AMO, Delworth and Mann 2000; Enfield et al. 2001). Because of this in-phase relationship and the importance of low-latitude heat forcing on the AWP region, the influences of the AMO on TC activity and climate may operate through the atmospheric changes induced by the AWP (Wang et al. 2006b). The JASON AWP interannual index of Fig. 4.3f is significantly correlated with the prior December–February (D–F) Niño3 region of SST anomalies, indicating a delayed ENSO effect on the AWP (Wang et al. 2008b). Both the local oceanic/atmospheric processes and the remote delayed influence of Pacific ENSO are responsible for the interannual AWP variability.

The AWP was larger than its climatological mean each month in 2014 (Fig. 4.3g), with the largest AWP occurring in September. As shown by the climatological AWP (Fig. 4.3h), normally appears in May and peaks in September. However, the 2014 AWP appeared early in April. This is consistent with the recent study (Mura et al. 2014) which demonstrates that the onset date of the AWP during 1979–2012 ranged from late April to early August. The 2014 AWP was also distinctive in that the AWP was unusually large in November compared with the climatological AWP. As in previous years, the 2014 AWP started to develop in June between the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea with the 28.5°C SST almost overlapped with the climatological AWP (Fig. 4.3b). By July and August, the AWP was well developed in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea and reached eastward to the western tropical North Atlantic (Fig. 4.3c–d). By September, the AWP had further expanded southward and the isotherm of 28.5°C covered almost the entire tropical North Atlantic (Fig. 4.3f). The AWP started to decay after October when the waters in the Gulf of Mexico began cooling (Fig. 4.3g). The isotherm of 28.5°C in November still covered the Caribbean Sea and part of the western North Atlantic Ocean (Fig. 4.3h). C. Wang et al. (2013) has shown that AWP variability plays an important role in steering hurricanes in the Atlantic. A large AWP tends to shift the TC genesis location eastward, which increases the possibility for hurricanes to move northeast without making landfall in the southeastern United States. A large AWP also weakens the North Atlantic subtropical high and produces the eastward TC steering flow anomalies along the eastern seaboard of the United States. Due to these two mechanisms, hurricanes are generally steered toward the north and northeast during a large AWP year. The TC steering flow anomalies in 2014 were consistent with those of the observed large AWP years (C. Wang et al. 2013).
During the 2014 Atlantic tropical cyclone season of June-November, the TC steering flow anomalies were characterized by an anomalous cyclone and an anomalous anticyclone (Fig. 4.40). Associated with these patterns were the mostly eastward flow anomalies in the western tropical North Atlantic and the northward and northeastward flow anomalies in the open ocean of the North Atlantic. The distribution of the 2014 TC steering flow was unfavorable for tropical cyclones to make landfall in the southeastern United States. While a large AWP is consistent with the fact that no storms made landfall in the southeastern United States in 2014 (either by decaying or moving northward or northeastward), the AWP had no apparent enhancing effect on the number of TCs for the North Atlantic TC season (see section 4.4.1) as a large AWP typically results in more TCs (Wang et al. 2006).
western IO were warmer than normal and the negative IOD index was basically caused by the stronger warming in the eastern pole (Fig. 4.41a). Indeed, SST in the whole tropical IO displayed a persistent basin-wide warming feature during March–December 2014 (Fig. 4.42, contour lines), consistent with the rapid rising trend of SST in the IO over the last decades (Lee et al. 2012).

A similar feature between the two negative IOD events is that stronger-than-normal westerly winds blew along the equatorial IO over most months of the two years except January–March 2014, in association with MJO activities in the IO (Fig. 4.41b, see also www.cawcr.gov.au/staff/mbw/research/mjo-em/EMM/mannnordlow.d4.asc.gz). Note that the exceptional anomalous easterly winds during January–March 2014 were attributed to surface divergence associated with the dry anomalies in the equatorial eastern IO and Indonesia (Fig. 4.42a). The two MJO-related westerlies in June and July 2014 formed the seasonal (June–August) mean westerly anomalies across the equatorial IO, this led to a salient dipole structure of rainfall with wet anomalies in the eastern IO and dry anomalies in the central and western IO (Fig. 4.42c). The westerly anomalies also acted to deepen the oceanic thermocline in the eastern IO during June–August 2014 (Fig. 4.43c) and contributed to the SST increase in the eastern IO and the SST decrease in the west (Figs. 4.41, 4.42).

A noticeable feature in the IO during 2014 is that warm upper ocean (0–300 m) temperature anomalies persisted in the south IO throughout the year (Fig. 4.43b), in association with westward propagating downwelling Rossby waves. A pair of equatorial downwelling Rossby waves (e.g., warm anomalies)
centered near 70°E at latitudinal bands 5°-10°S and 
5°-10°N during March-May 2014 (Fig. 4.43b) might 
be reflected as an eastward-propagating downwelling 
equatorial Kelvin wave (e.g., Behera et al. 2009), and 
contribute to the deeper thermocline in 
the eastern IO during July-August 2014 (Fig. 4.43c).
The positive ocean heat anomalies in the south IO 
contribute to the persistent warm SST anomalies 
there which could help increase ITGZ precipitation 
south of the equator and induce the stronger-than-
normal northeasterly monsoonal winds in the IO in 
early 2014 (Fig. 4.42a,b). The stronger monsoonal 
northeasterlies tended to cool SST in the north IO 
and, together with the warmer subsurface tempera-
ture in the south IO, contributed to the formation of 
the dipole structure of SST anomalies (that is colder in 
the north and warmer in the south IO) in early 2014.

In summary, the negative ISO event in 2014 was 
weak and short-lived without clear air-sea coupling.
This event appears to be independent from what 
happened in the Pacific and might be caused by 
active MJO related westerly wind forcing in the IO, 
downwelling Rossby waves in the south IO, and the 
multidecadal basinwide warming trend of SST in the 
tropical IO.

**Fig. 4.43.** Upper ocean (0–100 m) mean temperature 
anomalies (°C) based on NCEP ocean reanalysis during 
(a) Dec-Feb 2013/14, (b) Mar-May 2014, (c) Jun-Aug 
2014, and (d) Sep-Nov 2014.
As the sea ice retreats in summer, sea surface temperature (SST) in all the marginal seas of the Arctic Ocean is increasing. The most significant linear trend in the Chukchi Sea, where SST increased at a rate of 0.5°C decade\(^{-1}\) over the period 1982-2010. In summer 2014, the largest SST anomalies (as much as 6°C above the 1982-2002 average) occurred in the Barents Sea and in the Bering Strait-Chukchi Sea region.}

Immediately east of the Chukchi Sea, on the North Slope of Alaska, new record high temperatures at 20-m depth were measured at four of the five permafrost observatories. Permafrost temperature at 20-m depth on the North Slope has increased between 0.18° and 0.56°C decade\(^{-1}\) since 2000. Permafrost warming in northernmost Alaska exemplifies what is happening to permafrost temperature on a pan-Arctic scale.

Also on land, glaciers and ice caps in Arctic Canada, Alaska, northern Scandinavia and Fennoscandia, Iceland, and the Greenland Ice Sheet itself, continue to lose mass. The Greenland Ice Sheet also experienced extensive melting again in summer 2014. The maximum extent of melting at the ice sheet surface was 39.3% of its total area and the extent of melting was above the 1991-2010 average for 98% of the time. Average albedo (reflectivity) during summer 2014 was the second lowest since observations began in 2000, with a new ice sheet-wide record low albedo for the month of August.

At Summit, near the center of the Greenland Ice Sheet, UV radiation in 2014 was strongly anti-correlated with the atmospheric total ozone column (TOC) because it is largely unaffected by cloud variability at this location. Elsewhere in the Arctic, cloud variability was the major influence on UV radiation in 2014. At the pan-Arctic scale, the minimum TOC that occurred in March 2014 was 344 Dobson units, 13% below the 1979-88 average.

The preceding refers to a number of different periods of observation for which average values (also known as normals) and departures from average (anomalies) have been calculated. For many national agencies such as NOAA and the National Snow and Ice Data Center (NSIDC), 1981-2010 is the current reference period for calculating averages and anomalies. In this chapter, 1981-2010 is used whenever possible, but cannot be used for all the variables described because some organizations use different reference periods and because many observational records began after 1981. The use of different periods to describe the state of different elements of the Arctic environmental system is unavoidable, but it does not alter the fact that change is occurring throughout the Arctic environmental system in response to increasing air temperatures.
Arctic air temperatures are both an indicator and driver of regional and global changes. The mean annual surface air temperature anomaly of 1.1°C (relative to the 1981–2010 mean value) for 2014 for land stations north of 60°N continues the pattern of increasing positive anomalies since the late 20th century (Fig. 5.1). Over land surfaces, based on the CRUTEM4 dataset, 2014 was the fourth warmest year in the Arctic record and globally the fifth warmest, with most of the warmest years on record occurring since 2000.

The global rate of air temperature increase has slowed in the last decade (Kosaka and Xie 2013), but Arctic temperatures have continued to increase at a fairly constant rate since 1980 (Fig. 5.1). The Arctic is now warming at more than twice the rate of lower latitudes (Overland et al. 2014). The rapid warming in the Arctic is known as Arctic amplification and is due to feedbacks involving many parts of the Arctic environment, loss of sea ice and snow cover, changes in land ice and vegetation cover, and atmospheric water vapor content (Serreze and Barry 2011). There are year-to-year and regional differences in air temperatures due to natural chaotic variability, but the magnitude and Arctic-wide character of the long-term temperature increase, and particularly the early 21st century increase, is a major indicator of global warming rather than natural regional variability (Overland et al. 2009; Jeffres et al. 2013).

Seasonal air temperature variations are described in Fig. 5.2 for (a) winter (January–March), (b) spring (April–June), (c) summer (July–September), and (d) fall 2014 (October–December). For winter 2014, each month had similar regional temperature extreme (Fig. 5.2a). Extreme monthly positive temperature anomalies in excess of +5°C over the central Arctic spread south over Europe and Alaska. Svalbard Airport, for example, was 8°C above the 1981–2010 January–March average. In Alaska, statewide temperature anomalies were +10°C in late January. Warm temperatures broke the 3-year (2007–09) sequence of cold anomalies and extensive sea ice cover in the Bering Sea. Conversely, temperature anomalies were 5°C below normal in January and February over eastern North America and in January, February, and March over much of Russia. Northern Siberia was relatively cool, while warm anomalies were observed in far eastern Asia. This pattern resulted from fewer storms connecting central Asia to northern Europe and was perhaps related to the greater-than-average sea ice loss that occurred in winter 2014 over the Barents and Kara Seas (Kim et al. 2014).

On a number of occasions in winter, Arctic and midlatitude weather patterns were strongly linked due to a high amplitude “more sinusoidal” wave number 2 jet stream pattern (two high and low pressure regions around a latitude circle), which is illustrated by the seasonal analysis (Fig. 5.3). This pattern sent warm air from the north toward into Asia and the northern Europe and cold air from the Arctic southward into eastern North America, as evidenced by the higher geopotential heights north of Alaska and central Greenland (Fig. 5.3). A number of recent publications

![Seasonal anomaly patterns (relative to the baseline period 1980–2010) for near-surface air temperatures (°C) in (a) winter, (b) spring, (c) summer, and (d) fall 2014. Temperature analyses are from slightly above the surface layer (at 925-mb level) to emphasize large spatial patterns rather than local features. Data are from NCEP/NCAR Reanalysis.](image-url)
describe the current thinking on the connection between Arctic and midlatitude weather patterns (Cohen et al. 2014; Francis et al. 2014; Vihma, 2014; Barnes and Screen 2015; Francis and Vavrus 2015; Handorf et al. 2013). The wave number 2 pattern had low heights over Iceland, where record-low sea level pressures and warm temperatures occurred. The wave number 2 pattern over eastern North America and the positive North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) over the North Atlantic Ocean contributed to January flooding in the UK due to more southerly storm tracks and exceptional winter precipitation (Singh et al. 2014).

In spring, low pressure over the Kara Sea caused warmer temperatures in central Siberia and a record-low April snow cover extent in Eurasia (see section 5b) and localized cold anomalies over Svalbard and at high elevation on the Greenland Ice Sheet (Fig. 5.3b). The Bering Sea region had warm spring air temperature anomalies, unlike the cold temperature anomalies of the previous six years.

Air temperatures were near-normal during summer 2014 over the central Arctic basin (Fig. 5.2c) relative to the 1981-2010 average, which includes a number of warm years. A low pressure region in the summer over north central Siberia (Fig. 5.2d) caused a cold temperature anomaly over land to the south of the Kara Sea (due to cold air advection from the Arctic Ocean) and a warm anomaly in northeastern Siberia (due to warm air advection from the continent to the south; Fig. 5.2e). This low pressure region is part of the Arctic dipole, characterized by higher pressure on the North American side of the Arctic than on the Eurasian side (Fig. 5.4), and has been a common summer weather feature in the last decade, when it played a role in the degree of sea ice loss and minimum ice extent (Overland et al. 2012; Wang et al. 2009).

A number of Greenland weather stations reported anomalously high air temperatures in summer 2014 (Tedesco et al. 2014, section 5f). On the opposite side of the North Atlantic Ocean, many weather stations in Scandinavia observed their highest summer air temperatures on record (see section 7f) for more details).

In fall, a warm air temperature anomaly extended across the Arctic Ocean from the North Pacific Ocean to the North Atlantic Ocean (Fig. 5.2f). The warm anomaly was particularly pronounced in October over the East Siberian Sea, which has been a recurring feature in recent years when sea ice extent was very low the previous summer compared to the long-term average. November and December air temperatures were associated with a stronger-than-average Aleutian low and Icelandic low. Warm air advection northeastward of these lows contributed to ~7°C temperature anomalies in November in Alaska and to warm weather in western Europe. The particularly strong Icelandic low was associated with positive NAO values in November (0.7) and December (-1.9).
Clouds simultaneously serve as a major modulator of the Arctic surface energy budget and as one of the greatest impediments to accurately representing the Arctic system in numerical models. This paradox casts clouds, and their implications, as a grand challenge for Arctic climate science. This challenge is especially salient in a changing Arctic, where influential cloud feedbacks play variable roles and the fate of the cryosphere hangs in the balance.

To understand the state and evolution of Arctic climate requires unraveling the emerging story of Arctic clouds and their impacts on radiative budgets.

At the surface, clouds have competing radiative influences. They reflect incident solar radiation, serving to cool the surface, while absorbing and re-emitting terrestrial radiation, which warms the surface. For the most part, warming effects dominate throughout the year. The long solar path means that incident solar radiation is available on warm days, and that surface is largely covered in high-reflective snow and ice. Cooling effects can dominate for a short period in summer, when the sun is highest in the sky and surface reflectance decreases due to melting snow and ice (Carré et al. 1996). Cloud radiative properties are driven, to first order, by the presence and, importantly, phase of clouds. Clouds containing liquid water tend to have a stronger impact on atmospheric radiation (e.g., Shupe and Intrieri 2004). In spite of its tendency to freeze at cold temperatures, cloud liquid water still occurs 10–40% of the time across the Arctic, depending on season and location (Shupe 2011; Cesana et al. 2012).

A growing challenge for Arctic surface longwave radiation related to clouds reveals a two-state system (e.g., Ström et al. 2011; Fig. S8.1). One state entails an opaque atmosphere with liquid-containing clouds in near-equilibrium with the surface, while the other state is radiatively clear or semi-transparent and allows the surface to efficiently cool by emitting longwave radiation to space. This second state includes conditions ranging from clear sky to thin clouds that primarily contain ice. Under the opaque state the net longwave radiation is 20–40 W m⁻² higher than the semi-transparent or clear state (Fig. S8.1). While other surface energy flux terms often respond to reduce the impact of this radiative forcing, the remaining energy excess at the surface can have important implications for cryospheric change via modified surface temperatures and enhanced melt (e.g., Persson 2012).

Numerical models struggle to represent Arctic surface energy fluxes (Tjernström et al. 2008) in large part due to difficulties in producing the correct cloud types (de Boer et al. 2012). The first-order obstacle is correctly creating and maintaining the supercooled cloud liquid water that contributes to the opaque atmospheric state (Cesana et al. 2011; Pitman et al. 2014). While cloud ice grows at the expense of liquid water at below-freezing temperatures, liquid often persists over long periods via a complex web of local and large-scale processes that can buffer clouds from collapse (Morrison et al. 2012). Key processes include mixed-phase transitions; cloud particle nucleation, the interplay of microphysics, radiation, dynamics, and turbulence, sensitivity to atmospheric aerosols; and the variable balance of local versus long-range sources of moisture and aerosols. With cloud systems sensitive to so many processes that can manifest on multiple scales, it is not surprising that models do not accurately represent this key component of the Arctic system.

Adding to the challenge is the response of cloud properties, such as occurrence frequency, longevity, and phase partitioning, to broader Arctic changes. Arctic change manifests at the surface via transformations in
the cryosphere (e.g., sea ice thinning and loss), and within the atmosphere via warming, moistening, and modified large-scale dynamics (Gries and others 2008). The seasonal response of clouds to change can have significant and varied implications. For example, increased cloudiness or liquid water occurrence in spring or fall would contribute to enhanced warming, accelerate cryospheric melting, and possibly lengthen melt seasons (Saxon and others 2002; Martin and others 2009; Puzzini 2012). On the other hand, increased cloudiness in summer, especially over open water and land areas, would produce a surface cooling effect and slow melt processes. Arctic cloudiness may be increasing in fall and spring, but notably not in summer (Wang and Key 2003; Key and Gettridge 2009; Paukku and others 2010), implying that current cloud changes might be amplifying the declines in sea ice, permafrost, and land ice.

Understanding both large-scale and detailed cloud-scale processes, and clarifying the emerging feedbacks between clouds and the evolving Arctic climate system, are key research objectives for the coming decades. Observations over the sea ice pack and open water areas of the Arctic Ocean will be particularly vital for achieving these objectives. Observational and modeling opportunities to address the Arctic cloud and surface radiation challenge include the Multidisciplinary Drifting Observatory for the Study of Arctic Climate (MOSAiC) and the Year of Polar Prediction (YP2). mid-2017 to mid-2019 of the WMO Polar Prediction Project. MOSAiC aims to observe and characterize coupled atmosphere–ice–ocean–ecosystem processes, including cloud processes and the surface energy budget, at a year-long drifting station on the central Arctic sea ice (www.mosaiscobservatory.org). The intensive, process-level observations, along with other enhanced measurements across the Arctic, will serve as a key testbed for coupled-system model development and improving predictive capabilities on a range of time scales during the YOP.


The minimum Arctic daily total ozone column (CTO) is the total amount of ozone in a column from Earth’s surface to the top of the atmosphere measured by satellites in March 2014 was 344 Dobson Units (DU). This value was 59 DU (18%) below the average of 397 DU for the period of 1979–88 and 26 DU (7%) below the average for the past decade, 2004–13 (Fig. 5.5). The record low was 308 DU in 2011. Figure 5.5 also indicates that the Arctic ozone interannual variability is larger than the standard deviation for the period 1979–2014 is 36 DU. That large variability is caused by dynamical effects that affect vortex size and longevity, transport of ozone into the lower stratosphere, and atmospheric chemistry via its sensitivity to temperature (e.g., Tegmüller and others 2008). With the exception of March 2011, ozone data are not available for this month.

Figure 5.6 shows the temporal evolution of ozone concentrations measured between 1 December 2013 and 1 April 2014 at approximately 20 km altitude. These measurements are compared with similar data from winter 2010/11 and the mean and range of values observed in winters 2004/05 and winter 2012/13, excluding the 2010/11 winter. That winter had record low ozone due to unusual meteorological conditions that resulted in a very cold, long-lived vortex with unprecedented chemical ozone loss (e.g., Manney and others 2011) and weaker than usual ozone transport (e.g., Isaksen and others 2012). Strahan

---

**FIG. 5.5.** Time series of area-averaged minimum total ozone for March in the Arctic, calculated as the minimum of daily average column ozone poleward of 60° equivalent latitude (Buchart and Remsberg 1986). Open circles represent years in which the polar vortex broke up before March. Ozone in these years was relatively high because of mixing with air from lower latitudes and higher altitudes and a lack of significant chemical ozone depletion. Data are adapted from Mülleer and others (2003) and WMO (2010), updated using ERA-Interim reanalysis data (Dee and others 2011). Ozone data from 1979–2012 are based on the combined total column ozone database version 2.8 produced by Bodeker Scientific (www.bodekerScientific.com/data total-column-ozone). Data for 2013 and 2014 are from the Ozone Monitoring Instrument aboard the NASA Aura satellite.
Ozone concentrations at 20 km were chosen because chemical losses at this altitude are large and are representative of loss processes occurring between about 15 km and 25 km. Ozone concentrations in 2014 were above the 2004–13 mean up to early February and below the mean from early March onward. Below-average stratospheric temperatures, which promote chemical ozone loss, were also observed lasting from December through mid-March. The ozone loss in 2014 was much smaller than that in the winter of 2010/11 when low temperatures persisted into April (e.g., Manney et al. 2011). However, because of large interannual variability in the timing and the strength of ozone transport to the Arctic, chemical ozone loss cannot be measured by the temporal evolution of ozone alone. While the chemical ozone loss in 2014 appears to be greater than the 2004–13 mean (excluding 2011), this cannot be assessed with certainty unless ozone changes due to transport are also quantified.

Deviations of monthly average TCOs from historical (1979–88) means were estimated with maps provided by Environment Canada (Fig. 5.7). Monthly average TCOs typically vary by less than ±17% about historical means, but there were several regions in 2014 where anomalies exceeded 15%. In February 2014, three areas with monthly average TCOs more than 15% below the historical mean were roughly centered at the North Pole, northwest Russia, and the Davis Strait. In March, a large area with average TCOs about 15–27% below the mean was centered at the Oypan Peninsula and extended west to east from Norway to the Central Siberian Plateau. In April, the region of low ozone occurred somewhat farther to the east and decreased in area. Between May and November, no areas with monthly ozone anomalies exceeding 15% were observed.

UV radiation is described according to the UV index (UVI), a measure of the ability of UV radiation to cause erythema (sunburn) in human skin (WHO 2002). In addition to its dependence on TOC (see above), the UVI depends greatly on the sun angle, cloud cover, and other factors (Weatherhead et al. 2003). In the Arctic, the UVI scale ranges from 0 to about 7, with sites closest to the North Pole having the smallest peak radiation and UVI values <4 all year. UVI values <5 indicate low to moderate risk of erythema (WHO 2000).

At high latitudes, satellite-based estimates of the surface UVI are subject to large uncertainties (Xian et al. 2007). UV radiation is therefore assessed with ground-based instruments deployed at latitudes between 62° and 73°N in Alaska, Greenland, and Finland (Fig. 5.8). UVI measurements in 2014 are compared with historical measurements. Reference

![Fig. 5.4.](image-url) Ozone concentrations measured by the Microwave Limb Sounder (MLS) at the 493 K potential temperature surface (40–50 km altitude). Data were averaged over the area of the polar vortex (the band of strong westerly winds in the stratosphere encircling the Arctic in winter). Observations during winter 2013/14 (red line) are compared with similar data from winter 2010/11 (blue line). The blackline and gray shading indicate the mean and range, respectively, of values observed between winter 2004/05 and winter 2011/12, excluding the 2010/11 winter. The reference period was chosen based on the availability of MLS data.

![Fig. 5.7.](image-url) Deviation (in %) of the Dec 2013–March 2014 monthly average TCO from 1979–88 means. The 2014 data are based on ground-based measurements and Ozone Monitoring Instrument (OMI) and Global Ozone Monitoring Experiment–2 satellite data. Reference data are for the period 1979–88 and were calculated by Environment Canada from Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer (TOMS) observations. Similar maps are available for all months and were used for the assessment of ozone anomalies discussed in the text (http://www.es.esf.ee.ee/oml-biosselectMap). Red diamonds indicate the location of UV spectroradiometers for which data are shown in Fig. 5.8.
periods for each site are different and are based on the available data records. At Summit, a station located at the center of the Greenland Ice Sheet (Fig. 5.8a), the mean UVI in 2014 was enhanced by up to 33% in February and the beginning of March compared to the 2004-13 mean. In contrast, the UVI was suppressed by up to 29% in mid-March and by up to 34% in September. These anomalies exceeded the range of the 2004-13 reference period for this site. A comparison of the center and bottom panels of Fig. 5.8a indicates that these UVI anomalies tend to be negative when TOC anomalies are positive and vice versa. Clouds over the Greenland ice sheet tend to be optically thin and multiple reflections between clouds and the highly reflective snow surface reduce cloud attenuation further (Nichol et al. 2008). The effect of clouds at Summit is therefore minimal (Bernhard et al. 2008) and UVI variations from TOC changes are only slightly masked by cloud variability.

At Barrow, a coastal city located close to the northernmost point of Alaska (Fig. 5.8b), UVI measurements during two periods in February and March 2014 were enhanced by up to 20% above the long-term (1991-2013) mean. The variability of UVI observations between April and November 2014 was mostly within the historical range. The large UVI variability at Barrow between June and October compared to February through May is predominantly caused by cloud effects.

UVI measurements in Scandinavia, represented here by Sodankylä (a site in northern Finland surrounded by boreal forest and peatland; Fig. 5.8c) and Jokkmokk (representative of the boreal forest belt of southern Scandinavia; Fig. 5.8d) remained largely within the range of historical records. UVI measurements at the two sites were also mostly controlled by cloud variability.

While data from the few ground stations discussed here cannot provide a comprehensive assessment of UV radiation levels occurring in the Arctic, the relatively modest departure of the TOC from the long-term mean in 2014 suggests that large spikes in UV radiation did not happen during this year.

d. Terrestrial snow cover—C. Dedieu, T. Brown, L. Novak, and E. Lang

The Arctic (defined here as land areas north of 60°N) is always completely snow covered in winter, so the transition seasons of fall and spring are of interest when characterizing variability and change. The timing of spring snow melt is particularly significant.
because the transition from highly reflective snow cover to the low albedo of snow-free ground is coupled with increasing solar radiation during the lengthening days of the high-latitude spring.

Snow cover extent (SCE) anomalies for spring (April–June) 2014 were computed separately for North American and Eurasian sectors of the Arctic from the satellite-derived weekly NOAA snow chart climate data record (CDR) maintained at Rutgers University, described in Brown and Robinson 2011 and Keihm et al. 2013. Below-normal SCE with respect to the 1981–2010 reference period was observed for each month and region, with the exception of North America in April (Fig. 5.9a). This is consistent with a previous analysis that identified a dramatic loss of Northern Hemisphere spring SCE over the past decade (Dekken and Brown 2013).

In 2014, a new record low April SCE for the satellite era was established for Eurasia, driven by strong positive surface temperature anomalies over eastern Eurasia (see Fig. 5.2) and anomalously shallow snow depth over western Eurasia and northern Europe (Fig. 5.9b). The low snow accumulation across Europe and western Russia was consistent with warm temperature anomalies and reduced precipitation associated with the positive phase of the East Atlantic (EA) teleconnection pattern, which was strongly positive (mean index value of 1.4) from December 2013 through March 2014 (http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/data/teledoc/ea.html).

Across North America, April SCE was above average (standardized anomaly of 0.48) as colder than normal surface temperatures extended across the Canadian Arctic and subarctic. Temperature anomalies shifted to positive in some regions during May (particularly in a dipole pattern over the eastern Canadian Arctic and Alaska), and were extensively warmer than average by June. This drove June SCE in North America to the third lowest in the satellite record in spite of the positive SCE anomalies in April.

For both the North American and Eurasian sectors of the Arctic, below-average SCE was observed during May for the ninth time in the past ten spring seasons, and for the tenth consecutive June. Evidence is emerging that Arctic warming is driving synchrone-
nous pan-Arctic responses in the terrestrial and marine cryosphere; reductions in May and June S C S
C.3% and -19.8% decade^{-1}, respectively, bracket the rate of September sea ice loss (-33.8% decade^{-1}) over
the 1979-2014 period for which satellite-derived sea
ice extent is available (see section 5.5).

As discussed in the Arctic Report Card: Update for
2014 (http://arctic.noaa.gov/reportcard/snow_cover
.html), snow cover duration (SCD) departures de-
erived from the NOAA daily Interactive Multisensor
Snow and Ice Mapping System (TIMS) snow cover
product (Heldrich et al. 2007) show snow cover on-
set 10-20 days earlier than average (with respect to
1999-2010) across northwestern Russia, northern
Scandinavia, the Canadian Arctic Archipelago, and
the North Slope of Alaska, with later snow onset over
northern Europe and the Mackenzie River region in
northwestern Canada (Fig. 5.8b). The spring SCD
departures (Fig. 5.9c) are consistent with the April
snow depth anomaly pattern ([Fig. 5.9d]) derived
from the Canadian Meteorological Centre (CMC)
daily gridded global snow depth analysis described
in Bennett (1997), with below-normal snowpack and
20-30 day earlier melt over northern Europe, Sibe-
ria, and the central Canadian Arctic. Above-normal
snow depths were observed during early spring over
much of northern Russia but did not translate into
later-than-normal spring snow cover due to above-
normal spring temperatures that contributed to rapid
ablation (Fig. 5.9c,d). This finding is consistent with
the observation of Byalaarsma et al. (2010) of a trend
toward increased winter snow accumulation and a
shorter, more intense spring melt period over large
regions of Russia.

e. Glaciers and ice caps outside Greenland—H. Barry,
S. Winb. R. Bagn. J. G. Cady, L. Dehais, L. Thomas,
A. Jacob, E. Wolke, J. Becker, L. M. Andreas, L. D’Hondt,
and H. Pitra

Mountain glaciers and ice caps cover an area of
over 400,000 km^{2} in the Arctic, and are a major in-
fluence on global sea level (Gardner et al. 2011, 2013;
Jeffreys et al. 2012). They gain mass by snow accumula-
tion and lose mass by meltwater runoff. Where they
terminate in water (e.g., lakes), they also lose mass
by iceberg calving. The climatic mass balance (R_{cm},
the difference between annual snow accumulation and
annual meltwater runoff) is a widely used index
of how glaciers respond to climate variability and
change. The total mass balance (AM) is defined as
the difference between annual snow accumulation and
annual mass losses (by iceberg calving plus runoff).

The World Glacier Monitoring Service (WGMS)
maintains the R_{cm} records of 27 glaciers. Data for
these glaciers are submitted by national correspondents
of the WGMS. As R_{cm} measurements for mass
balance year 2013/14 are available for only 12 of the 27
glaciers that are monitored across the Arctic (three each in
Alaska, Iceland, Norway, and Svalbard), and of these
are still provisional, this report section focuses
primarily on the 24 glaciers for which 2012/13 mea-
surements are available (WGMS 2013). These glaciers
are located in Alaska (three), Arctic Canada (four),
Iceland (three), Svalbard (four) and northern Scandi-
navia (four) (Fig. 5.10; Table 5.1). For these glaciers as a
group, the mean R_{cm} in 2012/13 was negative. How-
ever, five glaciers had positive balances: Devon Ice Cap,
Miglens Ice Cap, and White Glacier in Arctic Canada;
Hoddevik SW in Iceland; and Hansnesfjorden in Svalbard.

For the Arctic as a whole, 2012/13 was the eleventh
most negative mass balance year since records began
in 1946, and the sixth most negative year since 1989.
At least 20 Arctic glaciers have been measured each
year since 1989. For the three Canadian glaciers with

FIG. 5.10. Locations (light blue circles) of 27 Arctic gla-
ciers with long-term records of annual climatic mass
balance (R_{cm}). See Table S.1 for glacier names. Regions
outlined in yellow are the Randolph Glacier Inventory
(RGI) regions for major regions of the Arctic. In regions
where individual glaciers are located too close together
to be identifiable on the map, their numbers are shown
at the edge of the RGI region in which they occur. Red
shading indicates glaciers and ice caps, including ice
caps in Greenland outside the ice sheet. Yellow shading
shows the solution domains for regional mass balance
estimates for the Canadian Arctic and Gulf of Alaska;
regions derived using gravity data from the GRACE
satellites (see Fig. 5.12).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Glacier (Record length, years)</th>
<th>Mean Climatic Balance 1980–2010 (kg m⁻² yr⁻¹)</th>
<th>Standard Deviation of Climatic Mass balance 1980–2010 (kg m⁻² yr⁻¹)</th>
<th>Climatic Balance 2012–13 (kg m⁻² yr⁻¹)</th>
<th>Climatic Balance 2013–14 (kg m⁻² yr⁻¹)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>1 Wonderine (49)</td>
<td>−285.0</td>
<td>205.0</td>
<td>−2250.0</td>
<td>−1400.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Larrson Creek (62)</td>
<td>−644.0</td>
<td>593.0</td>
<td>−750.0</td>
<td>−1825.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Gulkana (49)</td>
<td>−505.0</td>
<td>738.0</td>
<td>−190.0</td>
<td>−80.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctic Canada</td>
<td>7 Devon Ice Cap (53)</td>
<td>−113.0</td>
<td>176.0</td>
<td>−24.0</td>
<td>524.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 Maligne Ice Cap (62)</td>
<td>−173.0</td>
<td>284.0</td>
<td>+160.0</td>
<td>+200.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Mathias South Ice Cap (15)</td>
<td>−295.0</td>
<td>369.0</td>
<td>−172.0</td>
<td>−172.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 White (51)</td>
<td>−219.0</td>
<td>360.0</td>
<td>+45.0</td>
<td>+45.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>8 Langjökull S. Dorne (47)</td>
<td>−1448.0</td>
<td>817.0</td>
<td>−851.0</td>
<td>−851.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 Hofsjökull E (24)</td>
<td>−602.0</td>
<td>1009.0</td>
<td>−440.0</td>
<td>−790.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 Hofsjökull N (22)</td>
<td>−604.0</td>
<td>787.0</td>
<td>−360.0</td>
<td>−950.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 Hofsjökull SW (24)</td>
<td>−978.0</td>
<td>947.0</td>
<td>+60.0</td>
<td>−990.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14 Kótlukvöllurjökull (21)</td>
<td>−239.0</td>
<td>738.0</td>
<td>−560.0</td>
<td>−560.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 Tungurfjarðarkull (22)</td>
<td>−1170.0</td>
<td>873.0</td>
<td>−810.0</td>
<td>−810.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13 Dangjökull (16)</td>
<td>−133.0</td>
<td>912.0</td>
<td>+230.0</td>
<td>+230.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 Brúarfjölljökull (21)</td>
<td>−267.0</td>
<td>660.0</td>
<td>−70.0</td>
<td>−70.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11 Eyrubakkajökull (22)</td>
<td>−867.0</td>
<td>813.0</td>
<td>−500.0</td>
<td>−500.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>17 Midre Lovisenbreen (47)</td>
<td>−516.0</td>
<td>305.0</td>
<td>−940.0</td>
<td>+50.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16 Austre Brøggerbreen (48)</td>
<td>−669.0</td>
<td>342.0</td>
<td>−1090.0</td>
<td>+10.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13 Kongsvegen (28)</td>
<td>−70.0</td>
<td>378.0</td>
<td>−490.0</td>
<td>−116.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 Hansbreen (25)</td>
<td>−431.0</td>
<td>312.0</td>
<td>+143.0</td>
<td>+143.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Scandinavia</td>
<td>20 Ergbreen (61)</td>
<td>+463.0</td>
<td>1091.0</td>
<td>−179.0</td>
<td>−890.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21 Langlufjødalen (24)</td>
<td>−97.0</td>
<td>781.0</td>
<td>−2415.0</td>
<td>−780.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22 Marnsjökuller (23)</td>
<td>−430.0</td>
<td>525.0</td>
<td>+50.0</td>
<td>+50.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23 Rabots Glacier (29)</td>
<td>−394.0</td>
<td>560.0</td>
<td>+30.0</td>
<td>+30.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 Rahalavtna (26)</td>
<td>−552.0</td>
<td>805.0</td>
<td>+20.0</td>
<td>+20.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25 Storhökkjálar (48)</td>
<td>−113.0</td>
<td>698.0</td>
<td>−1406.0</td>
<td>−1406.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26 Tafjalljökull (18)</td>
<td>−212.0</td>
<td>1101.0</td>
<td>+20.0</td>
<td>+20.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27 Rundvassbreen (7)</td>
<td>−777.0</td>
<td>2430.0</td>
<td>−790.0</td>
<td>−790.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Positive 2012/13 climatic balances, the balances were among the 7–13 most positive since measurements began in 1960. Only nine years since 1960 have had positive measured glacier climatic balance in Arctic Canada. 2012/13 was only the second since 1966.

The 2012/13 positive balances of Arctic Canada glaciers were most likely linked to melt suppression by anomalously cool temperatures over the Canadian Arctic Islands in summer 2013, when June–August mean air temperatures at 850hPa were 0.5–2.5°C below the 1981–2010 mean, according to the NCEP-NCAR R1 Reanalysis (Kalsnes et al. 1994).
By contrast, near-record negative 2012/13 climatic balances in northern Scandinavia coincided with June–August 850-hPa air temperatures 1.0°–2.5°C above the 1981–2010 mean. Strongly negative climatic balances in Alaska and Svalbard were also linked to positive 850-hPa air temperature anomalies in these regions in summer 2013. The positive and negative near-surface air temperature anomalies described here are illustrated in Oveland et al. (2013, 2014b).

Among the 12 glaciers for which the 2013/14 climatic balances have been reported (Table 5.1), Svalbard glacier balances were all positive, while those in Alaska, Norway, and Iceland were all negative. Local observations suggest that the positive balances in Svalbard were attributable to high winter precipitation, especially at low elevations, followed by a relatively cool summer. On the other hand, Alaska, northern Scandinavia, and Iceland all had positive 850-hPa air temperature anomalies in July–September 2014, exceeding +2.5°C in parts of northern Norway and Sweden, according to NCIP/NCAR R1 (Oveland et al. 2014b). In Norway, 2014 was the warmest year on record (2.2°C above the 1965–49 mean) and temperatures in July were 4.3°C above the long-term mean.

Cumulative regional climatic mass balances, derived by summing the annual mean climatic mass balances for all glaciers in each reporting region of the Arctic, have become increasingly negative over the past two decades (Fig. 5.11). These negative trends are also evident in regional total mass balance estimates (AM2) for the heavily glaciated regions of Arctic Canada and Alaska derived using GRACE satellite gravimetry (Fig. 5.12). Measurements of AM2 for all the glaciers and ice caps in Arctic Canada clearly show a negative mass balance year in that region in 2013/14, as do measurements for Alaska. Since summer air temperatures over Arctic Canada were not unusually warm in 2014, the negative mass balance there may be linked to the relatively low snow accumulation in winter 2013/14 that is apparent in the GRACE data. In Alaska, however, anomalously warm (up to +1.9°C) summer temperatures in 2014 were likely a factor in that region’s negative balance.


Melt extent for the period June–August (JJA, “summer” or melt season) 2014, estimated from microwave brightness temperatures measured by the Special Sensor Microwave Imager/Sounder (SSMI/S), e.g., Moty 2007; Tedesco et al. 2013a,b), was above the

FIG. 5.11. Cumulative climatic mass balances ($B_{clim}$ in kg m$^{-2}$) for glaciers in five regions of the Arctic, and for the Arctic as a whole (Pan-Arctic). Mean balances are calculated for glaciers monitored in each region in each year and these means are cumulated over the period of record. Note that the period of monitoring varies between regions and that the number and identity of glaciers monitored in a given region may vary between years.

1983–2010 average 90% of the time (93 of 92 days, Fig. 5.13a), with positive anomalies reaching maximum values along the western ice sheet.

The number of days of surface melting in June and July 2014 exceeded the 1991–2010 average over most of the ice sheet, particularly along the southwestern margin (Fig. 5.13b), the latter consistent with the anomalously high temperatures recorded at coastal stations in western Greenland during that period (Tedesco et al. 2014). The number of days of surface melting was particularly high on the northeastern margin of the ice sheet (Fig. 5.13c).
Melting occurred over 4.3% more of the ice sheet, on average, than in summer 2013, but 12.8% less than the exceptional summer of 2012, when record melt extent occurred. The melt extent maximum of 59.3% of the total ice sheet area on 17 June 2014 (Fig. 5.13a), and similar values on 9 July and 26 July, exceeded the 1984–2013 average by two standard deviations. Melt extent exceeded the 1981–2010 average for 28 days in June, 23 days in July, and 20 days in August 2014. For a brief period in early August there was below-average melt extent, but by 21 August melting occurred on 29.3% of the ice sheet (Fig. 5.13a); this exceeded the 1984–2010 average by two standard deviations.

In summer 2014, albedo, derived from the Moderate-resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) satellite, was below the 2000–11 average over most of the ice sheet (Fig. 5.14a) and the area-averaged albedo for all Greenland ice was the second lowest in the period of record since 2000 (Fig. 5.14b). MODIS observations began in 2000; hence the use of the reference period 2000–11 rather than 1981–2010 to calculate albedo anomalies. The area-averaged albedo in August was the lowest on record for that month (Fig. 5.14a). August 2014 albedo values were anomalously low at high elevations, such low values have not previously been observed so late in the summer. Overall, the albedo in summer 2014 continued the period of increasingly negatively anomalous record low albedo anomaly values since observations began in 2000 (Box et al. 2012; Tedesco et al. 2011, 2013a).

The annual mass balance ($B_{\text{ann}}$, the difference between annual snow accumulation and annual meltwater runoff; see section 5e) measured along the

K transect (Fig. 5.15; black star in west Greenland (Van de Wal et al. 2005, 2012) for September 2013 through September 2014 was slightly below the average for 1999–2010 (measurements began in 1990). The equilibrium line altitude (the lowest altitude at which winter snow survives) was estimated to be at 1730 m above sea level (a.s.l.) in 2014, above the 1990–2010 mean (1550 m) but below the exceptional values estimated in 2012 (above 2000 m). The K transect observations are broadly consistent with the anomalously high near-surface air temperatures measured along the west Greenland coast.

The change in total mass balance ($\Delta M$, see section 5e) estimated by the GRACE (Gravity Recovery and Climate Experiment; Velicogna and Wahr 2006) satellite (Fig. 5.15) indicates a net mass loss of 220 Gt (giga tonnes) between the beginning of October 2013 and the beginning of October 2014. This is lower than the average October–October mass loss of 269 Gt during 2003–13.

The spatial extent and number of days of melting, particularly the high values in west Greenland, and the K transect mass balance observations occurred in a summer with a negative (~0.7) North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO). This NAO promoted anticyclonic circulation conditions over southwestern and northwestern Greenland and advection of warm southerly air along its western margins as far as the northern regions of the ice sheet (Tedesco et al. 2014). As a consequence, high near-surface air temperatures occurred at weather stations in west Greenland. For example, summer

Permafrost is defined as soil, rock, and any other subsurface earth materials that exist at or below 0°C for two or more consecutive years. On top of the permafrost is the active layer, which thaws during the summer and freezes again the following winter. The mean annual temperature of permafrost and the thickness of the active layer are good indicators of changing climate. Changes in permafrost temperature and active layer thickness in Alaska, Canada, Russia, and the Nordic region are reported here.

Permafrost temperature at depths of 10–200 m is a sensitive indicator of the decade-to-century climate variability and long-term changes in the surface energy balance. This is because the range of the interannual temperature variations (“noise”) decreases rapidly with depth, while decadal and longer timescale variations (“signal”) penetrate to greater depths in the permafrost with less attenuation. Consequently, the “signal-to-noise” ratio increases rapidly with depth and the greatest area and natural low-pass filter of the climatic signal, making temperature-depth profiles in permafrost useful for studying past temperature changes at the ground surface. Increasing permafrost temperatures and active layer thickness caused by climate warming affect the stability of northern ecosystems and infrastructure, and are predicted to cause the release of carbon into the atmosphere in the form of the greenhouse gases carbon dioxide and methane.

In 2014, new record high temperatures at 20-m depth were measured at all permafrost observatories in the North Slope of Alaska (hereafter North Slope), except for the Happy Valley site (Fig. 5.16b). Changes in permafrost temperatures at 20-m depth typically lag about one year behind the changes in surface temperatures. The summer of 2013 was particularly warm on the North Slope and thus contributed to the 20-m temperature increase. The permafrost temperature increase in 2014 was substantial; 20-m temperatures in 2014 were 0.07°C higher than in 2013 at West Desk and Deadhorse, and 0.06°C higher at Franklin Bluffs (Fig. 5.16b) on the North Slope. A 0.09°C increase was observed at Galbraith Lake (Fig. 5.16b) in the northern foothills of the Brooks Range. Permafrost temperature in 2014 at Happy Valley was 0.03°C higher than in 2013, but still 0.03°C lower than the record maximum set in 2012. Temperature at 20 m depth has increased between 0.18° and 0.54°C decade⁻¹ since 2000 on the North Slope (Fig. 5.16b).

Permafrost temperatures in Interior Alaska generally continued to decrease slightly in 2014 (Fig. 5.16c), a cooling that dates back to 2007. Consequently, temperatures in 2014 at some sites in Interior Alaska were lower than those located much farther north, for example, temperatures at College Peat are now lower than at Old Man (Fig. 5.16c). However, at two sites, Birch Lake and Healy, this cooling trend was interrupted in 2014 by warming of 0.3°C and 0.05°C respectively (Fig. 5.16c).

In 2013/14, temperatures in the upper 25 m of ground at Alert, northeastern Ellesmere Island, Canada, were among the highest recorded since 1978, but have remained stable at 24-m depth for the past two years while a slight cooling is observed at 15-m depth (Fig. 5.17). At Alert BH1, temperature at 15-m depth has increased by ~1.3°C decade⁻¹ since 2000, which is about 0.8°C decade⁻¹ higher than the rate for the entire record. Even at a depth of 24 m, temperature at the Alert BH1 and BH2 sites has increased since 2000 at a rate approaching 1°C decade⁻¹. The slower rate of temperature increase at 24 m depth and the slight cooling at 15-m depth over the last two years is likely a response to a decrease in air temperatures between 2010 and 2013.

A similar pattern is observed in the shorter records from eastern Arctic sites, where permafrost tempera-
The temperatures at 15-m depth have increased between 2008 and 2013 (Fig. 5.17). Temperatures in the warm permafrost of the central Mackenzie River valley in northwestern Canada continue to increase, but at a much slower rate than in the high Arctic, and which has slowed further in the last decade (Fig. 5.17). At depths of 10–12 m, the permafrost temperature at Norman Wells and Wrigley has risen by 0.01°–0.2°C decade⁻¹ since 2000. Permafrost temperatures measured since 2007 at 8.75-m depth in the northern Mackenzie Valley near Inuvik have increased by about 0.4°C decade⁻¹.

Permafrost temperature has increased by 1.3°C in northern Russia during the last 30 to 45 years (Romansovsky et al. 2016). Similar to the increase observed in northern Alaska and the Canadian high Arctic, the European north of Russia and in the western Siberian Arctic, for example, temperatures at 10-m depth have increased by −0.4°C to 0.6°C decade⁻¹ since the late 1980s at colder permafrost sites (Fig. 5.18). Bolshoy #5, Ureyev #4–5, and Ureyev #15–16. Less warming has been observed at warm permafrost sites in both regions (Fig. 5.18, sites Bolshoy #5 and Ureyev #15–6).

Limited long-term permafrost temperature records for the Nordic area indicate increases since the late 1990s of 0.2°C–0.7°C decade⁻¹ in the highlands of southern Norway, northern Sweden, and Svalbard, with the largest warming in Svalbard and in northern Scandinavia (Jakobsen et al. 2011; Christiansen et al. 2018). New sites established in Greenland are providing new information on the thermal state of permafrost. In western Greenland, permafrost temperatures are relatively warm, from −1°C to −3°C (Christiansen et al. 2020). In eastern Greenland, at Zackenberg Research Station, permafrost temperature at 14-m depth was −8.8°C within a flat open area and −9.8°C at a snowdrift site, based on the two-year record collected in summer 2014. At the new Villums Research Station at Station Nord in north Greenland, the temperature measured in August 2014 at 20-m depth was −8.2°C. Decadal trends in the active layer thickness (ALT) vary by region (Shiklomanov et al. 2012). In 2014, sites on the Alaska North Slope reported lower ALT values.
than in 2013 (Fig. 5.19). Out of 28 observational sites in northern Alaska, only one, located on the Rewind Peninsula, reported a slight increase in the ALT in 2014. The average ALT in 2014 for the 20 North Slope sites was 0.10 m, similar to the 2010-2013 average of 0.1 m. In the interior of Alaska, however, ALT increased substantially in 2014; three of the four sites reported the highest 2014 ALT values in the 1995-2014 observational record.

Records from 25 sites with thaw tubes in the Mackenzie Valley, northwestern Canada, indicate that ALT in 2013 (the most recent year data are available) was greater than the 2002-12 average for most sites (Darche et al. 2014). In this region, ALT has generally increased since 2000; although in 2013 it was slightly less than in 2012, which was on average about 10% greater than the long-term mean (Fig. 5.19).

In Russia, standardized active layer observations in 2014 were conducted at 36 sites. A decrease in ALT in 2014 was observed in west Siberia (Fig. 5.19). Out of the eight West Siberian sites that reported data in 2014, only three, located in the southernmost part of the region, have a substantial (0.6-0.22 m) increase in ALT. The other five sites reported 0.06-0.15 m ALT decreases. Locations in the Russian European North have been characterized by almost monotonous thickening of the active layer over the last 15 years and reached a record maximum in 2012. However, in 2014, all four sites within the region reported a decrease in ALT ranging from 0.03 to 0.22 m compared to 2013 (Fig. 5.19). In north central Siberia, ALT increased by 0.07-0.09 m, while ALT in the center of the region (Yakutia) was largely unchanged. Sites in south-central Siberia reported a 0.10-0.13 m decrease in ALT in 2016, while in eastern Siberia ALT in 2014 increased by an average of 8% compared to 2013, and only 4 out of 17 sites reported a slight decrease in ALT. In 2014, ALT in Chukotka (Russian Far East) was about 2% higher than in 2013, marking a slight increase during 2011-14 that reversed a sharp decline in 2008-10 (Fig. 5.19).
There has been widespread use of remote sensing for Arctic research with satellite and sensor platforms dating back to the early 1970s, with beginning with the NASA Earth Resources Technology Satellite (later renamed Landsat) and NOAA satellite missions. These and many other satellite-derived data have generally been widely available for scientific, commercial, and educational applications, but is now known, however, is imagery that was originally obtained for national security purposes by the broadly defined US intelligence community, and then later declassified for scientific use. Here, some results of Arctic terrestrial vegetation and sea ice research that used declassified imagery obtained by Corona/Gambit and National Technical Means satellite missions are described.

Corona/Gambit and Arctic tundra vegetation

Corona was the first operational U.S. satellite program designed for photographic reconnaissance from space. Based on prior satellite programs implemented by the U.S. Air Force and approved by President Eisenhower in 1956, Corona operations were conducted by the Air Force, but image retrieval was under the direction of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA). The first successful Corona mission, carrying the Keyhole (KH-1) camera, was launched in 1960. In 1961, Secretary of Defense McNamara and CIA Director Dulles established the National Reconnaissance Office (NRO) which oversaw the Corona mission under the co-direction of the Air Force and the CIA. Corona was intended to be a short-term mission that would be succeeded by other more strategic efforts, but it ran until 1972, collecting images at resolutions as fine as 1.8 m (Berkowitz 2011).

The Gambit program, with vehicle, camera, filters, and retrieval specifications different than those for Corona, had its origins in 1960, even before the first successful Corona mission (Order et al. 2015). Gambit missions ran from 1963 to 1967, with the KH-7 camera system, imaging primarily China and the Soviet Union at resolutions less than 1.2 m and as fine as 0.6 m.

Corona imagery was declassified in 1995 under an Executive Order signed by President Clinton, and the same order directed the declassification of Gambit photographs in 2002. Declassified Corona images are available at https://fas.org/nuke/guide/cdn/1, and Gambit images are available at https://fas.org/nuke/guide/cdn/2.

Several recent studies have used declassified Corona and Gambit imagery to observe and evaluate the expansion of tundra shrubs and trees along the forest-tundra ecotone of Siberia over the past 4–5 decades (Frost et al. 2013, 2014; Frost and Epstein 2014). Corona and Gambit panchromatic imagery from 1965 to 1969 were paired with recent high-resolution imagery from various commercial sensors (IKONOS, Quickbird, Geo-Eye-1, and WorldView-1 and -2) from 2002 to 2011 to examine the regrowth-change at 11 sites throughout the southern tundra of Russia.

The 1960s and the 21st century images allow for the clear distinction of tundra shrubs (alder, willow, and dwarf pine) from the short statured tundra dominated by sedges and mosses (Fig. S.5.2). The imagery also facilitates the detection of individual birch trees, as their shadows

Fig. S.5.2. Comparison of 1966 Gambit (left) and 2009 GeoEye-1 (right) images showing alder expansion at Dudinka, northwest Siberia. (Source: Frost and Epstein 2014) Letters A, B, C, and D identify the same sites in each image.
are clearly apparent due to low sun angles at these high
altitudes. Frost and Epstein (2014) found that tall shrubs
and trees had expanded by up to 26% over these land-
scapes since the 1960s. Only one site showed a slight
decline in tall shrubs and another a decline in birch, largely
due to flooding and thermokarst disturbances. This was
one of the first studies to observe widespread increases
in tall shrubs in upland tundra (as opposed to riparian)
ecosystems.

MEDEA and Arctic sea ice

In 1993, the MEDEA (Measurements of Earth Data for
Environmental Analysis) group was appointed to advise
the U.S. government on the acquisition of imagery over
generically increasing targets that take advantage of the
unique capabilities of classified National Technical Means
(NTM). The sites are designated “fiducial sites” to suggest
that the imagery record, if made available to the science
community, would be of potential value for establishing
historical baselines for understanding recent changes in
the environment. A National Research Council report
(NRC 2009) that coincided with the first data release
and a recent article (Kwok 2014a) discuss the potential
scientific value and utility of continued acquisition of NTM
imagery for Arctic research.

Since 1993, periodic image acquisitions over the fid-
ucial sites have continued; the Global Fiducial Library
(http://phil.usgs.gov) is the long-term repository of the
datasets, maintained by the U.S. Geological Survey.
The USGS has released thousands of declassified NTM
images acquired since 1999 with 1-m resolution in the
visible band, referred to as Lidar Image Derived Pro-
ducts (LIDPs), at six fixed fiducial sites around the Arctic
basin. These static sites include Beaufort Sea, Canadian
Arctic, Fram Strait, East Siberian Sea, Chukchi Sea, and
Pamir Bore. When cloud cover allows, weekly coverage
is available between April and September. In the LIDPs,
meso-scale features on drifting ice floes (e.g., melt ponds,
ridges, fractures, leads, etc.), important for studying small-
scale Arctic sea ice processes, are resolvable. To illustrate,
Fetterer et al. (2008) used LIDPs to determine statistics
for melt pond size and areal coverage.

More recently, a new mode of targeted data acquir-
ition, guided by the coordinates from drifting buoys,
provides the capability to trace the evolution of surface
type (e.g., melting) of the same ice floes through the
time series (Fig. 5B3.3). This “Lagrangian” mode of acquis-
tion has proven to be valuable for making observations
over the drifting sea ice cover. LIDPs of drifting ice floes
and at fixed locations are being added to the archive as
they become declassified.

NTM capabilities have been used to provide coinci-
dent coverage in support of NASA Operation IceBridge
airborne campaigns (www.nasa.gov/mission_pages
/icebridge/) and the U.S. Office of Naval Research marginal
ice zone research project (www.apl.washington.edu/project
/Project.php?19008). For the latter, NTM images are being
used to investigate small-scale features in individual ice
floes, sea ice large-scale drift, and melt extent
(e.g., Fig. 5B3.3) and ocean surface wave characteristics.

![Fig. 5B3.3: Melt ponds on the surface of the same drifting ice floe between mid-July and late August. Snow
accumulation and surface freezing on August 27 are evident. Each image has dimensions of 1.36 km x 1.36 km
and 1-m pixel size.](image-url)
Lake ice is also a sensitive indicator of climate variability and change. Documented trends and variability in lake ice conditions have largely been related to air temperature changes and, to a lesser extent, snow cover. Long-term trends in ground-based records reveal increasingly later freeze-up (ice-on) and earlier break-up (ice-off) dates, closely corresponding to increasing air temperature trends. Broad spatial patterns in these trends are also related to major atmospheric circulation patterns originating from the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans, for example, the El Niño–La Niña/Southern Oscillation, the Pacific Decadal Oscillation, and the North Atlantic Oscillation (Boers et al. 2004; Proctor et al. 2011). Notwithstanding the robustness of lake ice as an indicator of climate change, a dramatic reduction in ground-based observations has occurred globally since the 1980s (Duguay et al. 2006; IGSOS 2007). Jeffries et al. 2012). Consequently, satellite remote sensing has assumed a greater role in observing lake ice phenology, that is, freeze-up and break-up (Goldstetter et al. 2010; Brown and Duguay 2012; Kang et al. 2012; Duguay et al. 2015). In figure 5.20, pan-Arctic ice phenology and ice cover duration derived from the NOAA Interactive Multisensor Snow and Ice Mapping System (IMS; Holzrichter et al. 2007) 4-km resolution grid daily product for the 2013/14 ice season, are compared to average conditions of the satellite historical record available since 2004. The IMS incorporates a wide variety of satellite imagery, derived mapped products, and surface observations. Freeze-up in 2013/14 occurred earlier than the 2004–13 average by 1–5 weeks for many regions of the Arctic (northern Scandinavia, Alaska and Yukon, Canadian Arctic Archipelago, Great Slave Lake, and Lake Athabasca, Fig. 5.20a). Some exceptions include
lakes in western Russia (Ladoga and Onega), lakes of smaller size in southern Finland and southern Sweden (2–4 weeks earlier) as well as Great Bear Lake in Canada and smaller lakes at similar latitude to the east (1–2 weeks later). The earlier freeze-up period of 2013/14 is in sharp contrast to that of 2012/13 for lakes in western Russia and in southern Finland, where freeze-up was 1–2 months later (Duguay et al. 2014).

Break-up dates in 2014 occurred –2–6 weeks earlier than the 2004–13 average over much of Scandinavia and western Russia as well as southwestern Alaska and Yukon. Notable exceptions include Great Slave Lake and Lake Athabasca as well as most lakes of the Canadian Arctic Archipelago and eastern Siberia (1–3 weeks later; Fig. 5.20b). Lakes showing the largest break-up anomalies with earlier dates in 2014 (3–4 weeks earlier in Scandinavia and western Russia) are consistent with winter and springtime positive air temperature anomalies and record low April 2014 snow extent (see sections 5b and 5d).

Break-up dates are in striking contrast to those of 2013 for these lake regions (Duguay et al. 2014), with break-up occurring –2 months earlier in 2014.

Ice cover duration (Fig. 5.20a) for 2013/14 was generally shorter by –2–4 weeks in western Russia, southern Finland and southern Sweden, southwestern Alaska, and Great Bear Lake and lakes to its east (east of Hudson Bay). For some sections of Ladoga and smaller nearby lakes, the ice season was up to 12 weeks shorter compared to the 2004–13 average. Ice cover duration was longer by 1–4 weeks for lakes of the Canadian Arctic Archipelago, Great Slave Lake and Lake Athabasca, eastern Siberia, and most lakes of Norway as well as northern Sweden and northern Finland. When comparing ice seasons of 2013/14 and 2012/13 (Duguay et al. 2014), the largest differences in ice cover duration are observed in Scandinavia and western Russia. In general, ice cover duration was shorter by –2 months to the south and longer by –1 month to the north of this region in 2013/14.


Three key variables are used to describe the state of the ice cover: ice extent, age of the ice, and ice thickness. Sea ice extent is used as the basic description of the state of the Arctic sea ice cover. Satellite-based passive microwave instruments have been used to estimate sea ice extent since 1979. Two months each year are of particular interest: September, at the end of summertime, the time when ice reaches its annual maximum extent, and March, at the end of winter, when the ice is at its maximum extent (Fig. 5.21).

![Fig. 5.21. Sea ice extent in (a) Mar 2014 and (b) Sep 2014, illustrating the respective monthly averages for the winter maximum and summer minimum extents. The magenta lines indicate the median ice extents in Mar and Sep, respectively, for the period 1981–2010.](source: NSIDC, http://nsidc.org/data/seaice_index)

Based on estimates produced by the National Snow and Ice Data Center (NSIDC) the sea ice cover reached a minimum annual extent of 5.02 million km² on 17 September 2014. This was substantially higher (by 1.41 million km²) than the record minimum of 3.41 million km² set in September 2012 but was still 1.12 million km² (23%) below the 1981–2010 average minimum ice extent (Fig. 5.21b). The eight lowest sea ice extent minima in the satellite record (1979–2014) have all occurred in the last eight years (2007–14).

In March 2014, ice extent reached a maximum value of 16.76 million km² (Fig. 5.21a), 5% below the 1981–2010 average. This was slightly less than the March 2013 value, but was typical of the past decade (2005–14).

The September monthly average trend in sea ice extent is now –0.3% decade⁻¹ relative to the 1981–2010 average (Fig. 5.22). The trend is smaller for March (–0.5% decade⁻¹) but is still decreasing at a statistically significant rate. There was a loss of 3.68 million km² of ice between the March and September average maximum and minimum extents in 2014. This is the smallest annual seasonal decline since 2006, but still 500,000 km² more than the average seasonal loss.

The age of the sea ice serves as an indicator of ice physical properties, particularly thickness. Older ice tends to be thicker and more resilient to changes in atmospheric and oceanic forcing compared to younger ice. The age of the ice has been estimated using satellite passive microwave observations and drifting buoy records to track ice parcels over several years (Tschudi et al. 2010; Madesnik et al. 2011). This
method has been used to provide a record of ice age since the early 1990s.

The coverage of multiyear ice (any sea ice that has survived at least one melt season) in March 2014 (Fig. 5.23) increased from the previous year. There was a fractional increase in second-year ice (ice that has survived only one melt season), from 8% to 16%, which offset the reduction of first-year ice; it decreased from 78% of the pack in 2013 to 69% in 2014, indicating that a significant proportion of first-year ice survived the 2013 summer melt. The oldest ice (5+ years’ fraction (Fig. 5.23)) has also increased, composing 10.1% of the March 2014 ice cover, up from 7.3% the previous year. Despite these changes, there was still much less of the oldest and thickest ice in 2014 than in 1988. In the 1980s the oldest ice made up 28% of the ice pack.

The CryoSat-2 satellite of the European Space Agency has now produced a time series of radar altimetry data for four successive seasons, with sea ice freeboard information from which ice thickness is derived, available between October and April. The algorithms for deriving freeboard, the height of the ice surface above the water level, and its conversion into sea ice thickness are still being improved (Kwok et al. 2014; Ricker et al. 2014; Kwok et al. 2014b). Current sea ice-thickness data products from CryoSat-2 are based on the assumption that the impact of the snow layer on freeboard is constant from year to year and snow depth can be sufficiently approximated by climatological values. The mean freeboard and thickness values described here were calculated for an area in the central Arctic Ocean where the snow climatology is considered to be valid. Excluded are the ice-covered areas of the southern Barents Sea, Fram Strait, Baffin Bay, and the Canadian Arctic Archipelago.

Using these assumptions, updated freeboard and sea ice thickness maps of the CryoSat-2 data product from the Alfred Wegener Institute Sea Ice Portal (www.seaiceportal.de) show an increase in average freeboard of 0.05 m in March 2014 compared to the two preceding years (2012: 0.16 m; 2013: 0.16 m; 2014: 0.21 m). This amounts to an increase of mean sea ice thickness of 0.38 m (2012: 1.97 m; 2013: 1.97 m; 2014: 2.35 m). The main increase of mean freeboard and thickness is observed in the multiyear ice zone northwest of Greenland, while first-year sea ice freeboard and thickness values (0.5–2 m) remained typical for the Arctic spring.
Arctic Ocean sea surface temperature (SST) is an important climate indicator that shows the integrated effect of different factors beyond the seasonal cycle of solar forcing, including heat advection by ocean currents and atmospheric circulation. The distribution of summer SST in the Arctic Ocean largely reflects patterns and timing of ice retreat and absorption of solar radiation into the surface layer, which is influenced by cloud cover, water color, and upper ocean stratification. August SSTs are a good representation of Arctic Ocean summer SSTs, avoiding the complications that arise in September when cooling and subsequent sea ice growth typically takes place.

SST data used here are from the NOAA Optimum Interpolation (OI) SST Version 2 monthly product (December 1981–present), a blend of in situ and satellite measurements (Reynolds et al. 2002, 2007). For sea ice concentrations greater than 50%, the NOAA OI SST product uses a linear relationship with sea ice concentration to infer SST, with SST constrained to −1.6°C (the freezing point of seawater with a salinity of 35) at the sea surface where ice cover is 100% (Reynolds et al. 2007). This algorithm does not account for varying seawater freezing temperatures due to varying sea surface salinity. Notable differences in the distribution of near-surface salinities in the Arctic Ocean (see Fig. 5:16 of Timmermans et al. 2010) include higher surface salinities (~30–35) in the Chukchi Sea compared to the Barents Sea (~34–35); associated variations in freezing temperature imply that SSTs inferred from sea ice can be erroneously cool by as much as 0.3°C with the highest errors in the Canadian sector.

Mean SSTs in August 2014 in ice-free regions ranged between −0.3°C and −7°C, displaying the same general geographic pattern as the August mean for the period 1982–2010 (Fig. 5:24). In August 2014, the warmest SST anomalies were observed in the vicinity of the Bering Strait and the northern portion of the Laptev Sea. SSTs in those regions were the warmest since 2007, with values as much as −6°C warmer than the 1982–2010 August mean (Fig. 5:25). August 2014 SSTs returned to cooler values in the vicinity of the Barents and Kara Seas (Figs. 5:26a and 5:26b), with close to zero area-averaged SST anomalies compared to the 1982–2010 period (Fig. 5:26c).

In recent summers, many Arctic Ocean marginal seas have had anomalously warm SSTs in August relative to the 1982–2010 August mean (Fig. 5:25). The SST anomaly distribution in August 2007 is notable for the most strongly positive values over large parts of the Chukch and Beaufort, and East Siberian Seas since 1982 (Fig. 5:26b). In August 2007, SST anomalies were up to −4°C in ice-free regions (Fig. 5:25a; Steele et al. 2008); warm SST anomalies of this same order were observed in 2008 (not shown) over a smaller region in the Beaufort Sea (Proshutinsky et al. 2009). Anomalously warm SSTs in those summers were related to the timing of sea ice losses and

![Image](image-url)

**Fig. 5:24.** (a) Mean SST (°C) in August 2014. White shading indicates the August 2014 mean sea ice extent. (Source: NSIDC) (b) Mean SST in August during 1982–2010. White shading indicates the median ice extent in August for 1982–2010. Gray contours in both panels indicate the 10°C isotherm.

**Fig. 5:25.** SST anomalies (°C) in (a) August 2007, (b) August 2012, (c) August 2011, and (d) August 2014 relative to the August mean for the period 1982–2010. White shading in each panel indicates August-average sea ice extent for each year. Gray contours near Iceland in the North Atlantic and in the Bering Strait in the North Pacific indicate the 4°C isotherm.
absorption of incoming solar radiation in open water areas, with ice-albedo feedback playing a principal role (e.g., Perovich et al. 2007). Other regions of anomalously warm SSTs in recent summers include the Barents and Kara Seas, with particularly warm values in August 2013, when the ocean surface was up to 4°C warmer than the 1982-2010 August mean (Fig. 5.25c). SSTs in the southern Barents Sea in summer 2013 reached as high as 11°C; warm waters here can be related to earlier ice retreat in these regions and possibly also to the advection of anomalously warm water from the North Atlantic Ocean (Timmermans et al. 2014).

Cold anomalies have also been observed in some regions in recent summers (Timmermans et al. 2013, 2014). For example, cooler SSTs in the Chukchi and East Siberian Seas in August 2012 and August 2013 were linked to later and less extensive sea ice retreat in these regions in those years. In addition, a strong cyclonic storm during the first week of August 2012 (Simmonds 2013), which moved eastward across the East Siberian, Chukchi, and Beaufort Seas, caused anomalously cool SSTs as a result of mixing of warm surface waters with cooler deeper waters (Zhang et al. 2013).

Time series of average SST over the Arctic marginal seas, which are regions of predominantly open water in the months of August, are dominated by strong interannual and spatial variability (Fig. 5.26a). The high August SSTs in the Chukchi Sea in 2005 and 2007 are notable features of the record and were due to earlier sea ice reduction in this region relative to preceding years and prolonged exposure of surface waters to direct solar heating. In other marginal seas, warm August SST anomalies observed in recent years are of similar magnitude to warm anomalies observed in past decades. General warming trends are apparent; however, with the most significant linear trend occurring in the Chukchi Sea, where SST is increasing at a rate of about 0.5°C decade⁻¹, primarily as a result of declining trends in summer sea ice extent in the region (e.g., Cip and Rigor 2013).

The seasonal evolution of SST in the marginal seas exhibited the same general trends and regional differences in 2014 (Fig. 5.26b) as for the preceding decade (not shown). Seasonal warming in the marginal seas begins as early as May and the seasonal cooling period begins as early as mid-August, with cooling observed through December (Fig. 5.26b). Rates of seasonal warming in 2014 were highest in the Chukchi Sea, where mean SSTs increased by ∼3°C months⁻¹ between mid-May and mid-August. A return to freezing SSTs in the Chukchi Sea occurred more slowly, at a rate of ∼2°C months⁻¹ between mid-August and mid-December (Fig. 5.26b). This asymmetry in warming and cooling rates, observed in all years of the 1995-present weekly SST record (not shown), suggests another source of heat in addition to solar radiation; it is likely that advection of warm water from the Bering Sea inhibits SST cooling. Advanced rates of warming (compared to cooling) were also observed in the Barents Sea, which is influenced by warm waters of North Atlantic origin (see Carlson et al. 2014), while more symmetric rates of seasonal warming and cooling were observed in the relatively isolated Laptev and East Siberian Seas.
In contrast to the notable departures from average over the last several years, most climate anomalies for Antarctica were near-average, when compared to the 1981–2010 annual mean. However, there were many strong anomalies on time scales of a few months, including a new record high daily sea ice extent of 20.14 x 10^6 km^2 and new records for monthly mean sea ice extent from April to November. Figure 6.1 shows the sea ice concentration on 20 September 2014 when the daily record was set; across much of the Ross Sea and southern Indian Ocean regions the sea ice extended well equatorward of the daily average. Despite these records, temperatures over the Antarctic continent fluctuated frequently throughout the year; with the end of the year being marked with below-average temperatures across the Antarctic Peninsula, and the winter having significantly above-average temperatures across the Ross Ice Shelf and portions of western West Antarctica. Other noteworthy Antarctic climate events from 2014 include:

- A marked regional nature to the atmospheric circulation anomalies that produced near-average conditions when averaged across the entire Antarctic continent, similarly reflected in relatively weak (near-zero) southern annular mode (SAM) index values throughout the year;
- many new high monthly mean temperature records set along the Ross Ice Shelf and at Byrd Station in September; these anomalies were more than 2.5 standard deviations above the 1981–2010 climatological mean;
- a prolonged melt season during the 2015/16 austral summer across much of the Antarctic Peninsula and portions of coastal East Antarctica, continuing the recent trend for enhanced surface melt over Antarctica since 2005;
- colder-than-average sea surface temperature anomalies in the Amundsen and Bellinghausen Seas, with many places more than 0.5°C below the 2002–14 average;
- numerous positive daily sea ice records for both area and extent; the positive sea ice extent records were particularly noteworthy in the Weddell Sea from January to May;
- the sixth smallest ozone hole area of 20.9 million km^2 when averaged from 7 September–13 October 2014, continuing a (statistically insignificant) decrease in ozone hole area since 1998.

This year, the Antarctic chapter has added a new section on the state of the climate for the Southern Ocean, with further information included in a sidebar on the Southern Ocean Observing System. Additional details on Antarctic climate are included in the remaining sections, as well as discussions on the West Antarctic Ice Sheet and the recent sea ice records in two separate sidebar articles.


The year 2014 was characterized by atmospheric circulation and temperature anomalies across Antarctica and the high southern latitudes that were highly variable throughout the year, with strong regional fluctuations and little uniformity across the continent. The year began with temperatures well below average across much of Antarctica from January to March, particularly across West Antarctica and the Antarctic Peninsula. By late fall, the cold conditions across the Antarctic Peninsula and West Antarctica eased and were replaced by above-average temperatures that persisted from April through July. Winter and spring were highlighted by warm conditions across western West Antarctica near the Ross Ice Shelf warmer-than-average conditions were also observed across much of East Antarctica. The year ended with a return to below-average temperatures.
across the Antarctic Peninsula and portions of West Antarctica, while the rest of the continent experienced near-average temperatures.

The circulation and temperature anomalies are examined in detail in Figs. 6.2 and 6.3, based on the ERA-Interim reanalysis data (Dee et al. 2011a). The year was split into four periods (indicated by red vertical lines in Fig. 6.2), based on when monthly spatial temperature and pressure anomalies were persistent and of similar sign, taking into account the highly regional behavior of the atmosphere during 2014. The composite anomalies (contour and standard deviation of the anomalies from the 1981–2010 climatological mean (shading)) for these periods are presented in Fig. 6.3.

The year began with near-average geopotential height poleward of 40°S during January–March (Fig. 6.2a), with weakly negative geopotential height anomalies between 500 hPa and 300 hPa during February. This is also evident in the surface pressure (SP) anomalies from January to March in Fig. 6.3a, with the dominant regional circulation feature being a strong positive SP anomaly (4–5 hPa), 2–3 standard deviations above the climatological average in the

**Fig. 6.2.** Area-weighted averaged climate parameter anomalies for the southern polar region in 2014 relative to 1981–2010: (a) polar cap (65°–90° S) averaged geopotential height anomalies (50 m contour interval), with additional contour at 5.5 m; (b) polar cap averaged temperature anomalies (°C) contour interval, with additional contour at 2°C; (c) circumpolar (55°–70° S) averaged zonal wind anomalies (0.1 m s$^{-1}$ contour interval, with additional contour at 2.5 m s$^{-1}$). Shading represents standard deviation of the anomalies from the 1981–2010 mean. (Source: ERA-Interim reanalysis.)

Red vertical bars indicate the four separate climate periods used for computing in Fig. 6.3; the dashed lines near Dec 2013 and Dec 2014 indicate circulation patterns wrapping around the calendar year. Values for the CPC SAM index are shown along the bottom in black (positive values) and red (negative values).
South Pacific at ~50°S (Fig. 6.3a). Nearby, negative temperature anomalies of more than 1°-2°C (2-2.5 standard deviations; Fig. 6.3b) occurred across West Antarctica and the Antarctic Peninsula. Figure 6.2b shows that temperatures averaged over the polar cap were also below average throughout the lower half of the troposphere from mid-January through March. The circumpolar zonal winds (Fig. 6.2c) were above average from February to March, beginning first at ~75 ka during February and propagating down through the troposphere during March.

During the late fall/early winter (April-July) period, the atmospheric circulation around Antarctica was strongly meridional (Fig. 6.3c). Negative SP anomalies were present across much of the high-latitude South Pacific (indicating an increase in low pressure occurrence west of the Antarctic Peninsula) while positive SP anomalies were located in the South Atlantic and off the east coast of New Zealand (Fig. 6.3c). This atmospheric circulation caused large regional temperature anomalies. In particular, the April-July period was marked by above-average temperatures across the Antarctic Peninsula and eastern West Antarctica (3.4 standard deviations; Fig. 6.3d). Turning to Fig. 6.2a, geopotential height anomalies averaged poleward of 60°S were weak and primarily <1 standard deviation from climatology during April-July period, reflecting the regional nature of the anomaly patterns in Fig. 6.3c-d. An increase in the magnitude of the circumpolar-averaged zonal winds developed during June (Fig. 6.2c), with positive zonal wind anomalies throughout the troposphere and stratosphere during this month, the most significant being located above 50 ka (3.1 standard deviations; Fig. 6.3b). Lastly, the April-July period began with strong positive temperature anomalies poleward of 60°S between 100 ka and 200 ka (+1°-2°C standard deviations; Fig. 6.2b), which developed during February and persisted/intensified through March and April, before finally weakening after May.

The regional atmospheric circulation anomalies changed once again during the August-September period. From Fig. 6.3a, the most prominent circulation anomalies influencing West Antarctica are positive SP anomalies over the Antarctic Peninsula and negative SP anomalies in the Ross Sea (along and east of the coastline). Associated with these two circulation anomalies were large positive temperature anomalies across western West Antarctica and over the Ross Ice Shelf (~4°C and ~3 standard deviations) and cold temperature anomalies over the Southern Ocean west of 150°W (2-2.5 standard deviations; Fig. 6.3e). Across East Antarctica, weak positive SP anomalies dominated most of the ice sheet during August-September (Fig. 6.3d) and, for the most part, temperatures were near-average to slightly above average. Averaged poleward of 60°S, August-September was dominated by weak positive geopotential height anomalies throughout the troposphere and stratosphere, the most significant located in the troposphere during September (Fig. 6.3c). The polar cap-averaged temperature anomalies were near zero due to the cancelling effect of strong positive and negative regional anomalies in Fig. 6.3f; however, the troposphere and stratosphere were altogether warmer than average (Fig. 6.2b). Circumpolar zonal winds were also near-average over the period, with generally weaker-than-average zonal winds observed during September when the region south of 60°S reached its strongest positive SP anomaly and the SAM index reached ~1.2.

The last quarter of 2016 started with near-average SP and temperatures across most of Antarctica from October to December (Fig. 6.3g). The only exception was the Antarctic Peninsula, which saw colder-than-average temperatures (Fig. 6.3b) due to the development of negative SP anomalies in the South Atlantic and positive SP anomalies in the South Pacific, which collectively led to increased cold, offshore flow across the Peninsula. In December, the most pronounced nonregional circulation pattern of the year emerged, with negative pressures/brightens across the Antarctic continent, stronger-than-average circumpolar zonal winds, and the largest positive SAM index (~3.32) of the year (Fig. 6.2).


The circulation anomalies described in section 6b are discussed here in terms of observations at stuffed and automatic weather stations (AWS). A map of key locations described in this section and throughout the chapter is displayed in Fig. 6.4. Climate data from three stuffed stations (Bellinghausen on the Antarctic Peninsula, Casey in East Antarctica, and McMurdo on the Ross Ice Shelf) and two AWSs (Gill on the Ross Ice Shelf and Beryd in West Antarctica) that depict regional conditions are displayed in Fig. 6.3a-e. To better understand the statistical significance of records and anomalies discussed in this section, references can be made to the spatial anomaly plots in Fig. 6.3 the shading indicates the
number of standard deviations the anomalies are from the mean).

At the north of the Antarctic Peninsula, a record low tempos observation began in 1949: monthly mean temperatures of -0.9°C observed at Bellinghausen in February (anomaly shown in Fig. 6.5c); record high wind speeds were recorded at Bellinghausen in November, 3.82 m/s above the mean (Bellinghausen meteorological data starts in 1948). Monthly mean temperatures at Rothera Station on the western side of the Antarctic Peninsula were similar to their respective 1981-2010 averages, with temperatures slightly below average during the summer months and slightly above average during the winter months. The lower than average temperatures at the northern Antarctic Peninsula continue a recent trend of cooling in this region, as reflected in Fig. 6.5c, where austral summer temperature changes over 1976-2033 are shown for four stations with the longest and most complete records. While many stations at the northern Antarctic Peninsula observed warming trends in the early part of their records, there has been a statistically significant cooling of $p < 0.10$ at all but Faraday since 1995 (dashed lines in Fig. 6.5c), the trends range from $-0.03°C$ decade$^{-1}$ at Faraday to $-0.78°C$ decade$^{-1}$ at Bellinghausen and Marambio during December-February 1985/86-2010/11. Despite the short period of these recent negative trends, they do indicate a weakening of the positive trends over the last 20 years (see also Calwell et al. 2011, McIvor et al. 2014, Steffen 2012).

In the nearby Weddell Sea region (not shown), the monthly mean temperatures at Halley and
Neumayer stations were near average year round with two exceptions: 1) April at Neumayer, where the monthly mean temperature of -23.0°C tied the record low previously set in April 2007 and 2) in early August at Halley, where a new daily extreme minimum temperature of -55.6°C was recorded.

Around the coast of East Antarctica, all of the Australian stations (Mawson, Davis, Casey) had some months with temperatures above and below average, with Casey (Fig. 6.5b) and Mawson showing similar similarities to the long-term mean. All three stations observed record or near-record high monthly mean temperature values for November (Casey -4.7°C, Davis -3.5°C, Mawson -6.0°C). Casey experienced high winds in September with gusts of up to 64 m/s recorded on one day, leading to a new record high monthly September wind speed (Fig. 6.5b).

During 2014, much of the interior of the Antarctic continent started out with below-average temperatures during austral summer, followed by above average temperatures during austral fall through spring, as seen in Fig. 6.3. At Amundsen-Scott Station, for example, lower-than-average monthly mean temperatures were recorded during February and March, followed by higher-than-average temperatures during April, May, and June. Dome C II in East Antarctica had lower-than-average temperature, pressure, and wind speed for most of the year, especially in June, July, and August.

Many records were reported throughout the year for the Ross Ice Shelf and West Antarctica (Fig. 6.5c-e). Due to the circulation anomalies (discussed in section 6.3), the Ross Ice Shelf and vicinity saw many extremes recorded in August and September (Fig. 6.3b). Monthly mean temperatures were observed in August at GILL (-11.6°C above the mean; Fig. 6.5d), a record high at Presence Island (-18.3°C, 1°C from the 1993-2013 mean for this station), and near record temperatures at Marble Point (-6.1°C above the mean) and Byrd (-7.2°C above the mean). Lower, record high monthly temperatures were reported at McMurdo (-6.2°C above the mean; Fig. 6.5c), GILL (-6.6°C above the mean; Fig. 6.5d), Marble Point (-6.9°C above the mean), and Byrd (9.2°C above the mean; Fig. 6.5e). Many of these anomalies in August and September were more than 2 standard deviations above the long-term mean (Fig. 6.3b). Record low pressure and record high wind speed for August were also observed at GILL (-12.1 kPa below the mean and +6.3 m/s above the mean, respectively; Fig. 6.5d). In November and December, lower-than-average temperatures were observed at Byrd and GILL (Fig. 6.5c,d,e), which are partially reflected in the negative temperature anomalies across eastern West Antarctica in Fig. 6.3b (although not over the Ross Ice Shelf when averaged from October to December). Record temperatures for Byrd were 4.5°C and 4.1°C below the mean for November and December, respectively. For GILL, near-record and record temperatures were 1.7°C and 2.1°C below the mean in November and December, respectively.

Other months also set records for the Ross Ice Shelf area and West Antarctica. The highest January mean temperature was reported at Ross Island (-12.0°C above the mean) along with a new record for Marble Point (+2.2°C above the mean). Additional records were set at Byrd for high mean wind speed during January (2.0 m/s above the mean) and at GILL (1.1 m/s above the mean; Fig. 6.5e). GILL also tied record high winds for February and March, 9.9 and 1.0 m/s above the mean, respectively, in terms of pressure, in addition to the record lowest pressure observed at GILL in August (as mentioned above), record low pressure was also observed at Byrd in April 2014 (907.3 hPa below the mean), with well-below-average pressure also reported for June and July.

d. Net precipitation (P - E) — B. H. Bromwich and J. L. Wang

Precipitation minus evaporation/sublimation (P - E) closely approximates the surface mass balance over Antarctica, except for the steep coastal slopes (e.g., Bromwich et al., 2011). Lenaerts and van den Broeke (2012) precipitation variability is the dominant term for P - E changes at regional and larger scales over the Antarctic continent. Precipitation and evaporation/sublimation fields from ERA-interim (Dee et al., 2011) were examined to assess Antarctic net precipitation (P - E) behavior for 2014.

Figure 6.6 (a-e) shows the ERA-interim 2014 and 2013 annual mean anomalies of P - E and mean sea level pressure (MSLP) departures from the 1981-2010 average. In general, the magnitude of the annual P - E anomalies (Fig. 6.6a,b) reflect the steep gradients between low annual snow accumulations within the continental interior to much higher annual accumulations near the Antarctic coastal regions. Compared to the 2013 Japanese reanalysis (JRA) P - E results from Bromwich and Wang (2016), both ERA-interim and JRA show quantitative similarity at higher latitudes (poleward of 60°S). However, JRA has excessively high positive anomalies north of 60°S. Regardless, caution should be exercised when examining the exact magnitudes of precipitation from global reanalyses in the high southern latitudes (Nicholas and Bromwich 2010): the main goal here is to demonstrate how these
anomalies are qualitatively tied to changes in the atmospheric circulation.

From ERA-Interim, the negative $P - E$ anomalies south of 60°S between 60° and 150°W in 2013 have been replaced by positive anomalies in 2014, especially along the Amundsen Sea coast. The observed negative anomalies over the Ross Sea have switched to weaker positive ones. The annual $P - E$ anomaly triplet (negative—near average—negative) between Wilkes Land and Victoria Land (between 90° and 170°E) present in 2013 is nearly all negative in 2014. The $P - E$ anomalies near the Amery Ice Shelf (between 90° and 150°E; switch from positive to negative in 2013) to negative (in 2014), The positive $P - E$ anomaly center over the Weddell Sea in 2013 has been replaced by a negative anomaly in 2014. Both sides of the Antarctic Peninsula have opposite anomaly patterns in 2013, with negative (positive) anomalies along east (west) side of the peninsula in 2014.

These annual $P - E$ anomaly features are generally consistent with the mean atmospheric circulation implied by the MSLP anomalies. (Fig. 4a, c.) In 2014, the annual MSLP anomalies surrounding Antarctica are generally more weakly uniform than in 2013 due to the large variability in the location of the patterns during the year as discussed in section 6b and in Fig. 6d). The large negative anomaly center in 2013 over the Drake Passage and the Bransfield Strait (between 65° and 120°W) is weaker and shifted to the

Amundsen and Ross Seas in 2014. The atmospheric circulation in 2014 produced stronger offshore flow (less precipitation) over Victoria Land, and stronger onshore flow (more precipitation) over West Antarctica between 60° and 150°W (Fig. 6a), from an annual mean standpoint. A positive MSLP anomaly center observed along the Queen Mary Coast (between 85° and 105°E) during 2013 was not present in 2014. Instead, there is a strong negative anomaly center in
the southern Indian Ocean (near 105ºE) and weak positive anomalies along the coast of East Antarctica. The 2014 circulation pattern in this area resulted in less precipitation (greater negative P – E anomaly) in the coastal region between 60° and 180°E (than during 2013). The positive MSFL anomaly over the coast of Dronning Maud Land (from 15ºW to 30ºE) in 2013 has shifted to the southeast and strengthened in 2014. This resulted in enhanced blocking and less inflow, producing lower precipitation anomalies in the Weddell Sea region in 2014.

Earlier studies show that almost half of the moisture transport into Antarctica occurs in the West Antarctic sector and experiences large interannual variability associated with ENSO (e.g., Bromwich et al. 2004) and SAM events (e.g., Fogt et al. 2011). As the season progressed from 2013 to 2014, the negative MSFL anomalies over the Ross Sea expanded into the Bellingshausen Sea and disappeared in spring of 2014 (see Fig. 6.3). These anomaly features are consistent with a simultaneous weakening of La Niña and strengthening of SAM (from more negative to more positive phases). Figure 6.4 shows the time series of monthly average total P – E over Marie Byrd Land–Ross Ice Shelf (75º–90ºS, 120ºW–240ºW) and the monthly Southern Oscillation (SOI) and SAM indices (with 12-month running means). Qualitatively, it is clear that SOI and SAM are positively correlated, but are negatively correlated with P – E in most months from 2010 to mid-2011. From then on, the SOI is negatively correlated with the SAM into 2014. During 2013 into 2014, weak ENSO events prevailed in the tropical Pacific Ocean, and as such the SOI was near zero during that period. Thus, the wind patterns associated with positive SAM phases become the dominant factor modulating precipitation into the West Antarctic sector, especially during the second half of 2014.

Fig. 6.7. The 2013/14 austral summer (a) melt start day, (b) melt end day, (c) melt duration anomaly (days) relative to 1985–2010, and (d) daily melt area (in 10º km2) with the peak day labeled. (Source: DMSP SSMS daily brightness temperature observations.)

STATS OF THE CLIMATE IN 2014

JULY 2018 | 1115
Accelerating mass loss from the West Antarctic Ice Sheet (WAIS) is of special concern. New work suggests that the full distribution of possible behaviors includes faster sea level rise than usually was previously considered, although with large uncertainties.

Glaciers and ice shelves generally shrink with warming, contributing to sea level rise, despite the usual increase in precipitation from warmer air supplying more water vapor (for a longer review, refer to Alley et al. 2013, in press). Mountain glaciers contain only ~0.4 m of sea level equivalent (SLE) (Vaughan et al. 2013) and models indicate that shrinkage of the Greenland Ice Sheet (~7 m SLE) will have a midcentury time response even for large warming trajectories (Pfeffer et al. 2014), whereas the East Antarctic Ice Sheet (~50 m SLE) is less sensitive to initial atmospheric warming than the other ice masses. Large, abrupt sea level rise remains possible from the WAIS (~3.3 m SLE in marine portions; MGC 2013).

Most West Antarctic ice discharges across grounded lines into floating and detached ice shelves, which lose mass by basal melting and iceberg calving. Ice thinning at the grounding line causes it to retreat inland, but the bed generally deepens inland, allowing faster ice spreading, further thinning, and potentially unstable retreat. The most important stabilizer is friction between ice shelves and embayment sides or local sea-floor hills. Meltwater weeding from surface warming can disintegrate an ice shelf in weeks (e.g., Fast et al. 1996) and warmer water typically increase sub-shelf melting by order 10 m yr⁻¹ °C⁻¹ (e.g., Rignot and Jacobs 2002), with 1°C warming or less sufficient to largely or completely remove many ice shelves.

The stabilization of ice in and around the ice sheet, and the far-field record of sea level, suggest but do not prove that the ice sheet shrank and became unstable one or more times within the last million years, for reasons including increased erosion of the bed interface (Alley et al. 2013), in press). The far-field record of sea level indicators such as the distribution of well-dated marine deposits now above sea level (e.g., O’Leary et al. 2013), allows inferred deglaciation of West Antarctica to have required centuries or longer, but does not rule out ice loss over shorter times.

The rate of any future “collapse” may depend on the iceodynamics of a “terminal” glacier. When terminus...
ing on bed, glacier typically open to a thin edge. When
terminating in water, for example, a tidewater glacier,
the glacier front is a cliff. This is a result of an inherent
instability caused by any preferential retreat of the above-
waterline or below-waterline section of the glacier cliff
face. With preferential retreat of the subaerial portion,
the force of flotation on the subaqueous cliff causes a
new fracture to form, returning the glacier front to a
vertical; the same is true if the subaqueous section
temporarily retreats faster. (Preferential melting at the
water line increases the imbalance both above and below.)
Subaerial ice cliffs (see Fig. 5B.4.1 for an example) can be
stable up to a maximum height that likely is ~100 m (e.g.,
Hanson and Hoyle 2002; Bastia and Walker 2012); near
the greetings cliff heights now observed. Retreat of shorter
cliffs below ice-shelf loss is delayed, limiting the rate
of sea level rise, because further iceberg calving does not
ever-cessate unless normal “causative” flaw processes reduce the
ice-front thickness close to flotation (Joughin et al. 2008).

If current climate and cryosphere trends continue in
the WAAB sector and a strong stabilizing ice shelf does not
form, sufficient retreat along Thwaites Glacier in the
Amundsen Sea drainage should produce an ice cliff much
higher than the estimated ~100 m maximum. Melting or
drift can rapidly remove ice supplied to the ocean, brittle
cliff failure without prior thinning to flotation might cause
rapid ice-shelf shrinkage. Adding a parameterization for
this process to a comprehensive ice-sheet model shifted
highlighted by the record-low melt season observed
during austral summer 2008/09. The negative trend is
consistent with previous reports (Joughin et al. 2006;
Tedesco 2009a,b).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Melt Index (10^3 day/m^3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>86.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>61.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>46.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>32.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>20.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>12.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>9.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>6.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>4.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>2.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>1.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fig. 6.** Melt index (10^3 day/m^3) from 1979/79 to 2013/14, showing a slight negative trend (p not significant at 5%). A record low melt was observed during 2008/09. (The year on the x-axis corresponds to the start of the austral summer melt season, e.g., 2008 corresponds to summer 2008/09.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Melt Index (10^3 day/m^3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fig. 5B.4.1.** The front of Jakobshavn Isbrae, Greenland. The glacier front is near flotation, so the ~100 m high subaerial cliff provides a much deeper subaqueous cliff. The set of en echelon cracks (some shown by purple arrows) indicate incipient cliff failure. Photo by the author.

The ice sheet loss to a subcentury time scale after sufficient
warmth and retreat were achieved (Pollard et al. 2015).

These considerations do not mean that “catastrophic”
retreat (rates of sea level rise in decades) is inevitable,
nor do they imply that any catastrophic retreat must start
soon. They do however highlight important improvements
needed in modeling and observations, and demonstrate
that accurate worst-case scenarios for sea level rise are
likely to exhibit shorter time scales than indicated by
much prior work.

The Southern Ocean (oceans poleward of 40°S) exerts a
disproportionately strong influence on global climate, so
determining its changing state is of key importance in
understanding the planetary-scale system (Meredith et al.
2013). This is a consequence of the connectedness of the Southern Ocean, which
links the other major ocean basins and is a site of
strong lateral fluxes of climatically important tracers
(England and Speer 2007). It is also a consequence of
processes occurring within the Southern Ocean,
including the vigorous overturning circulation that
leads to the formation of new water masses (Marshall
and Speer 2013), and to the strong exchange of car-
bon, heat, and other climatically relevant properties
at the ocean surface (Sallée et al. 2012). However, de-
termining the state of the Southern Ocean in a given
year is even more problematic than for other ocean
bais due to the paucity of observations (see Sidebar 6.2). Nonetheless, using the limited data available, some key aspects of the state of the Southern Ocean in 2014 can be ascertained.

1) Surface Temperature and Circulation

Sea surface temperature (SST) is examined here for the interval June 2002—December 2014. Temporal SST variability is dominated by the seasonal cycle, which explains >30% of the variance in the Antarctic Circumpolar Current (ACC) and >40% in its branches, which is far less significant in the polar gyres (regions of cyclonic oceanic circulation). After removal of the seasonal cycle, the mean (de-seasonalized) 2014 SST is compared with the long-term mean (Fig. 6.9a). The most noticeable signals are higher-than-average SST in the South Pacific Ocean, but lower-than-average SST just east and west of Drake Passage during 2014, consistent with the annual mean low-pressure anomaly in the Amundsen Sea (Fig. 6.9c).

Surface circulation is assessed here using satellite altimeter-derived sea surface height (SSH) measurements for the period 1993—2014. The mean 2014 SSH is compared to the long-term mean for the previous years (Fig. 6.9b), after removal of a linear trend. This ~3 mm yr⁻¹ trend (Fig. 6.9c) is the dominant SSH signal, explaining ~8% of the variance over much of the region and >50% in the southwest Pacific Ocean.

2) Lower-Depth Stratification

Changes in the mixed layer depth (MLD) have significant implications for both physical and biogeochemical processes occurring in the ocean and the overlying atmosphere. Intermediate waters subducted in the Southern Ocean ventilate the thermocline of the Southern Hemisphere subtropical gyres and contribute to global budgets of heat, fresh water, nutrients, and carbon, while anomalies in MLD modulate the exchange of oxygen, heat, and carbon between the ocean and the atmosphere (e.g., Lovenduski and Gruber 2005; Sarmiento et al. 2004).

Figure 6.9. (a) 2014 mean SST minus the Jun 2002—Dec 2013 mean SST (°C). The annual cycle has been removed prior to averaging. (Source: Microwave SST data produced by Remote Sensing Systems, www.remss.com.) (b) 2014 mean SSH minus the 1993—2013 mean (cm). The linear trend has been removed prior to averaging. (Source: Ssalto/Duacs.) (c) The 1993—2014 linear SSH trend (mm yr⁻¹). (d) The percent variance explained by the linear SSH trend. (e) 1998—13 climatological winter (Sep) MLD (m) following Sallée et al. (2006) in the Southern Ocean; (f) Scatter plot of the MLD anomaly (anomaly from the local climatological seasonal cycle) for all Argo float observations sampled between 1 Jan and 1 Dec 2014. The black lines show, from south to north, the mean position of the Polar, Subantarctic, and the northern branch of the Subantarctic Fronts. The sea ice masking varies between panel i data sources, and is mainly a function of omitting missing data in each panel.

The Argo Float Program now provides >30 years of temperature and salinity profiles, allowing the computation of robust climatologies of MLD for the majority of the Southern Ocean at submonthly time scales (e.g., Fig. 6.9c). Deep mixed layers develop
The Southern Ocean is integral to the operation of the Earth system, strongly influencing global climate and planetary-scale biogeochemical cycles through its central role in driving ocean circulation, global biological productivity, and uptake of atmospheric carbon (Fig. S8.2). Yet the ability to understand the evolving state of the Southern Ocean and to detect changes with an acceptable degree of certainty is severely limited by the paucity of observations. A number of sensor technologies, such as Argo floats, satellite remote sensing, and the tagging of marine mammals provide data in near-real time with wide area coverage, and can be used to make some deductions on the current state of the Southern Ocean. However, these data streams are the exception, with most observations being collected through shorter, regionally-specific projects that have data delivery lags of months to years.

The Southern Ocean Observing System (SOOS; www.soos.org) was developed from the community-driven need for sustained and integrated delivery of observational data that are fundamental to the understanding of dynamics and change in Southern Ocean systems. The SOOS mission is to facilitate, internationally, the collection and delivery of essential observations on dynamics and change of Southern Ocean systems to all stakeholders (researchers, governments, industry), through the design, promotion, and implementation of cost-effective observation and data delivery systems.

SOOS has identified four key goals necessary for achieving its mission:

1) A coordinated, integrated, efficient, and sustained international program to deliver time series of observations of essential elements of Southern Ocean systems;
2) Regional implementation of the observing systems to achieve circum-polar coverage of the Southern Ocean;
3) Facilitation and promotion of activities to improve observing Southern Ocean systems, through international coordination and technological research and development, including the affiliation of projects and programs with this work;
4) Efficient and internationally integrated data management systems to enable stakeholders to access observations and synthesis products on the dynamics and change of Southern Ocean systems.

Even if the current level of investment by the nations involved in Southern Ocean research is maintained, the logistical demands and costs associated with traditional methods of collecting observations (e.g., through research vessels) will likely preclude collection at the spatial and temporal resolutions required. The long-term solution is progressively greater automation of data collection, with much greater use of technologies that can be operated remotely or completely autonomously. Aligned with a data management system that delivers the data in real time and a cyberinfrastructure system that enables the implementation of an effective adaptive sampling strategy, SOOS will deliver the observations and products required to determine the state of the Southern Ocean on an ongoing basis, in order to detect, attribute, and mitigate change.

SOOS is an initiative of the Scientific Committee on Oceanic Research (SCOR) and the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research (SCAR).
directly north of the ACC, which lead to ventilation and formation of mode and intermediate water. Deriving regional anomalies from the seasonal MLD cycle, a clear asymmetry is observed in 2014 (Fig. 6.03) deepening of the deep mixed-layer zone in the Indian Ocean (5°S–130°E) and eastern Pacific Ocean (60°–
80°W), sectors and shoaling in the western Pacific Ocean (120°–170°W). The anomalies are significant (up to several hundred meters) and have consistent patterns over extensive regions, suggesting a common large-scale forcing. While the largest anomalies are found in winter (when the surface ocean is less stratified), the spatial pattern is consistent over the entire period of the year (not shown). Similar patterns have been attributed to a response to wind changes during a positive SAM phase, via air-sea heat flux anomalies. This would be consistent with the SAM phase being generally positive for 2014 (i.e., 8 of 12 months showed a positive index; see Fig. 4.2). The observed 2014 mixed-layer anomaly is likely to have large impact on the propagation of climate signal in the ocean interior, as well as in water-mass formation.

3) Ice waters

The shelf regions of Antarctica can be broadly categorized into “warm” sectors (including the Amundsen-Bellingshausen-Antarctic Peninsula region, where Circumpolar Deep Water from the ACC floods the shelf), and “cold” sectors, including the Weddell and Ross Seas where significant quantities of Antarctic Bottom Water form. The shelf regions are particularly poorly observed, limiting the ability to provide an assessment of their climatic state in 2014 to just a few regions with currently active observational programs.

A time series of hydrographic parameters and isotope tracer measurements from the western Antarctic Peninsula region showed upper-layer properties that were anomalously fresh in summer (down to 32.7), due to the injection of approximately twice the normal levels of sea ice melt. Observations from ship-mounted sensors in the southwestern Ross Sea showed winter (March-September) temperatures and salinities that were not significantly different from previous years (2010-12). From the Amundsen Sea, a combination of currently active moorings (Wahlin et al. 2013; Assemann et al. 2013) and hydrographic transects (EPOS Aragon Cruise Report AN/Ash 14046) show that the waters on the continental shelf were 0.7°C cooler and 0.1 fresher compared with climatological values (Schmidtko et al. 2014). For the Weddell Sea, data from ship-derived transects performed during the Polarstern cruise PS82 (Krush and Schroeder 2014) show waters on the continental shelf floor with temperatures slightly above the climatological mean of –1.4°C (Schmidtko et al. 2014) and salinity = 34.55 in the eastern part of the shelf (Filchner trough), see Fig. 6.04. Ice shelf water (i.e., temperature < –4.95°C and salinity > 34.65) in the central Filchner trough (at depths greater than 700 m) was also present, in line with several previous observations (Nitsch et al. 2009).

4) Sea ice extent, concentration, and duration—T. Bev, T. A. Muench, T. Stammerjohn, S. Barnes, I. Stirling, and J. L. Lawe

Following the record-breaking 2013 sea ice season, Antarctic net (circumpolar-averaged) sea ice extent and area in 2014 were again significantly above the 1981-2010 mean. "Extent" is the total area of ocean covered by sea ice with a concentration above a given threshold (here 15%), whereas "area" is the actual area covered by sea ice alone (i.e., it is the product of ice extent and concentration). The record daily maximum extent observed in 2012 (29.48 x 10^6 km²) and then broken in 2013 (19.58 x 10^6 km²) was once again exceeded in 2014; with 20.14 x 10^6 km² recorded on 20 September (see Sidebar Fig. 5B.3 and Fig. 4.3). Net sea ice extent exceeded 20 x 10^6 km² for 8 days in late September 2014, and 19 consecutive days in mid-to-late September exceeded the 2013 record high extent. During these days in September, the extent anomaly was 6.3 standard deviations above the 1981-2010 mean. Similarly, 2014 saw a new record in daily maximum sea ice area of 16.21 x 10^6 km² on 17 September, surpassing the 2012 record of 15.77 x 10^6 km², with 16 x 10^6 km² being exceeded for five consecutive days. New records were set in 2014 during six months for both monthly average extent (April–September) and area (January–April, July–September), with 197 (149) individual days of record extent (area) in total. Late December (31 December) saw the largest daily anomaly, 2.3 x 10^6 km² above the long-term average, which later increased to more than 2.5 x 10^6 km² in early January 2015 before beginning to decline around 12 January.

As in previous years, the overall sea ice record comprised a series of distinct phases (marked as vertical dashed lines on Fig. 6.10). These show different regional and seasonal contributions to the observed net anomalies, each associated with different regional and seasonal patterns in atmospheric circulation and SST (sections 6b and 6c, respectively).
the latter associated with a deep atmospheric low pressure anomaly centered on ~160° in January, then moving south into the Ross Sea embayment in February-March (reflected in Fig. 6.3c). This marked an anomalous westward positioning of the Amundsen Sea low (ASL; Turner et al. 2013b), giving lower-than-normal SSTs in the eastern Ross Sea and higher in the western Ross Sea, the latter also being associated with an extensive tongue of cooler-than-average SSTs (most prominent in February).

2) Mid-August—Mid-October

During this period, large areas of greater-than-average sea ice extent existed or developed over all of the ocean sectors (Fig. 6.10). This pattern resulted in daily records of net sea ice extent over much of the period (see Sidebar Fig. 5B4-5). At this time, the ASL deepened westward (see Fig. 6.3b), and resultant cold southerlies over the western Amundsen and Ross Sea sector enhanced sea ice extent there (the former associated with a pool of cooler-than-average SSTs centered on ~120°W; see Fig. 6.3d). In contrast, the warm northeasterlies on the eastern side of the ASL impacted the growth and advective retreat of sea ice in the Bellingshausen Sea, to maintain near-average conditions there. Maintenance of record sea ice conditions in the Weddell Sea (Fig. 6.10e) is linked to the persistence of a strong high-pressure anomaly in the south Atlantic/Weddell Sea sector (see Fig. 6.3e). The associated relatively calm atmospheric conditions likely led to enhanced sea ice coverage due to a combination of ice accretion and new ice formation. This zone of greater-than-average sea ice extent subsequently propagated eastwards into the Indian Ocean sector in June-July (see Sidebar Fig. 5B4-6). During late May and early June, transient low-pressure systems to the north of the ice edge in the Indian sector caused a masked, though temporary, retreat of the ice edge at ~45°-60°E. The drop-off observed in the Weddell Sea ice extent in June-July (Fig. 6.10e) resulted from a southward, wind-driven migration of the ice edge in the northwest of the sector (with a low-pressure anomaly extending from the S-A Seas to the southern Weddell Sea).

3) Mid-October—Mid-November

In mid-October, the sea ice responded to the development of a weak second wavenumber 3 atmospheric anomaly pattern with low-pressure centers in the Ross Sea and Indian Ocean (centered on ~90°E), and a broad center in the South Atlantic (see Fig. 6.3e). This situation, along with associated colder-than-normal SSTs in the Ross Sea and Indian Ocean (see...
ice extent (Fig. 6.11c; see also Sidebar Fig. 3B4.3). A tongue of cold SSTs developed in the Ross Sea in September (Fig. 6.11c), then advected and expanded eastwards within the Antarctic Circumpolar Current through December. This accompanied coincident higher-than-average sea ice extent in the Ross, Amundsen, and western Weddell Seas. However, countering this was a reduction in extent around the eastern Weddell, Indian, and west Pacific sectors, with the combined effect of a gradual decrease in the net sea ice extent anomaly during October through mid-November (see Sidebar Fig. 3B4.4).

### 6. Mid-November–December

In late November, a noteworthy upturn occurred in the overall sea ice extent anomaly (see Sidebar Fig. 3B4.3) in response to a deepening of the Antarctic circumpolar trough and associated expansion of the band of cooler-than-normal SSTs between 150°E and 50°W (Fig. 6.11d). In December in particular, a low-pressure trough encircled virtually the entire continent (Fig. 6.11c) within a weak zonal wave-3 pattern, with deep low-pressure anomalies centered around 130°E, 160°W, and 30°W. The northward flow of sea ice along the western limbs of these low pressure centers were factors contributing to the extensive sea ice observed virtually all around the continent (Fig. 6.11d). The particularly strong contributions of the Ross and Weddell Sea sectors (Fig. 6.10c) to the large positive anomaly in net ice extent (and area) at this time (see Sidebar Fig. 3B4.4) are also linked to an extensive tongue of cooler-than-average SSTs around much of West Antarctica (Fig. 6.11d).
The calendar years of 2012, 2013, and 2014 saw successive records in annual daily maximum (ADM) sea Antarctic sea ice extent based on satellite data since 1979 (Massom et al. 2013, 2014; section 6g), continuing the trend over the past three decades of an overall increase in Antarctic sea ice extent (Comiso 2010; Parkinson and Cavalieri 2012) and contributing to regional changes in sea ice seasonality (Zwally et al. 2013). However, the mechanisms and associated regional anomalies involved in achieving each of these records were quite different.

In 2012, sea ice extent reached close to or slightly above average for much of the year (Fig. S8.6.1); however, the development of an atmospheric wave-3 pattern during August and September caused rapid expansion of the ice edge during that period (Fig. S8.6.4), particularly in the western Pacific Ocean sector (Turner et al. 2012; Massom et al. 2013), and a new ADM was recorded in late September. The year 2013 saw quite different factors involved in achieving the record extent, with a tongue of colder-than-normal SSTs in the western Ross Sea sector aiding the early advance of sea ice in that region (Fig. S8.6.4 and Massom et al. 2013; Reid et al. 2015). This SST anomaly subsequently advected eastwards after reaching the Antarctic Circumpolar Current in about June 2013, to envelop the ice edge to the north of the Bellingshausen–Amundsen Seas region and aid further thermodynamic expansion of sea ice there as the year progressed (Fig. S8.6.3).

Sea ice extent was well above average all of 2013 (Fig. S8.6.3), with many daily records set before the ADM was once again broken in late September. In 2014, greater-than-average sea ice extent in the Weddell Sea was the predominant contributor to the well-above-average sea Antarctic sea ice extent early in the year (Figs. S8.6.3, S8.6.4), with colder-than-normal SSTs to the north of the ice edge in the Weddell Sea (see Fig. 6.3b) influencing a late 2013/14 retreat and subsequent early annual advance in the region. As the 2014 season progressed, the area of above-average sea ice extent expanded.

**Fig. S8.6.4.** Anomalies of daily sea ice extent [× 10^4 km^2 (degree longitude)^-1] from Jan 2012 to Dec 2014 represented as a Hemispheric. The values represent the areal extent of the anomaly integrated over a 1° longitude to the north of the continental edge (× 10^5 km^2). Note that the lengths are repeated to display the spatial continuity of the sea ice extent anomalies.
Analysis of trends in sea ice extent and seasonality (see Fig. 6.14) over the last few decades show that the overall increase in Antarctic coverage comprises contrasting regional contributions: strong increases in ice extent and duration in the Ross Sea and moderate increases elsewhere except for strong decreases in the western Antarctic Peninsula-Bellinghausen Sea region (WAP-BSS). These trends are attributed predominantly to changes in wind (Holland and Kwok 2012; Parkinson and Comiso 2012; Stammerjohn et al. 2012), although some research suggests an association with changes in freshwater fluxes (e.g., Curry 2002; Serreze et al. 2012).

The overall patterns of ice extent anomaly for the last three years (2012-14) are not fully consistent with these regional trends, except in the western Ross Sea where there have been persistent positive anomalies for the last three years (Fig. 6.15). Ice extent in the WAP-BSS was close to or above normal over this three-year period, and was particularly high in 2013 (Fig. 6.16), in contrast to the long-term trend. The regional anomalies over these last three years are, however, consistent with associated patterns of large-scale drivers of sea ice formation, distribution, and retreat, that is, regional atmospheric synoptic patterns and ocean circulation and temperature.

Given that there were three record-breaking years in a row, it was well worth asking: Did the pattern of sea ice extent, and the associated retreat, in one year influence the pattern of extent and ice advance in the following year? The answer: Quite probably. Several studies have suggested that the pattern of sea ice retreat in one year can influence the advance in the subsequent year (Nishiizumi and Okajima 2001; Stammerjohn et al. 2012; Holland 2014), and this appears to be the case, particularly in these last three years. From September 2012 onwards, there is a clear eastward propagation of positive sea ice extent anomaly stemming from the western Ross Sea, through the Ross-Bellinghausen, and Amundsen Seas during 2013 and into the Weddell Sea in early 2014 (Fig. 6.18). The positive ice anomaly in the western Pacific region in August-September 2012, as the result of the deep low pressure in that region, may have allowed the western coastal currents and subsequently caused the cold ocean surface temperatures and hence early advance of sea ice in the western Ross Sea in 2013. Similarly, the anomalous positive ice extent in the WAP-BSS sector in late 2013 may have impacted the late retreat and early advance of sea ice in the Weddell Sea in 2013/14. Much of this speculation but there is no specific underlying mechanism that can easily explain these three years of record-breaking sea ice extent. Indeed, Antarctic sea ice continues to behave and respond in a complex fashion by integrating influences from the atmosphere, ocean, and cryosphere.
duration anomalies (Fig. 6.11f) were mostly positive in those two sectors (indicating a longer-than-normal ice season), due to the early advance anomalies being larger than the early retreat anomalies. The eastern Ross and western Amundsen Sea sectors (between 135° and 190°W) showed both an earlier advance and later retreat, contributing to a much longer-than-normal ice season duration (Fig. 6.11f). Thus, in general, most of the ice season duration anomalies are positive and are consistent with long-term trends in ice season duration (Fig. 6.11g; Stammerjohn et al. 2012; Holland 2014), with the notable exception of the B–A Sea sector, which experienced near-normal ice season duration in contrast to the strong trend towards shorter ice seasons.

6. Ozone depletion


The Antarctic ozone hole is showing weak evidence of a decrease in area, based upon the last 15 years of ground and satellite observations. The 2014 Antarctic stratospheric ozone depletion was less severe compared to the 1995–2005 average, but ozone levels were still low compared to pre-1990 levels. Figure 6.12a displays the average column ozone between 12 and 20 km derived from NOAA South Pole balloon profiles. The 2014 South Pole ozone column inventory was relatively high with respect to a 1991–2006 average (horizontal line), and in fact, all of the 2009–2014 ozone column inventories were higher than the 1991–2006 average. The 1994–1998 period shows a positive secular trend (blue line), while the 2003–2005 period shows a negative secular trend (red line). The 2014–2016 period shows a positive secular trend (blue line).

Satellite column observations over Antarctica (southern 60°S) also show a steady increase since the late 1980s (Fig. 6.12b) and shows the average of daily minimum total ozone values over the 21 September to 16 October period (ozone hole peak time): This average of daily values is increasing at a rate of 1.4 DU yr⁻¹ (95% confidence level). Excluding the anomalous 2002 value, the trend becomes 1.9 DU yr⁻¹ (95% confidence level). The 2014 ozone hole area was 20.9 million km² (averaged from the 7 September–15 October daily estimates), the sixth smallest over the 1979–2014 period. The area trend since 1998 shows that the ozone hole is decreasing at a rate of 0.17 million km² yr⁻¹, but this trend is not statistically significant. As Fig. 6.12c shows, the 2002 sudden warming outlier is excluded, the trend becomes significant at −0.29 million km² yr⁻¹ (p < 0.05).

Fig. 6.12. (a) Column ozone (DU) measured within the 12–20 km primary depletion layer by NOAA South Pole ozonesondes during 21 Sep–16 Oct over 1986–2014. The blue line shows the 1994–1998 trend. (b) Satellite daily total ozone minimum values (DU) averaged over 21 Sep–16 Oct. (c) 50-hPa Sep temperature (K) in the 60°–90°S region for MERRA (black points) and for NCEP/NCAR reanalyses (red points, bias adjusted to mean MERRA values). The horizontal line indicates the 1991–2006 average for (a) and (b), and the 1979–2014 average for (c).

Because of the shrinking of ozone hole size, it is still difficult to determine the causes of ozone depletion. Ozone depletion substances are estimated using equivalent effective stratospheric chlorine (EECS), a combination of inorganic chlorine and bromine. A mean age of 5.2 years is used to estimate EECS (Strahan et al. 2014). Since the 2000–02 peak of 3.79 ppb, EECS has decreased to 3.45 ppb (a decrease of 0.34 ppb or 9%). This is a 20% drop towards the 1980 level of 2.05 ppb, where 1980 is considered to be a "pre-ozone hole" period. Aura satellite Microwave Limb Sounder (MLS)
N₂O measurements can also be used to estimate Antarctic stratospheric inorganic chlorine (Cl,) levels (Strahan et al. 2014) and to quantify their transport-driven interannual variability. The 2014 Antarctic stratospheric Cl, was higher than in recent years and similar to levels found in 2004 and 2010.

Satellite observations of chlorine and ozone in the 2014 Antarctic lower stratosphere were not exceptionally different from those in the last 10 years. Observations of hydrogen chloride (HCl; Fig. 6.13a), chlorine monoxide (ClO; Fig. 6.13b), and ozone (O₃; Fig. 6.13c) are shown for the Antarctic polar vortex. The reaction of HCl with ClO₃ (chlorine nitrate) on the surfaces of polar stratospheric cloud (PSC) particles forms chlorine gas (Cl₂) and causes HCl to decline during the June–July period (Fig. 6.13a). Cl₂ is easily photolyzed by visible light, and the ozone reactive ClO steadily increases as the sun returns to Antarctica (Fig. 6.13b). Chlorine and ozone in the Antarctic stratosphere in 2014 (Fig. 6.13b; c, blue lines) were within the 2004–13 climatology (gray shading).

Another key factor for the Antarctic ozone hole severity is stratospheric temperature. Cold temperatures lead to more severe depletion and lower ozone levels. Figure 6.13c shows September Antarctic stratospheric temperatures (50 hPa) (60°–90°S) from NCEP (red) and MERRA (black) reanalyses. The 2014 temperatures were near the 1979–2014 mean, as reflected also by ERA-Interim in Fig. 6.13b.

The 2014 stratospheric dynamical conditions were also near-average. The 100-hPa eddy heat flux is a metric of both wave propagation into the stratosphere and the strength of the downward motion over Antarctica. For example, in September 2002 the magnitude of the 100-hPa eddy heat flux was extremely high, the polar vortex underwent a stratospheric sudden warming, and the stratosphere was very warm (Fig. 6.12c). In contrast, the 2014 eddy heat flux was near-average for the August–September period and consequently, the stratospheric polar vortex and jet flow around Antarctica were near-average.

PSCs provide particle surfaces that enable heterogeneous chemical reactions to release chlorine for catalytic ozone loss. Temperatures provide a useful proxy for PSCs, but the Cloud-Aerosol Lidar and Infrared Pathfinder Satellite Observation (CALIPSO) provides direct observations. Figure 6.13d displays the 2014 PSC volume (blue line). For the entire season, the PSC volume generally followed the average (white line). This year 2016 had the highest volume at 85 million km² averaged from June–October, while

![Graph](image)

**Fig. 6.12.** Time series of 2014 Antarctic vortex-averaged (blue): (a) HCl in ppbv, (b) ClO in ppbv, and (c) ozone in ppm from Aura MLS. The averages are made inside the polar vortex on the 485 K potential temperature surface (−12 km or 40 hPa). Gray shading shows 2004–13. (Updated from Manney et al. 2011.) (d) Time series (blue line) of CALIPSO PSC volume (×10⁶ km²), updated from Pitts et al. 2009). The gray shading shows the 2004–13 range of values for each day and the white line is the average.

2016 was near-average at 42 million km² during the same months.

The ozone hole typically breaks up in the mid-November to mid-December period; the 2004 ozone hole broke up around 4 December (this approximate average break-up date for the last 20 years). This “break-up” is estimated to be when total ozone values < 220 DU disappear from the Antarctic region. The ozone break-up is tightly correlated with the lower stratospheric polar vortex break-up. The vortex break-up is driven by wave events propagating upward into the stratosphere. These wave events also max ozone rich.
midlatitude air into the polar region in the 550–750 K layer. Whilst 2012 and 2013 ozone holes broke-up earlier than usual due to stronger wave activity that enabled ozone-rich air transport from midlatitudes, the 2014 break-up of the ozone hole occurred close to the average date.

In summary, the Antarctic ozone hole is a severe ozone depletion that regularly appears in austral spring. In the last 14 years, the ozone hole has begun to display marginal signs of improvement (i.e., decrease in size). This improvement is statistically significant in observations from both ground and satellite data, if the year 2002 is treated as an outlier (because of the major stratospheric sudden warming that occurred). Levels of ozone continue to decline in the stratosphere because of the Montreal Protocol (WMO 2014), and this decline should be manifest in the Antarctic ozone hole. However, unambiguous attribution of the ozone hole improvement to the Montreal Protocol cannot yet be made because of relatively large year-to-year variability and observational uncertainty.
7. REGIONAL CLIMATES—A. Makweira, J. A. Fawcus, and A. Simchuk, Eds.

a. Introduction
This chapter provides summaries of the 2014 temperature and precipitation conditions across seven broad regions: North America, Central America and the Caribbean, South America, Africa, Europe, Asia, and Oceania. In most cases, summaries of notable weather events are also included. Local scientists provided the annual summary for their respective regions and, unless otherwise noted, the source of the data used is typically the agency affiliated with the author. Please note that different nations, even within the same region, may use unique periods to define their normals. Section introductions will typically define the prevailing practices for that section, and exceptions will be noted within the text. In a similar way, many contributing authors use languages other than English as their primary professional language. To minimize additional loss of fidelity through re-interpretation after translation, editors have been conservative and careful to preserve the voice of the author. In some cases, this may result in abrupt transitions in style from section to section.

This section is divided into three subsections: Canada, the United States, and Mexico. Information for each country has been provided by local scientists and the source of the data is from the agency affiliated with the authors. Due to the different sources of data, anomalies can be reported using different base periods. All seasons mentioned in this section refer to the Northern Hemisphere.

The annual average temperature for 2014 in Canada was characterized by colder-than-average conditions stretching from the central regions to the Atlantic provinces, and warmer- and drier-than-average conditions in eastern British Columbia and the northwestern regions.

2) United States
The annual average temperature in 2014 for the United States was 0.5°C above the 1981–2010 average, based on preliminary data, the 25th warmest year observed since nationwide records began in 2148 (Fig. 7.1). This temperature was 2.5°C cooler than 2010, which was the warmest year on record for the nation. The national annual average temperature indicates an increase of 1.6°C over the past 67 years, and five of the ten warmest years occurred during the last decade.

FIG. 7.1. Annual average temperature anomalies (°C) for Canada for the period 1948–2014 based on the 1981–90 average. The red line is the 11-year running mean. (Source: Environment Canada.)

In 2014, annual departures > +3.5°C were recorded in the Yukon and Northwest Territories, while annual departures < −1.0°C were observed in Manitoba and Ontario (Fig. 7.2).

Seasonally, winter (December–February) 2013/14 was 0.6°C below average and the 30th coldest since 1948. Colder-than-average conditions were observed in Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, Quebec, and most of the Atlantic provinces. Eastern British Columbia, Yukon, northern Northwest Territories, and most of Nunavut experienced warmer-than-average conditions. During spring (March–May), the same pattern of colder-than-average conditions in the central and eastern regions and warmer-than-average conditions in the northwestern regions remained. The nationally averaged temperature for spring 2014 was 0.5°C below the 1981–90 average and the 19th coldest in the 67-year period of record.

Summer (June–August) was 1.0°C above average and the sixth warmest since 1948. British Columbia,

FIG. 7.2. Annual average temperature anomalies (°C) in Canada for 2014 (base period: 1981–90). (Source: Environment Canada.)

STATS ON THE CLIMATE IN 2014 JULY 2015 | 114
northern Alberta, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba, southern Northwest Territories and Nunavut, northern Quebec, and the Atlantic provinces all experienced warmer-than-average conditions. The summer temperature for the remainder of the country was near-average. During fall (September–November), the pattern of colder-than-average conditions in the central regions and warmer-than-average conditions in eastern British Columbia and northeastern regions returned. The nationally averaged temperature was 0.5°C above the 1981–90 average, the 3rd warmest fall since 1948.

Precipitation

Canada as a whole experienced near-average precipitation conditions in 2014. Based on preliminary data, it was the 22nd driest year since nationwide records began in 1948, with nationally averaged precipitation 9% of the 1981–90 average. Dryer-than-average conditions were observed for much of the Yukon, Northwest Territories, and in the far north, whereas some areas in southern Saskatchewan, Manitoba, and Ontario experienced wetter-than-average conditions (Fig. 7.3).

Seasonally, winter 2013/14 was the 15th driest since 1948 and the national average precipitation was 9% of the 1981–90 average. Most of the country experienced drier-than-average conditions but wetter-than-average conditions were observed in western Ontario, eastern Nunavut, and the Atlantic provinces. Spring 2014 was the 22nd wettest in the 67-year period of record with nationally averaged precipitation 104% of the average. Wetter-than-average conditions occurred across much of the southern regions but drier-than-average conditions were also observed in southern Northwest Territories, eastern Nunavut, and northeastern Quebec.

Summer 2014 was the 14th wettest since 1948 and the national average precipitation was 106% of the 1981–90 average. Wetter-than-average conditions were mainly found in the central regions of the country whereas drier-than-average conditions occurred in British Columbia and in the north. Fall 2014 was the 30th driest since 1948 with nationally averaged precipitation 98% of average. Drier-than-average conditions in the northwest and wetter-than-average conditions in the south and east continued until the end of the year.

Notable events

Excessive rains during April–June led to major summer flooding in the Eastern Prairies, causing the most destructive and expensive ($6 billion Canadian dollars in damages) flood in Canadian history. Saskatchewan had the third wettest April–June since records began in 1892, with total precipitation of 230 mm and 95 mm in June alone. For Yorkton, Saskatchewan, it was the wettest April–June in its 131-year period of record, with 357 mm; the record wettest June (212 mm or more than triple the normal accumulation) contributed to the April–June record. It was also the wettest April–June in Brandon, Manitoba with 374 mm and the wettest June (352 mm or three times June's normal accumulation) since 1893. Regina, Saskatchewan recorded its second wettest April–June with 312 mm and its second wettest June with 208 mm since 1883. Rainfall and subsequent flooding at the end of June forced highway closures including a stretch of the Trans-Canada east of Regina where dozens of bridges and utilities were washed away. About 1000 residents, mainly in southwestern Manitoba, were displaced. In Manitoba and Saskatchewan, nearly 403,000 hectares of seeded fields were flooded, and another two million were left unseeded.

In summer 2014, unusually warm and dry conditions in the Northwest Territories and eastern British Columbia led to ideal conditions for forest fires. According to the Canadian Interagency Forest Fire Center, the area burned was three times greater than the 20-year national average. In June and July, Yellowknife had 22 days at or above 23°C, compared to an average of eight. Yellowknife also had only two days in June and three in July with rain, and in a 91-day span—starting from about mid-May—it received only half its normal rainfall. The fires caused highway closures and interruption of the main power supply. In eastern British Columbia, it was the third warmest summer in 67 years and one of the two driest. Fires caused the third biggest loss of timber in the province.
in 60 years of record-keeping and firefighting costs were four times over budget.

**United States—** Overall, 3.4% of the U.S. had a record warm year, with five
surrounding states having annual temperatures ranking among their five warmest on record (Fig. 7.5a). Seven states stretching from the Midwest through the Mississippi River valley had a top 10 cold year, but no state had a record low annual temperature. The winter (December–February) 2013/14 CONUS average temperature was 0.9°C below the long-term average, ranking in the coolest third of the historical record. The western CONUS was warmer than average, while California had its warmest winter on record; while the eastern CONUS was cooler than average. Several arctic-air outbreaks impacted the eastern CONUS during winter, resulting in seven Midwestern states having one of their 10 coldest winters on record. Some locations had their coldest winter in over three decades. The CONUS spring (March–May) temperature was slightly below average and the summer (June–August) temperature was slightly above average. During both seasons, above-average temperatures were observed across the western CONUS with below-average temperatures in the eastern CONUS. July was particularly cool in the central United States, where three states—Arkansas, Illinois, and Indiana—were record cool during the climatological hottest month of the year. The fall (September–November), CONUS temperature was 0.3°C above the long-term average, ranking in the

![Graph](image_url)

**Fig. 7.4.** Annual mean temperature anomalies for the contiguous United States for 1895–2014 (base period: 1971–2000). (Source: NOAA/NCDC.)

**Fig. 7.5.** Climate division ranks of annual 2014 (a) temperature and (b) precipitation. Record coldest (warmest) or driest (wettest) is defined as the lowest (highest) annual value for that climate division in the 1895–2014 period of record. Much-above-normal temperature (precipitation) is defined as occurring in the top 10% of recorded years. Above-normal temperature (precipitation) is defined as occurring in the warmest (wettest) third of recorded years. Much-below-normal temperature/precipitation falls in the bottom 10% of coolest (driest) years since 1895, and below normal is defined as the coolest (driest) third of the distribution. (Source: NOAA/NCDC.)
warmest third of the historical distribution. Cool conditions continued across the eastern CONUS, with record and near-record warmth in the western CONUS. Six states in the West had one of their 10 warmest summers on record, including California, which experienced its warmest fall on record. Two states in the Midwest (Illinois and Indiana) had one of their 10 coldest falls on record. December ended the year on a warm note with the CONUS temperature 2.1°C above average, marking the third warmest December on record. The state had a December monthly temperature above average.

6) Precipitation
For 2014, the northern half of the CONUS tended to be wetter than the 1971–2000 average, while the Southern Plains were drier than average. Most other locations had near-average annual precipitation. Michigan and Wisconsin each had one of their 10 wettest years on record (Fig. 7.38). Over the course of the year, drought conditions improved across the Midwest and Central Plains, with both drought improvement and deterioration in parts of the Southern Plains, Southwest, and Southeast. Drought worsened for much of the far West. Parts of the Northeast and Southeast had drought develop and disappear during the year. At the beginning of 2014, the CONUS moderate to exceptional drought area footprint was 31%, peaking at 40% in May and ending the year at 29%. The end-of-year drought footprint was the smallest for the CONUS since 2011, and below the 2000–13 average CONUS drought footprint of 32%.

Winter was the 17th driest for the CONUS, with a precipitation total 27.4 mm below average. Below-average winter precipitation was observed from the West Coast to the Southern Plains. The warm and dry winter in California, combined with multiyear precipitation deficits, drastically weakened drought conditions. Winter is normally the wet season for California. Above-average winter precipitation was observed from the Northern Rockies to the Midwest. The cold and wet northern U.S. contributed to the fifth largest winter snow cover extent for the CONUS. The CONUS spring precipitation total was near-average, with above-average precipitation across the Northwest, Midwest, Northeast, and Southeast. Below-average spring precipitation was observed across the Southeast, Central, and Southern Plains, and into parts of the Ohio Valley, contributing to continued expansion of the CONUS drought footprint. The summer precipitation total for the CONUS was 198.5 mm, 25.9 mm above average, and the ninth wettest summer on record. A majority of the summer precipitation occurred in June and August. Six states across the northern tier of the country had one of their 10 wettest summers on record. Minnesota observed 205 mm of precipitation during June, marking the wettest month of any month for the state. The CONUS fall precipitation total was slightly below average.

6) Notable events
Tornado activity during 2014 was much below average for the third consecutive year, with 888 confirmed tornadoes, compared to the 1991–2010 annual average of approximately 1250 tornadoes. This is the lowest number of tornadoes to impact the CONUS since 1998. There were 47 tornado-related fatalities during the year, 33 of which occurred during a tornado outbreak the last week of April across the Southeast. Numerous heavy precipitation events impacted different regions of the CONUS in 2014. Record March precipitation in western Washington State contributed to a massive landslide near Oso, resulting in 43 fatalities. In late April, a storm system dropped 519.9 mm of rain on Pensacola, Florida, shattering the 48-hour precipitation record for the city. In mid-August, a slow-moving storm system moving through the Midwest and Northeast dropped 116.1 mm of precipitation in Detroit, Michigan, marking the city’s second wettest day on record. In Philadelphia, New York, received 244.7 mm of rain, a new 24-hour state record. Enhanced convection was the result of the remnants of an east Pacific tropical cyclone brought 83.6 mm of rain to Phoenix, Arizona, on 8 September, marking the city’s second wettest day on record (see Section 6.1 for more details).

During 2014, there were 63,345 wildfires that burned over 1.45 million hectares across the United States. The number of wildfires was the second lowest in the 25-year period of record; only 2013 had fewer, with 66,615 wildfires. The 2000–10 average number of wildfires for the United States is 77,951. The total land area impacted by wildfires was below the 2000–10 average of 2.84 million hectares and the third lowest on record.

7) Monsoon—A. Pausch, I. Matsu, and J. L. Viegas
Near-normal precipitation was observed across the country for 2014. Five months had above-normal precipitation, with September, October, and November having the highest anomalies (+23.1%, +3.1%, and +45.1%, respectively). Overall, 2014 was the nation’s 18th wettest year since records began in 1931 and the warmest since records began in 1971. Unless
otherwise noted, all anomalies are with respect to the 1971-2000 base period.

(i) Temperature

The 2014 mean temperature for Mexico was 22.1°C, 1.4°C above the 1971-2000 normal, exceeding the previous record of 21.5°C observed in both 2006 and 2013 (Fig. 7.6). Overall, daily mean temperatures were above normal throughout most of the year (Fig. 7.7), except for some days in the cold months (January-March and November-December) experiencing below-normal temperatures mainly associated with cold fronts in July, September, and October. The warmest months of the year were May and September, respectively, with temperatures of 32°C. November was the only month with a below-average temperature (anomaly of ~0°C) and was the seventh coolest November since 1971.

Regionally, the 2014 mean temperature was warmer than normal in the Pacific states and the northwest, with six states (Baja California, Baja California Sur, Colima, Sinaloa, Sonora) having their warmest year since 1971. Additionally, in the Yucatan Peninsula, the states of Quintana Roo and Campeche had their warmest and second warmest year, respectively. Mean temperature was near normal in Nuevo Leon, Tamaulipas, southern San Luis Potosí, Veracruz, Puebla, northeastern Oaxaca, Tabasco, Chiapas, and Yucatan, while the mean temperature was colder than normal in northern Coahuila, Guerrero, western State of Mexico, and central Oaxaca (Fig. 7.8).

The first three months of the year had the highest number of frost days (minimum temperature 50°C) throughout the year. Between January and March, 32.5% of the country had at least five frost days, most of them located in central to northern Mexico. Several stations in the central region of the country reported more than 60 frost days.

(ii) Precipitation

Rainfall was near and above normal in the north, northeast, south-central, and east of the country in 2014 (Fig. 7.8). At the national level, a total of 380.8 mm precipitation fell on average, 106.9% of the 1971-2010 mean and the 18th wettest year since 1971. September contributed the largest amount to the annual rainfall, 190 mm (52.8% of the total), due to Tropical Storm Daniel (1-3 September) and Hurricanes Norbert and Odile (2-8 and 10-17 September), which each brought heavy precipitation to the impacted regions. In contrast, February had the lowest contribution (6 mm).

México and Colima each observed their wettest year since 1941, with 1777.8 mm and 1920.4 mm, respectively, twice their normal annual totals. Baja California Sur had its fourth wettest year with 334.7 mm, twice its average annual total; 20% of the total precipitation was attributed to Hurricane Odile. In the north of the Baja Peninsula, rains were scarce, and Baja California had its third driest year since 1941. Oaxaca had its seventh driest year on record.

(iii) Notable events

Three tropical cyclones approached the country from the eastern Pacific in September, all of them tracking along the southern area of the Baja Penin

The northwest, west, and south were warmer than average, a total of 38% of the country's territory, with about 60-75 warm days (maximum temperature 26°C) over the April-June period. From July to September, warm days covered only 13.9% of the country, mainly across the northwest and northeast.

The northwest, west, and south were warmer than average, a total of 38% of the country's territory, with about 60-75 warm days (maximum temperature 26°C) over the April-June period. From July to September, warm days covered only 13.9% of the country, mainly across the northwest and northeast.

The northwest, west, and south were warmer than average, a total of 38% of the country's territory, with about 60-75 warm days (maximum temperature 26°C) over the April-June period. From July to September, warm days covered only 13.9% of the country, mainly across the northwest and northeast.
Precipitation

The start of the rainy season is identified as two consecutive peaks with at least 25 mm of precipitation followed by a third peak with measurable precipitation. A similar approach is used to compute the end of the rainy season, but from the end of the year backwards. Compared with the 1981-2010 period, 2014 was normal in terms of the start and end dates of the rainy season for nine stations in Central America, with the exception of Puerto Limón (P5) which saw an earlier start to the rainy season (it could be considered in the lower tail of the distribution at the p = 0.05 level). The starting and ending peaks of the rainy season for the stations were: San José (54, 69), Puerto Limón (20, 70), Liberia (68, 62), Puerto Limón (5, 73), David (25, 54), Choloma (25, 65), Philip Goldson International Airport (60, 62), and Puerto Barrios (1, 69). The year began with drier-than-average conditions across the region (please see Notable Events section) followed by wetter-than-average conditions—resulting in near-normal annual precipitation totals for most stations analyzed (Fig. 7.9). Other variables such as the above-normal maximum 5-day wet period magnitude, below-normal to-
The number of wet outliers (above the 75th percentile) during 2014 was extreme (positive) in San José (P9), Lempira (P3), Limón (P7), and Puerto Barrios (P2) at the p = 0.05 level (Online Figs. S21–S23).

Quasi-El Niño conditions were observed for Central America during the first quarter of 2014. Regionally, most of the relevant moisture uptake activity was concentrated in the Llano region in Colombia (South America). The decrease of moisture export from the Pacific became more noticeable during the first peak of the rainy season, leading to drier-than-normal conditions for the easternmost Pacific basin. An increase in the water vapor flux from the Caribbean Sea favored an intensification of the Pacific-Caribbean rainfall pattern for most of 2014. Linked to the enhancement of the Caribbean- level jet (CLJJ), Amadeo 1998, the water vapor flux increased during the summer period for most stations. The warm ENSO-like conditions dominated the moisture flux fields.

(6) Notable events
Despite not meeting the official criteria for an El Niño event during 2014, positive SST anomalies were recorded over the Niño 3.4 region (see section 6), especially after late boreal spring. However, stronger-than-average CLJJ 925-hPa winds during July (inserted arrows in Fig. 79) were consistent with an El Niño (Amadeo et al. 2006).

Tropical storm activity during 2014 was near average for the Caribbean basin (6°–24°N, 80°–60°W). There were four named storms (Bernie, Cristobal, Goni, and Hanna), two of which became hurricanes and one, a tropical storm. (See section 6.2 for more details).
The drier-than-normal conditions over most of the region are associated with the warm SST observed in the equatorial tropical Pacific Ocean. Precipitation deficits were observed over the region, especially during the first six months with a marked midsummer drought (Magaña et al. 1999) focusing on the northern countries of Central America (see Fig. 7A and 7B in Fig. 7.10) and severely impacting the agricultural sector and hydrologic sectors. Conversely, an intense CIL during summer (see wind anomalies in Fig. 7.9) associated with El Niño conditions (Amador 2000) and related to cold SST in the tropical North Atlantic, were associated with intense rainfall on the Caribbean slope of Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and Panama.

Heavy rainfall events during the second half of 2014, possibly associated with weaker trade winds and a decrease in the vertical wind shear over the Caribbean, had severe impacts in several locations. During the first peak of the rainy season (June), convective storms triggered landslides, claiming at least 14 lives in Nicaragua and affecting about 5000 people. On 5 July, a tropical wave produced abundant rain and floods in western Nicaragua, near the Caribbean slope, causing three fatalities, affecting more than 1000 residents, and damaging 200 houses. On 18–19 August, 9 people died and 31 houses were damaged due to heavy rains in Chiriquí, Panama. By the end of August, authorities in San Juan de Limay, Nicaragua, reported that one person died after an active rainfall event. In September, several municipalities of Guatemala (Chiquimula, Baja Verapaz, Jutiapa) claimed that drought had affected 80–90% of the bean and corn harvests. In late September and early October, floods and landslides were responsible for several fatalities across Honduras, El Salvador, and Nicaragua.


The Aspero high pressure and above-average North Atlantic sea surface temperatures dominated conditions over the Caribbean. This resulted in normal to below-normal annual rainfall and normal to above-normal annual temperatures over most of the region (Fig. 7.10). The base period for comparisons is 1981–2010. Temperature and precipitation rankings provided in the subsections below for each of the following territories are relative to the beginning of their records in parentheses: Cuba (1951), Dominica (1971), Jamaica (1881), Puerto Rico (1898), St. Croix (1975), St. Thomas (1953), Trinidad (1946), and Tobago (1946).

(a) Temperature
Some islands experienced anomalously high temperatures throughout the year. Cuba and Puerto Rico recorded their sixth and eighth highest annual average temperature on record at 25.2°C and 25.3°C, respectively. San Juan (Puerto Rico) and St. Croix observed their third (27.8°C) and eighth (27.4°C) warmest year, respectively.

With respect to monthly temperatures, Cuba recorded its third warmest February (26.8°C), seventh warmest April (28.1°C), third warmest July (27.5°C), fifth warmest August (26.8°C), and third warmest September (28.2°C). San Juan had its warmest January (28.8°C), third warmest February (26.9°C), third warmest March–May (26.6°C) and third warmest June–August (29.1°C). St. Croix recorded its seventh warmest January (28.1°C), and fourth warmest February (28.4°C). St. Thomas experienced its eighth

![Fig. 7.10. 2014 anomalies (a) rainfall (mm day−1) and (b) temperature (°C) anomalies across the Caribbean basin. Anomalies are with respect to 1981–2010 mean. (Source: ERA-Interim.)](image-url)
The warmest January (28.9°C) and eighth warmest July (29.1°C), and contrasting, its ninth coolest November (28.4°C) on record. Online Table 7.1 indicates the percentage of warmest days and nights that exceeded the 30-year median for most of the Caribbean stations evaluated.

**Precipitation**

Rainfall over the eastern Caribbean between January and March was normal to above normal in the south and remained below normal in the north. Trinidad, Tobago, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, St. Lucia, and Anguilla experienced normal rainfall; Grenada and Barbados were moderately dry. Dominica, St. Maarten, Antigua, and St. Croix were moderately dry, and St. Kitts was severely dry. Over the northern Caribbean, Puerto Rico and Jamaica had normal precipitation, while Grand Cayman was abnormally wet. Conditions over Cuba ranged from normal to extremely wet. January was the seventh driest for St. Thomas (35.9 mm), while San Juan recorded its fifth driest March (13.0 mm).

During the second quarter of 2016, drier than average conditions extended across the eastern Caribbean to include Anguilla, Trinidad, Tobago, St. Lucia, Dominica, and St. Vincent. Aruba, Grenada, and Barbados were severely dry. In contrast, St. Kitts and St. Maarten experienced normal rainfall, while St. Croix was abnormally wet. Average rainfall was recorded over Puerto Rico and Grand Cayman, while rainfall in Jamaica ranged from moderately wet in the west to moderately dry in the east. Jamaica recorded its second lowest June rainfall (67 mm) on record, 9 mm above the driest June recorded in 1994. Western Cuba was abnormally dry compared to eastern Cuba, which was normal. St. Croix recorded its eighth wettest April (94.2 mm) and St. Thomas its eighth wettest May (108.9 mm). June was the third wettest for both San Juan (196.6 mm) and St. Thomas (96 mm) and the fourth driest for St. Croix (119 mm).

During the dry season, normal rainfall helped alleviate dry conditions across Trinidad, Tobago, Grenada, and St. Vincent. St. Kitts, Aruba, and St. Croix also had normal precipitation, while Barbados and Antigua were moderately dry. Dry conditions persisted over Dominica and intensified over Anguilla and St. Maarten. While Puerto Rico was moderately wet, Jamaica ranged from normal in the west to moderately dry in the east. Western Cuba was dry while the east was normal. Grand Cayman recorded average rainfall. July-August was the fourth driest since 1984 at Puerto, Trinidad (541.1 mm). July rainfall was the lowest on record for Jamaica (49 mm), second driest for St. Croix (22.9 mm), and fourth driest for St. Thomas (30.6 mm). In contrast, August was the fourth wettest for St. Thomas (273.1 mm), ninth wettest for St. Croix (154.4 mm), and tenth wettest for San Juan (248.7 mm). Dry conditions returned in September for St. Thomas (48.3 mm) and St. Croix (64.8 mm), where they observed their ninth and ninth lowest September values, respectively.

During October-December, normal conditions continued across Aruba, Trinidad, Grenada, St. Lucia, and St. Kitts, while Anguilla, Tobago, St. Maarten, Barbados, and St. Croix were abnormally wet and St. Vincent and Dominica were extremely dry. Normal rainfall was observed for Puerto Rico while conditions in Jamaica ranged from moderately wet in the west to moderately dry in the east. Grand Cayman was abnormally dry. Apart from some abnormally dry western areas, Cuba had near-normal precipitation. Jamaica recorded its third driest October (221 mm) on record, while St. Croix and St. Thomas recorded their ninth (58.4 mm) and tenth (66.3 mm) lowest October values, respectively. November was the tenth wettest on record for St. Thomas (181.1 mm). December was record dry for the S. T. Joshua Airport (1.1 mm), located in St. Vincent and the Grenadines, while eighth wettest in St. Croix (143.0 mm).

Overall, 2016 was record dry at Douglas-Charles Airport, Dominica (408.2 mm) and 11th driest for Puerto Rico (1483.4 mm). Online Table 7.1 presents some extreme climate indices calculated annually for a number of Caribbean stations and compared with their respective median values.

**Notable events**

Very dry conditions were observed in eastern Jamaica, Haiti, western Martinique, and to a lesser extent over the eastern Caribbean during May–October. This resulted in elevated heat stress and water shortages in Haiti and eastern Jamaica.

On 18 July, the passage of a tropical wave produced 88.7 mm of rain in a 24-hour period in Trinidad and Tobago. The heavy rainfall resulted in flash flooding and landslides.

On 2-3 October, 110.1 mm of rain was recorded for Trinidad due to the passage of a tropical wave and the intertropical convergence zone, resulting in widespread flooding in Trinidad and landslides in Tobago.

Two hurricanes (Fay and Gonzalo) made landfall on Bermuda, the first time two consecutive hurricanes have made landfall over the island since hurricane records began in 1853. Gonzalo was the strongest October hurricane to make landfall in Bermuda since 1939, with 1-minute sustained winds
new: 95 kt (69 m s⁻¹). Gonzalo was responsible for four fatalities and 200–400 million U.S. dollars in insured damage. Antigua and St. Martin were also adversely impacted by sustained winds from Gonzalo.

d. South America—A. Sánchez, E.

For the purpose of this publication, South America is divided into three regions: Northern South America and the tropical Andes, Tropical South America east of the Andes, and Southern South America. Information for each section is provided by local scientists, and data are typically from the agency affiliated with the authors. Different data sources may use different base periods to define normal. Unless otherwise noted, normals refer to the 1961–90 base period.

Most of 2014 was characterized by the sustained warmth of the eastern Pacific Ocean, influencing South America’s climate (Fig. 7.11). The annual mean temperature was predominantly above normal in South America, with anomalies between -0.5°C and +1.5°C. However, negative anomalies up to -1.0°C occurred over central Bolivia and northern Paraguay (Fig. 7.11a). Precipitation was below normal in western and northern South America and eastern Brazil, while above-normal precipitation was observed over Argentina, Uruguay, Paraguay, and central Bolivia (Fig. 7.11b).

i) Northern South America and the Tropical Andes—A. Martini, I. Domínguez, E. Camana, J. Álvarez, J. Sanz, and L. Torres

This subsection covers Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, and Venezuela.

ii) Temperature

In Venezuela and Peru, temperatures were near normal during January–March (JFM) and above normal during April–June (AMJ) and part of July–September (JAS), with anomalies between +1.5°C and +4.0°C. In the highlands, temperatures were warmer than normal during June and July with below-normal temperatures during August (about 2.5°C below normal). In Colombia, temperatures were above normal across the Andean, Caribbean, and Pacific regions most of the year. Mean temperature anomalies were as high as +2°C, with maximum temperatures as high as 9°C above average. Similarly, in Ecuador, the average temperature for 2014 was predominantly above normal, with anomalies between -0.5°C and -1.5°C. Bolivian temperatures were near normal most of the year. However, in the central valley regions, maximum and minimum temperatures surpassed their warmest historical records for June and November, respectively. Oruro (Altiplano) and Cochabamba (valley) set new record maximum temperatures for November.

iii) Precipitation

In Venezuela, drier-than-average conditions were present during JFM and October–December (OND). The lack of precipitation was associated with anomalous subsidence over the region. This pattern was particularly strong during JFM when precipitation was 40% of normal in the north and southeast regions. This feature eased during AMJ and JAS, favored by above-normal precipitation. AMJ precipitation in the northwest of the country remained below average, while in north-central and eastern areas, precipitation was 120–130% of normal. In Colombia, precipitation was below normal most of the year, with deficits of up to 60% in the Andean, Caribbean, and Pacific regions. July was the driest month, with 20% of normal pre-
precipitation. During the first half of 2014, Ecuador’s coastal region and the southern end of the highlands had a precipitation deficit up to 50%. The northern and central highlands and Amazonia regions recorded 20–40% of normal precipitation.

In Peru, during 2014, extreme dry conditions were observed in the northwest and the southern Andes, while wet conditions prevailed in the southern and central Amazonia region. Precipitation over northern Bolivia and the Brazilian Altiplano was above normal early in the year. North of La Paz, anomalies reached nearly three times the normal, but were near to below normal the rest of the year. Over the valleys and lowlands, precipitation was below normal for the year, at least as 60% of normal. The eastern Nazca (plains) observed above normal precipitation most of the year.

(ii) Notable events

In Peru, heavy rains produced several floods and landslides over the southern Amazonia region during the first months of the year, leaving 8000 people homeless. The government declared a state of emergency for 60 days in the affected regions. In August, heavy move across the southern Peruvian Andes, killing many animals, destroying 14000 ha of crops, and leaving 81000 people stranded.

2) TROPICAL SOUTH AMERICA EAST OF THE ANDES—

J. J. Meehl, J. C. Lin, J. Bacastow and L. M. Hoo

This subsection covers Brazil, Paraguay, and sectors of northern Argentina, Peru, and Bolivia east of the Andes.

(i) Temperature

Across most of the region, monthly mean temperatures were about 1°C warmer than average throughout most of the year. January and February were unusually warm, with the city of São Paulo (southeastern Brazil) experiencing its warmest January and February since 1943. The city of Rio de Janeiro (southeastern Brazil) also experienced extremely warm temperatures, including a record-high February daily maximum temperature of 46.6°C on 3 February. Temperatures during July–September were 1°C warmer than normal. Eight cold surges affected South America during April–August, with southern Brazil and the Bolivian and southern Peruvian Amazon...
most affected. One cold surge during 23-25 July dropped maximum temperatures from 35.2°C to 16.9°C in Cuíba (central Brazil), with minimum temperatures as low as 12.0°C occurring over southern Paraná Amazon. During the same episode, many places in the highlands of southern Brazil observed temperatures dropping to 0°C, and São Paulo experienced several days with maximum temperatures below 15°C—the lowest maximum temperature since 1963.

(b) Precipitation

Precipitation deficits were observed during January and March over southeastern Brazil (150-200 mm month−1 below normal), and between January and May over northeastern Brazil (50-150 mm month−1 below normal), continuing the region's severe drought that started in 2012. An atmospheric blocking and a high pressure system in large parts of tropical Brazil and the tropical South Atlantic, together with the absence of the South Atlantic convergence zone (SACZ) during summer, were responsible for the lack of precipitation over most of subtropical South America east of the Andes. As a consequence, a record dry spell of 45 consecutive days occurred during the December-February peak of the rainy season. The warm temperatures and dry conditions in southeastern Brazil led to positive 500 hPa height anomalies during the peak of the rainy season. This feature has been detected during previous dry episodes (Fig. 7.13a). Meanwhile, exceptional positive rainfall anomalies were observed in January and February 2014 in southwestern Amazonia (see "Notable events"). Rainfall extremes during March-May in parts of northern Northeast Brazil were due to an anomalously southward position of the intertropical convergence zone. In June, two frontal systems brought copious rainfall (200 mm above normal) to parts of Santa Catarina and Rio Grande do Sul states, affecting nearly 400,000 people (http://reliefweb.int/map/columbia/16-June-2014-south-america-severe-weather-affected).

Wet conditions prevailed all year in southern Brazil (50-100 mm above normal), while above-normal precipitation was observed over Bolivia, Paraguay, and northern Argentina between March and July. A September frontal system produced intense rainfall in southern Brazil. In November two weak SACZ episodes produced beneficial rainfall in southeastern Brazil. The rainfall totals associated with these systems were not sufficient to end drought conditions in the region.

Above-normal precipitation observed in March-July caused the Paraná and Paraguay Rivers to overflow in rural and urban locations in Paraguay, affecting almost 160,000 people, with the national capital Asunción among the worst impacted. Bolivia's Santa Cruz department was impacted by an October dry spell, affecting 51,200 people and 20,344 hectares of crops/forestry (http://reliefweb.int/disaster/3e-2014-000407-49).

Fig. 7.12. (a) Dec-Feb 500 hPa geopotential height anomalies (m) over southeastern Brazil (shown in red box in map inset). Red/blue marks show peaks of positive/negative height anomalies. (b) Rainfall anomalies (mm) over the Cantareira region for Dec-Feb, relative to 1961-90 average. (c) Rainfall (mm) over the Cantareira region (green in the map inset). (Source: M. Setuchi, A. Coarasa, CENDEN.)
During 2014, the tropical upper atmosphere was significantly modulated by intraseasonal variability. As a result of MJO activity in February and April, three strong westerly wind bursts (WWBs) were generated triggering Kelvin waves, which transported heat through the Pacific Ocean. From April to June, positive heat content anomalies up to +4°C were observed in central-eastern Pacific between 0 and 150 m depth. As a direct consequence, positive SST anomalies >0.5°C predominated along the equatorial eastern Pacific (120°E-180°W) during May-December. The peak occurred after the arrival of a first Kelvin wave from May to mid-August, with SST anomalies between +2°C and +3°C. This warming extended from Peru to Central America and Mexico (see Fig. 7.6). The atmospheric response to positive SST anomalies was evident in the eastern equatorial Pacific, where positive anomalies of zonal wind at 850 hPa and 200 hPa were observed from March to August, suggesting a sustained coupling with the warmer oceanic conditions in the region (Fig. S87.1).

All these features configured a positive phase of the ENSO cycle with development on the eastern Pacific (as described by Wyrtki 1973, 1975). The effect of these first warm pulses in May and its atmospheric response on regional climate was evidenced in northern South America (Caribbean coast of Colombia and Venezuela), Central America, and the Caribbean. The anomalies at 200 hPa in the eastern Pacific influenced the medium term and the behavior of the subtropical jet stream in central South America, which partially explained the heavy precipitation over Paraguay in June (Fig. S87.2).

Two moderate WWBs occurred near the dateline in mid-October. Two subsequent westerly Kelvin waves reached the South American coast, producing SST anomalies between +0.5°C and +1.5°C. Meanwhile, positive zonal wind anomalies dominated the central and eastern Pacific Ocean (170°-150°W). During this period, the equatorial upper ocean heat anomalies continued to increase and a new accumulation of warm water took place at depths of 100-250 m. As a consequence, the equatorial eastern Pacific experienced SST anomalies above +0.5°C up to November.

During the second half of December, SST anomalies over the eastern equatorial Pacific decreased due to the upwelling phase of a Kelvin wave, which caused a shift to weak cold conditions in the Niño 1+2 region, but with anomalies near +0.5°C between 90°-140°W. Therefore, the year finished with neutral conditions in Niño 1+2 and Niño 3 areas. For more detailed information on ENSO, see section 4b.

**Fig. S87.1:** Zonal wind anomalies (u) at (a) 850 hPa and (b) 200 hPa. (Source: Centre for the Australian Weather and Climate Research.)

**Fig. S87.2:** Monthly precipitation anomalies across South America for Apr-Sep 2014. (Source: NOAA NCEP CPC CAMPS_OPI. Processing: CIFRM 2015.)
(a) Notable events
Heavy seasonal rains starting in January triggered floods and landslides in several departments across the Bolivian and southern Peruvian Amazon and the states of Acre and Rondônia in western Brazil. These events affected 40,000 families, caused 49 fatalities in Bolivia, and forced governments to declare states of emergency for the affected areas. In Bolivia, an estimated 36,730 ha of crops were reported damaged during the floods. Rio Branco, the capital of Brazil’s state of Acre, remained isolated for nearly two months as its main roads were flooded and transportation of food and fuel to the city came to a standstill. Rainfall was unprecedented in the upper Madeira River basin in mid-January. Discharge at the Porto Velho station reached 58,000 m³/s, 78% higher than the 1970–2013 mean value of 34,000 m³/s (Fig. 7.14). In the upper Rio Grande do Sul River basin, record discharge (30,000 m³/s) contributed to major flooding in central Brazil, affecting mainly northern parts of the state of Bahia and southeastern Brazil.

(b) Temperature
Above-normal temperatures were observed over most of SSA during 2014, with mean temperature anomalies between +0.4°C and +0.6°C. Overall, 2014 was the second warmest year for Argentina and Uruguay since 1961. The warmest year for Argentina was 2011 (+0.2°C) and 2001 for Uruguay (+0.8°C). Above-average conditions were observed in Chile. In central Chile, with anomalies around +0.8°C. In contrast, cooler than average conditions dominated the north coast. Following the region’s record-warm December 2013, January was also particularly warm across most of central and northern SSA. A heat wave affected a large extent of the region northward of 40°S. The extreme heat had a particularly strong impact in late May, when a cold front reached Chile and central Argentina and temperatures dropped significantly. From February to May, most of the

---

Fig. 7.14. (a) Map of two hydrological and rainfall stations in Bolivia and Brazil (red dots). The map also depicts South America’s main rivers (names are in gray), country borders (bright green lines), and the boundary of the upper Madeira basin (black line). (b) Historical mean (black line), maximum and minimum (red lines) daily discharge (m³/s) for Madeira River at Porto Velho station during the 1970–2013 period and daily discharge during the 2013–14 hydrological year (blue line). (c) 1959–2013 mean accumulated rainfall (black line) and the accumulated rainfall for the period of 9 Sep 2013 through 17 Feb 2014 (blue line) for Rurrenabaque. Adapted from Espinoza et al. (2014).
region experienced below-normal temperatures, particularly maximum temperatures, in combination with continuous intense rainfall across parts of the region. This resulted in fall (March-May) being the only season with below-average temperatures. Winter (June-August) was particularly warm. Argentina had its warmest winter since 2006 and fourth warmest since 1941 and had its ninth warmest winter in the last 100 years.

Mean temperature anomalies ranging from -3°C to -5°C were recorded across the central and northern SSA in October. Santiago, Chile, recorded its warmest October week in the last 100 years, with an average anomaly of -5°C. In Argentina, 52% of stations set new mean temperature records for October. More notably, 70% of stations recorded a new high mean temperature for the August-October period (based on records beginning in 1941). Previous three-month periods with a high percentage of stations setting new mean temperature records were March-May 1940 (14%) and December-February 1988-89 (15%).

Near-normal temperatures returned to the region in November and December.

(b) Precipitation

During 2014, rainfall was above normal across most of SSA, with the exception of Chile, which recorded its sixth consecutive dry year, with some locations recording 30-70% of average precipitation. This resulted in the nation’s driest 10-year period (2005-14).

Most of SSA, including the broad arid Pampa region, recorded several unusually heavy rainfalls in 2014. Some locations in northern Patagonia and southernmost wet Pampa region observed their wettest year on record (Fig. 7.13). Frequent heavy rainfall episodes produced devastating floods in Buenos Aires, Misiones, and Corrientes provinces in northeastern Argentina many times during 2014.

The 2014 annual rainfall anomaly values for Argentina and Uruguay were estimated to be 32% and 53% of average respectively, Argentina experienced its wettest year since 2003 and seventh wettest since national records began in 1941.

After a lack of rainfall and unusual warmth at the start of the year, atmospheric conditions changed abruptly and heavy rainfall episodes occurred from February onward. The most significant events occurred across arid regions, where annual precipitation normally ranges between 80 mm and 250 mm. These regions accumulated more than 200 mm in just a few days, breaking historical records. Severe flooding affected large areas of the wet Pampa region of Argentina and Uruguay. Numerous daily and monthly records were broken across these regions, placing 2014 as one of the wettest years on record for most locations.

September was characterized by major precipitation events, which mainly affected central Buenos Aires province. Many stations exceeded the normal September precipitation during the first 10 days of the month. Misiones province in northeast Argentina recorded between 350 and 400 mm. On 18 September, the station at Bernardino de Irigoyen set a new September 24-hour precipitation record of 129 mm. Exceptional rainfall accumulations during the first half of September were observed in south-central Uruguay, with amounts 5-7 times the average value for the same period.

(c) Notable events

Argentina and Uruguay both recorded significant precipitation in January and February 2014, with central Argentina and southern Uruguay most affected. Heavy rainfall affected southern Uruguay during 14-16 February. The departments of Soriano, Flores, Colonia, San José, Canelones, Montevideo, Maldonado, Lavalleja, and Rocha were most affected. On 18 February, Montevideo airport near Montevideo recorded 150 mm, thousands of people were affected by urban flooding in the metropolitan area of Montevideo (http://climweb.nws.noaa.gov/uruguay/uruguay-
flows-heavy-rainfall-echo-daily-flash-13-february-2014). The maximum value of accumulated

![Fig. 7.15. 2014 annual precipitation records for Argentina. (Source: Argentina's Servicio Nacional Meteorológico.)](image-url)
Precipitation in February was recorded in Gualeguaychú (Argentina) with 333 mm and Punta del Este (Uruguay) with 411 mm.

Heavy rain and floods in early April affected parts of southwestern Argentina. One of the most affected provinces was Neuquén, which had its greatest rainfall in 40 years. Other affected provinces were Can-marca, Santiago del Estero, and Córdoba. The Iguaçu station (in Misiones province) set a new 24-hour rainfall record of 249 mm on 30 April, contributing to a monthly record of 419 mm.

Above-average precipitation fell across parts of northern Argentina in June. The total accumulated rainfall for the Iguaçu, Bernardo de Irigoyen, and Oberá stations fall located in northern Argentina were 365.2 mm, 396.8 mm, and 382.0 mm, respectively, setting new June monthly records. The accumulated precipitation in June, combined with saturated grounds due to above-average precipitation in previous months, caused severe floods in the Paraná, Paraguay, and Uruguay Rivers. The floods displaced over 100,000 people in Brazil, Paraguay, Argentina, and Uruguay (http://un- spd-prayer/d Activities/News/2013/06/11/international-charter-activated-flooding-southern-brazil).

In southern Chile, Valdivia received 112 mm of rainfall on 27 July. The station was one of the rainiest in Chile during 2013, with an annual total of 1481 mm.


For 2013, temperatures were above average across most of Africa, with Réunion Island in the southern Indian Ocean observing its second warmest year in its 43-year period of record. Below-normal rainfall was observed in most of North Africa, north of 15°N. Unusual events such as large swells over the northern Atlantic Ocean and snowfall at Mount Assekrem in the Atlas Mountains were also observed. Above-normal summer monsoon rainfall was observed over the southern coast of West Africa, while drier conditions prevailed over the eastern Sahel. Generally, summer monsoon rainfall over eastern Africa was above normal, with the notable exception of dry conditions over western South Indian and central to southern Ethiopia. Precipitation for 2014 was near to below normal across South Africa and below normal for Réunion Island.

B) North Africa—f.d. Libya, A. Spain, and A. Brunei

Countries considered in this region include Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, and Egypt. Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia are referred to as the Northwestern subregion (NWSR). Temperature and precipitation anomalies are evaluated using the base period 1981–2010 for NWSR and 1974–2008 for Egypt.

(i) Temperature

The annual temperature was above normal across the region. In Morocco, the annual mean temperature and maximum temperature were 0.7°C and 0.8°C above normal, respectively.

During winter (December–February), temperatures were generally below normal from Morocco southward toward Mauritania, near-normal in Algeria and Egypt, and slightly above normal in Tunisia (Fig. 7.16). The lowest absolute temperature for the region, −4°C, was reported at Imsouane, Morocco in February.

Spring average maximum and minimum temperatures were 7.7°C and 0.7°C above normal, respectively. The highest absolute temperature observed during April was 33°C in the northern portions of NWSR. In Morocco, June was the warmest month of the year, with a record high temperature of 46°C reached at Imira and 45°C at Oujda highest since 1939. The mean July–September temperature was above normal across NWSR and Egypt (Fig. 7.17). Daily maximum temperature reached about 44°C at some Moroccan stations in July (e.g., Der El Beida on the Atlantic coast). During the summer season, heat waves occurred over the region, particularly notable during August. The highest absolute temperature of 50°C was reported in southern Algeria at Ouargla on 2 August. Maximum daily temperatures generally ranged between 44°C and 46°C in Algeria.

Heat waves persisted across the region into fall, especially during October, when the monthly average maximum temperature was 7.7°C above normal at several stations in Morocco. In Tangeri, northern Morocco, the temperature reached 36°C on 22 October, 14.8°C above normal and the highest since 1930. Several Algerian stations reported maximum temperatures reaching 38°C during the season. Dur-
ing November and December, the NWSR experienced overall cooler-than-normal temperatures.

(iii) Precipitation

Overall, the region experienced an annual rainfall deficit, associated with anomalous anticyclonic circulation that persisted over the region, especially during the first half of the year. However, the NWSR was also characterized by a strong geographical variation in precipitation ranging from 52% of normal at Nador, Morocco to 239% of normal El Jadida, also in Morocco.

Large regional variations in precipitation were observed during winter (December–February) over the NWSR, with seasonal totals ranging from 43% of normal at Tetouan to 235% of normal at Smara, both in Morocco. In January, successive rainfall events and snowfall events occurred, strong winds accompanied the storms, exceeding 28 m s⁻¹ at Mascara, Algeria and 29 m s⁻¹ at Larache, Morocco. While winter precipitation over Egypt was generally below average (as low as 38% of average), some places in the eastern region of the country received above-normal rainfall (e.g., 155% of normal in Port Said).

Rainfall in spring was below average for the region, with deficits as low as 24% of normal in Ouargla in eastern Algeria. In May, the dry conditions improved across parts of the country. The region experienced cycloidal disturbances associated with humid air from the south, leading to rainfall that was 104% of the seasonal average at Tangier, Morocco. During 17–19 May, 59 mm of precipitation was reported at Hassi Massaoudi in Algeria. This 3-day record total is equivalent to the annual total rainfall at this location.

Generally dry conditions persisted in northern Africa during summer, except at the end of August when convection contributed to heavy rainfall in some areas of Algeria. The monthly average for August is only 11.3 mm. On 20–21 September, 66 mm of rain was reported at Ouargla, Morocco, while on 27 September, 93 mm of precipitation fell in just two hours in Fesdeq on the Moroccan Mediterranean coast.

Successive extreme rain events, associated with a deep trough with surface pressure as low as 985 hPa, were reported in November and December in southern Morocco and Algeria. Snow was also reported in Algeria at the end of the year, with depths reaching 30 cm on 31 December in the northeastern city of Inezgane.

(ii) Extreme events

On 6–7 January 2014, dangerous storms were observed along the Atlantic coast of Morocco, associated with depression in the northeast Atlantic Ocean. Winds exceeded 13 m s⁻¹. The Algerian and Moroccan national meteorological services, local authorities, and the local media reported that the violent winds caused serious damage to infrastructure and shipping activities.

Snowfall of 2–3 cm was reported at Mount Assakaran in Algeria on 30 January. This is the first snowfall report over this Atlas Mountains region since 1945.

A major heat wave was associated with a heat wave that occurred during the summer over the region. As a result of the dry conditions, Tunisia and Algeria had several bush fires, with about 12 ha and 32 ha burned, respectively.

Exceptionally heavy rainfall caused floods over the region, particularly in southern and central Morocco (Oualid, Agadir, Ouarzazate, and Marrakech), in November, killing nearly 40 people, according to reports from the U.N. Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs.

Several stations in NWSR recorded record 24-hour precipitation in November. This includes record rainfall on 18 November: 101 mm of rainfall at Tunis, Morocco and 117 mm at Agadir, equivalent to almost half the annual average at this location.

(ii) West Africa

West Africa refers to the region between 17.5°W (eastern Atlantic coast) and approximately 15°E (along western Chad) and north of the equator (near Guinean coast) to about 20°N. It is often divided into two climatically distinct subregions: the semi-arid Sahel region (north of about 12°N) and the relatively wet Coast of Guinea region to the south. The climatological base period used for both temperature and precipitation anomaly is 1961–2000.
(f) Temperature

The annual mean temperature over West Africa was much warmer than average, with the Sahel region about 0.5°C above average. In May, much warmer-than-average conditions were reported over Liberia, Sierra Leone, and western Mali. In June, record warm conditions along the border between Nigeria and Niger were reported. Temperatures reached as high as 40°C over the towns of Sokoto, Katsina, Nguru, and Maiduguri in Nigeria in June. Similarly, there were record warm temperatures over southwestern Mauritania, southwestern Mali, and Ghana in July, where average monthly temperatures were 1°C–2°C above normal (Fig. 7.19). Warmer-than-average conditions persisted over most of West Africa during August and September.

(f) Precipitation

Wetter-than-average conditions associated with the warm northern tropical Atlantic phase of the Atlantic multidecadal oscillation persisted over most of the Sahelian region. Rainfall totals for June–September, the period during which the West African monsoon provides much of the annual precipitation, are shown in Fig. 7.19b. Relatively dry conditions prevailed in some regions of the Sahel (12°–15°N), including northern Senegal and western Gambia.

Much drier-than-normal conditions were observed near Lake Chad, with near-record dry conditions over eastern Niger and western Chad. Maiduguri, a station near the lake, recorded only 0.5 mm during June. In contrast, precipitation along much of the Coast of Guinea was above average with some locations in Ivory Coast and Ghana reporting much wetter-than-normal conditions. A sharp decrease in precipitation from the southern coast northward in the Sahelian region is evident in Fig. 7.19b. This often occurs due to warmer-than-average SSTs to the south of the Gulf of Guinea (Nicholson 2013). This was the case throughout the summer, especially during June when the Gulf of Guinea SSTs were much warmer than normal.

(f) Notable events

In late June, torrential rains caused major floods in western Ivory Coast, resulting in 23 fatalities due to flood-related landslides. According to the United Nations Office of the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UN OCHA), up to 30,000 Abiyane residents were estimated to be affected. Ten people drowned in southwestern Nigeria when a bridge was washed away by floods. Near-record wet conditions over the Jemser region of Ghana resulted in one casualty in July. On 21 August, a major flood in Niger killed 12 people and displaced about 30,000, according to reports from the UN OCHA.
In the Gambia, on 6 September, a powerful windsstorm accompanied by heavy downpours affected 100 people in Jarma West, Kiang East and Central at the lower river region (www.forewa.gov.gm/archives/1639). On 10 September, a tree uprooted by wind during a heavy downpour killed one person in the town of Fiji Kunda (www.forewa.gov.gm/archives/1639). On 12 August, the town of Casuie in the western region of The Gambia was hit by strong storms. At least two fishing boats were reported to have been destroyed (www.forewa.gov.gm/archives/1639).

Less-than-average and poorly distributed summer precipitation significantly affected food production over the Sahel region. Near-record dry conditions prevailed over Niger and Mauritania in July. Over southern Mauritania, the poor rainfall distribution during the season resulted in below-average harvests. Dry-than-average conditions persisted over northern Senegal in August, leading to significantly below-average harvests, which was expected to contribute to food insecurity (www.fews.net/west-africa/mauritania/alert/november-17-2014; www.fews.net/west-africa/senegal/alert/december-3-2014).

2) Eastern Africa

Eastern Africa (excluding Horn of Africa, GHA) refers to countries located within 2°S-10°E and 15°S-20°N. The rainfall over this region displays strong seasonality and a high degree of spatio-temporal variability. The region can be subdivided into three different rainfall sectors: (1) the northern sector, north of 5°N, comprising Sudan, South Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea, Djibouti, and north and central Somalia; (2) the equatorial sector, 2°S-5°N, consisting of southern Somalia, Kenya, northern Tanzania, Uganda, Rwanda, and Burundi; and (3) the southern sector, south of 2°S, which comprises central and southern Tanzania.

The main rainfall season (long rains) for the northern sector is June-September. The equatorial sector receives its main rainfall in March-May (MAM) and the southern sector receives its main rainfall during December-February (DJF). However, there are also places in the region (e.g., southern and southeastern Ethiopia) that receive a significant portion of the annual rainfall in fall and thus precipitation analysis is also provided for September-December.

This assessment of the climate in 2014 over GHA is based on Climate Hazards Group Infrared Precipitation with Stations (CHIRPS) rainfall data (Funk et al. 2014) and ERA-Interim daily mean, maximum, and minimum temperatures (Berrisford et al. 2009; Dee et al. 2011) at a horizontal resolution of 0.25°.

**Fig. 7.29:** Eastern Africa seasonally averaged mean temperature anomalies (°C) with respect to the 1981–2010 base period.
northern Tanzania were colder than normal, while the rest of the region remained normal.

The JJA mean temperature in 2014 was above average by up to 1°C over Sudan, Eritrea, Djibouti, and adjoining northern Ethiopia (Fig. 7.20a). Warm anomalies of about +1°C were observed over eastern and southeastern Ethiopia, the eastern half of Kenya, and Somalia. Southwestern Ethiopia, adjacent areas in Kenya, Uganda, and parts of northern Tanzania reported cool anomalies of about -1°C. South Sudan, south-central Ethiopia, and much of southwestern Kenya remained normal during JJA. Northern Sudan, the eastern Ethiopian lowlands, parts of western Somalia, southern part of South Sudan, southwestern Ethiopia, northern and southern Tanzania were cooler than average during SON (Fig. 7.20b).

An important aspect of analyzing temperatures in this region involves examining characteristics of daily temperature and in particular, changes to daily maxima and minima. The percentile anomalies with respect to the mean percentiles and the exceedance frequencies based on the 90th percentile threshold determined from the mean were considered in this report. During DJF, there were warm anomalies at the extreme ends of maximum temperature exceeding 90th percentiles over most of the region except over southern Ethiopia and southern Kenya, which were normal. Northeastern Somalia and central and northern Tanzania were below normal to normal (Fig. 7.21a).

During MAM, the region had normal 90th percentile maximum temperature, except over Uganda and neighboring South Sudan which were above normal, and northeastern Tanzania and adjacent areas in Kenya which were below normal values (Fig. 7.21b). The JJA 90th percentile maximum temperatures were also above average over most parts of Ethiopia, Somalia, northeastern Kenya, Sudan, northern South Sudan, and part of central Tanzania while the rest of the region experienced normal to below-normal maxima (Fig. 7.21c). Observations during SON were similar to JJA, specifically over northern Ethiopia, Eritrea, and Sudan (Fig. 7.21d). Nighttime (minimum) temperatures in the 90th percentile were above average in DJF and JJA over most parts of eastern Africa (not shown). In MAM and SON, the region generally experienced normal minimum temperatures.

**Precipitation**

Burundi, the western half of Tanzania, and southern Kenya received above-normal precipitation while northern Tanzania south of 5°S experienced below-normal rainfall during DJF (Fig. 7.22a). The MAM seasonal total rainfall was above normal north of the Rift Valley over Ethiopia, South Sudan, southern Somalia, eastern Kenya, and Tanzania. The Ethiopian Rift Valley and adjoining highlands, southeastern Ethiopia, northern Somalia, parts of Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Rwanda, and Burundi stretching along the Great Rift Valley and its escarpments received below-normal rainfall (Fig. 7.22a). Wet anomalies of up to +100 mm in total seasonal rainfall of 2014 (Fig. 7.22b) between June and September (JJAS) were observed over Sudan, southwestern Ethiopia and adjoining South Sudan, and southwestern Kenya. Dry anomalies were observed over western South Sudan, and over Ethiopia, northwest of 4°N with the exception of the Eastern Highlands and southwestern Ethiopia. The September–December (SOND) total rainfall was above-average over Ethiopia, South Sudan, and southern Sudan (Fig. 7.22b). SOND rainfall was below normal over the rest of eastern Africa, with the exception of above-normal rainfall over small areas in northeastern Tanzania.
4) **South Africa**—L. C. Fisher and C. Ndlets 

Data for this summary analysis are provided by the South African Weather Service (2016). The 1961–90 base period is used for the temperature analysis in this section, following the current standard for the World Meteorological Organization, while a more recent 1971–2000 base period precipitation is used for precipitation analysis.

(i) **Temperature**

The annual mean temperature for 2014, based on data from 20 climate stations, was about 0.5°C above the 1961–90 average. Figure 7.23 shows that the mean annual temperatures of the past 16 years were all above normal. A warming trend of 0.13°C decade$^{-1}$ over the region is indicated by the data of these particular climate stations, statistically significant at the 5% level.

(ii) **Precipitation**

Figure 7.24 presents the annual rainfall anomalies for 2014 compared to the 1971–2000 base period. Near-normal conditions prevailed over most of the country, but dry conditions were observed over the eastern parts, particularly in central and eastern KwaZulu-Natal province, for most of the year, resulting in below-average annual rainfall.

In January western and far northeastern South Africa were wetter than normal, with normal to below-normal conditions over the central region. By February the central region became wetter, while the western area experienced below-normal rainfall. Substantial rainfall fell in March in the northeast, and in April dry conditions were experienced in North-West province, with above-normal rainfall in Eastern Cape province. These dry conditions spread out in May, with most of the central and eastern half of South Africa dry in June and July. In August the western interior experienced some relief from the dry conditions, but it remained dry in the east until October when wetter conditions spread eastward from the west; however, parts of KwaZulu-Natal province remained somewhat dry.
(a) Notable events
The first part of 2014 was characterized by flooding over parts of the Western and Eastern Cape in January and Gushing and parts of Limpopo and North-West in February, as reported by the South African Weather Service. Continuous rain fell across five provinces during the first two weeks of March, resulting in extensive flooding over vast areas in the Gauteng, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, North-West, and KwaZulu-Natal provinces. Many people lost their lives and there was extensive damage to infrastructure, including houses, bridges, roads, and culverts. Farmers suffered losses due to the continuous rainfall because they could not harvest. The Western Cape province experienced localized flooding again in June.

Due to drought conditions in 2013, farmers in parts of the Northern Cape and North-West provinces were still struggling to feed their livestock in early 2014, as reported by the South African Weather Service. A drought-relief fund was set up by the National Disaster Management Centre. In the second half of 2014, a prolonged dry winter season over the KwaZulu-Natal north coast resulted in water restrictions in Richards Bay and the surrounding areas. The uMfolozi River, a source of water for many communities, dried up. The combination of rainfall deficits and above-normal temperatures adversely affected sugarcane production in several areas in KwaZulu-Natal.

In October, a large dust storm travelled more than 800 km from central South Africa to the northeastern area of the country bordering Zimbabwe, as reported by the South African Weather Service. Dust storms of this size are rare in South Africa and further, it is uncommon to have a dust storm move such a great distance. Ambient air quality monitoring stations in the Vaal Triangle Area, south of Johannesburg, registered a tenfold increase in PM10 (particulate matter <10 microns) mass concentration within a timeframe of 10–30 minutes, at which point the instrument range settings were exceeded. In November, two tornadoes were observed, as reported by the South African Weather Service. This is significant, as only four tornado events are reported in South Africa on average per year. One tornado touched down on a farm in Geedelfield, between De Doorns and Vryheid in northern KwaZulu-Natal. According to reports, it lasted about 11 minutes and caused little damage. The second tornado hit part of Soweto in the Gauteng province, causing severe damage to a number of houses.

Bruit sea conditions along with a strong tide in December caused flood damage to some roads and houses along the coastal areas of KwaZulu-Natal, according to the South African Weather Service. A number of beaches were closed as a result of the rough sea conditions and strong rip currents, with a number of drownings reported.

(b) Cooled Ocean—6 June
This region is made up of many islands grouped into five countries: Comoros, Madagascar, Mauritius, Seychelles, and Réunion (France). However, due to a dearth of observational data, analysis here is based on Réunion island only. The climatological base period for this region is 1981–2010.

(i) Temperature
For Réunion Island, 2014 was the second warmest year since records began in 1971, with an annual mean temperature anomaly of +0.8°C (Fig. 7.35). Minimum and maximum temperatures were 20.5°C and 31.2°C above 1981–2010 mean, respectively. October, November, and December were each the warmest for their respective months in the 44-year period of record.

(ii) Precipitation
The annual rainfall amount over Réunion island was about 86% of average. January was the wettest month, owing to Tropical Cyclone Bejisa, whereas June was the driest on record.

(c) Notable events
Although it did not make landfall, Tropical Cyclone Bejisa impacted Réunion Island on 2 January, with the eastern eyewall remaining about 10 km off the western coast. A maximum wind gust of 49 m/s was recorded at Bellecombe and 1065 mm of rain was recorded at Class within 48 h. Two people Fig. 7.35. Annual mean temperature anomalies (°C) for Réunion Island (average of 8 stations, 1981–2010 base period).
were reported to have been killed, according to local media reports.

Europe and the Middle East—6. Novik, 14

Throughout this section, normal is defined as the 1981–90 average for both temperature and precipitation, unless otherwise specified. However, European countries conform to different standards applied by the national weather services. All seasons mentioned in this section refer to the Northern Hemisphere. More detailed information can be found in the Monthly and Annual Bulletin on the Climate in RA VI – Europe and the Middle East, provided by WMO Regional Climate Centre Network (RA VI) Offenbach Node on Climate Monitoring (BCC-CM, www.dwd.de/cc-cm).

1) Overview

The year 2014 was the warmest on record for the entire European region (35°–75°N, 10°W–30°E; Fig. 7.26) by a margin of 0.4°C. Nearly all months of the year were warmer than normal with remarkably consistent deviations of +2°C to +3°C from the reference period across central and eastern Europe as well as Scandinavia. According to the CRUTED34 dataset (Jones et al. 2012) the European land surface air temperature was 1.7°C above normal. The annual mean European temperature based on the E-OBS dataset (van der Schrier et al. 2013b; Chrysanthou et al. 2014), using different meteorological stations over an area extending further west and east (25°W–45°E) was 1.2°C. 1.4°C warmer than normal (around 0.9°C above the 1981–2010 average, as shown in Fig. 7.27) and 0.17°C warmer than the previous record warm year of 2007.

The annual precipitation amount was close to normal over most of continental Europe except for the Balkan region and parts of Italy, where significant higher totals (~150% of normal) were recorded, and parts of northern and eastern Europe, eastern Spain, South Caucasus, and the Middle East with dry conditions (totals ~80%, locally ~60% of normal). Hatched in Fig. 7.28.

Winter 2013/14 (December–February) was dominated by a strong Icelandic low (~18 hPa sea level pressure anomaly) with significantly below-average geopotential heights (Fig. 7.26, stippled), which caused a southwesterly flow of mild marine air far into the continent and Scandinavia. The E-OBS dataset indicated Europe’s warmest winter since 1950. The highest deviations were observed in central Europe, Scandinavia, and over the Balkans, where temperature anomalies exceeded +5°C. Ireland, Spain, and eastern Europe experienced less warming and Portugal even registered slightly below-average temperatures (~0°C).

During the season the NAO and AO were in the positive phase which led to an enhanced North Atlantic jet stream. Twelve major storms crossed the British Isles. The frequent Atlantic cyclones affected western countries with above-normal precipitation totals (locally 200% of normal), while a ridge of high...
pressure caused drier conditions over eastern Europe (40–60% of normal; Fig. 7.30).

Spring was also anomalous. Above-normal 500-hPa heights over northern Europe were associated with significantly positive surface temperature anomalies between +1° and +4°C in most areas except the Mediterranean region (partly below +1°C). Spring was especially wet over the Balkan region and eastern Europe (hatched in Fig. 7.30; for more detail see Sidebar 7.2).

Summer temperatures were 1° to 2°C above average in much of Europe, but slightly below normal (<1°C) in parts of western Europe, France and central and southeastern Europe, as well as central and eastern Mediterranean areas had a wetter than normal summer, but rainfall in parts of Iberia and eastern Europe was as little as 60% of normal.

In fall, nearly the entire European region again was warmer than normal. Only the Middle East saw slightly below-average temperatures (-1°C). Due to the influence of high pressure over northern Europe, much of the western half of Europe recorded

---

**Fig. 7.29.** Seasonal anomalies (1961–90 base period) of 500-hPa geopotential height (contours, gpm) and 850-hPa temperature (shading, °C) using data from the NCEP/NCAR reanalysis. (a) Winter (Oct 2013–Feb 2014), (b) summer (Mar–May 2014), (c) summer (Jun–Aug 2014) and (d) fall (Sep–Nov 2014). Stippled areas indicate regions where 500-hPa geopotential is above the 95th percentile or below the 5th percentile of the 1961–90 distribution, while hatched areas represent the corresponding thresholds for 850-hPa temperature.

---

**Fig. 7.30.** Seasonal anomalies (1961–90 base period) of sea level pressure (hPa) from NCEP/NCAR reanalysis (contours) for (a) winter (Oct 2013–Feb 2014), (b) spring (Mar–May 2014), (c) summer (Jun–Aug 2014) and (d) fall (Sep–Nov 2014). Colored shading represents the percentage of seasonal mean precipitation compared with the 1961–90 mean from the monthly Global Precipitation Climatology Centre (Becker et al. 2013) dataset (only grid points with climatological mean seasonal precipitation >15 mm month⁻¹ are represented). Stippled areas indicate regions where SLP is above the 95th percentile or below the 5th percentile of the 1961–90 distribution, while hatched areas represent the corresponding thresholds for precipitation.
anomalies of +2° to +3°C. The synoptic pattern was associated with dry conditions in most of the northern half of Europe and <40% of normal rainfall was recorded in eastern Europe. In contrast there were large areas of above-normal totals, up to more than 180% of normal, in the southern half of Europe as a result of frequent cyclonic conditions.

The year ended with a warmer-than-normal December. Precipitation totals in December of <40% of normal over much of France and most of the Middle East contrasted with above-average values (up to >140% of normal) over nearly all parts of the eastern Balkan Peninsula, northern Scandinavia, and eastern Europe.

2) Central and western Europe

This region includes Ireland, the United Kingdom (UK), the Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg, France, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Poland, Czech Republic, Slovakia, and Hungary.

(i) Temperature

The annual mean temperature in 2014 was well above the long-term mean throughout the entire region. Germany and Austria experienced their warmest year since national records began in 1881 and 1875, respectively. Luxembourg also reported record-breaking annual mean temperature anomalies of +2.5°C, making it the warmest year since records began in 1947. For Switzerland and France it was also their warmest year on record, since 1844 and 1890, respectively.

Winter 2013/14 was mostly warmer than normal. Temperatures in the UK were above the 1881–2010 long-term mean for all three months, with a notable absence of frost days. In the Central England daily minimum temperature record, which began in January 1878 and is the average of three sites, there were only three nights of frost (temperature below 0°C) in the winter of 2013/14. The previous lowest was six nights in the winter of 1983/84. France reported anomalies of +1.8°C, making it the second warmest winter since 1910. Due to an unusually frequent southwesternly flow of subtropical air Switzerland observed its third warmest winter. In Slovakia, anomalies locally exceeded +4°C.

In spring, high pressure conditions over northern Europe led to a continuation of anomalous temperatures. Slovakia reported its warmest March on record, with a mean temperature 4.5°C above average. Germany experienced its third warmest March, tied with 2012.

Summer as a whole was warmer than normal, but with contrasting conditions. While above-average temperatures were recorded in June and July, August brought near-normal to below-average temperatures to the region that were well connected to the strong negative phase of the NAO.

Mild conditions dominated fall when a southwesternly flow prevailed. Ireland reported above-average temperatures nearly everywhere in the country. For the UK it was the third warmest fall since 1910, following the record years of 2011 and 2006. In France anomalies ranged between +1°C in southwestern areas and +3°C in northeastern parts of the country while Switzerland recorded temperatures 2.1°C above average. In both France and Switzerland, it was the second warmest fall on record. December remained warmer than normal, particularly in the Alpine region, where deviations of +3° to +4°C were recorded.

(ii) Precipitation

Annual precipitation was close to normal for most of the central and western European region. However, locations in southeastern England and eastern Scotland recorded wetter-than-normal conditions (up to 150% of normal). Continuous southwesterly air masses from the Atlantic led to frequent flood situations in 2014 with well-above normal rainfall totals in the southern Alpine areas. Switzerland reported 145% of normal precipitation totals for the Ticino region and Austria recorded totals of 175% of normal in places.

Winter 2013/14 was wetter than normal, particularly over the British Isles and Ireland, at the Atlantic coast of France, and in the southern Alps. Ireland experienced its wettest winter since records began in 1866. While places in Ireland, southern UK, and France near the Alps registered totals up to more than 200% of normal, most of central Europe except the Alps had below-average precipitation totals. The southern Alps in Austria had exceptionally heavy snowfall.

Spring was wetter than normal in much of western Europe and eastern central Europe, whereas western central Europe saw below-average precipitation. In France, Germany, and the Netherlands some totals were <80% of normal, locally even <50%.

During summer rainfall was generally above average, except in western Ireland, central Great Britain, and parts of eastern central Europe. Up to more than 150% of normal were recorded in France and Switzerland. However, below-average totals in June across nearly all areas contrasted with above-average totals in August. Ireland reported <50% of normal in
As was dry in northern and western areas of the region, but wetter in the southeast. The Alps experienced below-average precipitation, as did the Mediterranean region. Western Europe received well-above-average rainfall, giving rise to severe flooding in some areas.

In Norway, the winter was warmer than normal, with temperatures averaging 2-3°C above normal. In January, temperatures in the southern parts of the country reached 5°C, while in the north, temperatures remained below freezing. This led to a significant increase in snowfall, particularly in the northern parts of the country. In February, temperatures continued to be above normal, with some areas experiencing temperatures as high as 7°C.

In Finland, the winter was warmer than normal, with temperatures averaging 2-3°C above normal. In January, temperatures in the southern parts of the country reached 5°C, while in the north, temperatures remained below freezing. This led to a significant increase in snowfall, particularly in the northern parts of the country. In February, temperatures continued to be above normal, with some areas experiencing temperatures as high as 7°C.

In Sweden, the winter was warmer than normal, with temperatures averaging 2-3°C above normal. In January, temperatures in the southern parts of the country reached 5°C, while in the north, temperatures remained below freezing. This led to a significant increase in snowfall, particularly in the northern parts of the country. In February, temperatures continued to be above normal, with some areas experiencing temperatures as high as 7°C.

In Denmark, the winter was warmer than normal, with temperatures averaging 2-3°C above normal. In January, temperatures in the southern parts of the country reached 5°C, while in the north, temperatures remained below freezing. This led to a significant increase in snowfall, particularly in the northern parts of the country. In February, temperatures continued to be above normal, with some areas experiencing temperatures as high as 7°C.
Some stations in northern Norway recorded 200% of their normal rainfall totals.

During summer most regions received near-normal totals, except northern Norway and central Sweden, where 60–80% of normal were registered. In August the NAO was negative and strongly connected to the well-above-average rain in southern and eastern areas. Lithuania and Denmark each received totals up to 250% of normal, and some places in southwestern Sweden recorded up to 400% of normal.

A major drought occurred in July, with temperatures 2–5°C above normal and significant soil moisture depletion. In August, many stations in southeastern Norway and southern Sweden had very low precipitation, leading to widespread drought conditions.

In the Baltic region, summer conditions were generally wetter than normal, except for central Finland, where precipitation was below normal.

(i) Temperature

The Iberian Peninsula recorded above-average annual mean temperatures with mean deviations of +0.6°C in Portugal and +0.3°C in Spain, mostly due to warmer-than-average spring and fall seasons. Winter 2013/14 over the Iberian Peninsula was only slightly warmer than normal. Positive temperature anomalies of +0.6°C in Portugal and +0.4°C in Spain were mainly due to warmer-than-average temperatures in January and February.

During summer the Iberian Peninsula was warmer than average with anomalies of +1.3°C in Portugal (with warmest since records began in 1931) and +1.5°C in Spain (fourth warmest since records began in 1943). During spring the European continent was affected by above-normal values of 500-hPa geopotential height (stippled in Fig. 7.38), a pattern often associated with blocking anticyclones over the UK and Scandinavia. This synoptic pattern induced high temperature anomalies over most of the continent, including values above the 99th percentile of the long-term distribution in the Iberian Peninsula (stippled in Fig. 7.39).

The summer mean temperature over the Iberian Peninsula was near-average, with an east-west gradient from a slightly negative anomaly in Portugal (–0.4°C) to a positive anomaly in Spain (+0.6°C). The relatively cool summer over Portugal was reflected in the small number of days with maximum temperatures above 30°C and, for the first time since 1998, maximum temperatures above 40°C were not recorded during summer.

The mean temperatures over the Iberian Peninsula in fall were well above normal, particularly in the east. For Portugal, the mean temperature anomaly was +1.0°C, the sixth warmest fall since 1930, while the corresponding minimum temperature was 2°C above normal and the third highest since 1931. In Spain the mean temperature anomaly was +2.3°C, October was record warm in both countries for the month: +2.7°C in Portugal and +3.6°C in Spain.

December was colder than average in Iberia, with negative anomalies particularly notable over Portugal (–1.3°C) but also over Spain (–0.6°C).

(ii) Precipitation

Annual mean precipitation for the entire Iberian Peninsula was above normal as a consequence of the wet winter and fall. Spatial mean annual rainfall was ~160 mm in Spain and ~100 mm in Portugal. 5% and 26% above normal, respectively, in large part due to a wet winter in western Iberia.

(iii) Nette everts

In March, Norway and Sweden were hit by two storms within a few days, on 8 March and 11 March, with wind gusts of 38 m/s and 44.8 m/s, respectively. The storms brought high tides; the highest wave height of 11.4 m was observed on 9 March in Finnmark, northern Norway.

In June, Denmark experienced the highest daily maximum temperatures since 1953 and 1941.

In conjunction with the dry spell, Sweden experienced a heatwave, with over 24% of the days having temperatures above the 90th percentile.

Although fall was drier than normal, Denmark did record some intense precipitation events: on 15–16 October Lendin, East-Jutland, measured 150 mm rain within 32 hours and on 3 November Fredrikslund, Denmark reported 127 mm within 30 minutes.
The mean winter (2013/14) precipitation over the Iberian Peninsula was above average throughout the territory, with the exception of southern Portugal and the Mediterranean coastal region in Spain. Mean seasonal accumulated rainfall for Portugal (Spain) was around 150% (120%) of normal. The North Atlantic storm track was particularly active during winter, with negative sea level pressure anomalies in the winter months ( stippled Fig. 7.30) near the British Isles (below the 95th percentile).

In spring, the mean precipitation in Portugal was 90% of normal and 75% of normal in Spain. The summer precipitation was near-average in Portugal, while it was 87% of normal in Spain.

In fall, the mean precipitation on the Iberian Peninsula was well above average, with roughly 180% of normal precipitation in Portugal and a spatial mean of 449 mm, Spain received 120% of normal with a spatial mean of 255 mm. This wetter-than-average period was well connected to the larger scale atmospheric circulation with statistically significant negative sea level pressure anomalies (-4.4 hPa) and below the 5th percentile west of the Iberian Peninsula (stippled in Fig. 7.30).

December 2014 was dry in Spain; the spatial mean was only 40 mm, about half of normal, and Portugal received only 20% of its normal precipitation. In Portugal, this marked the driest December in the last 23 years and the fifth driest on record. In Spain, it was the fourth driest December since 1980.

(i) Notable events

In January and February, the western and northern coasts of the Iberian Peninsula were affected by high swell waves and strong winds associated with the frequent passage of deep low pressure systems in the North Atlantic storm track. Two storms had major impacts on western Iberia: (1) in the first week of January, extreme winds generated high waves, with maximum heights of 15 m at Lete (northern coast) and 15 m at Sines (southern coast); (2) on 9 February, a storm developed explosively; the central pressure fell 29 hPa in 24 hours, and affected the western and northern coast of the Iberian Peninsula with winds higher than 25 m s⁻¹. Again, high waves were recorded at Lete (12.5 m) and Sines (17 m) with a period of 10 seconds.

Between 11 and 17 June, the southern Iberian Peninsula experienced a heat wave, with temperatures >40°C in southern Spain on 12 and 14 June. In September, unusually intense precipitation fell in Portugal with some locations recording monthly totals up to eight times higher than their 1971-2000 average. In particular, a new September precipitation maximum record of 146.9 mm was set for the Lisbon region.

On 19 October an intense precipitation event occurred in the Canaries, where Santa Cruz de Tenerife recorded a daily accumulation of 125.8 mm, with 102.8 mm in a single hour.

(ii) Temperature

The annual temperature anomalies in 2014 ranged from +1°C in areas along the southern Adriatic coast and across Greece and western Turkey to -3°C further north in the Alpine region. Italy reported its warmest year on record for the last 200 years. Turkey recorded an annual temperature 1.4°C above the 1961-2010 reference period, its second warmest since records began in 1971, and Croatia experienced an extremely warm year with anomalies ranging from +1.3°C to +2.5°C. Winter 2013/14 was dominated by significant positive anomalies of 0°C in southwestern parts of Serbia. February was the primary contributor to the unusual seasonal conditions. Only east-western Turkey observed below-average values (-0.5°C) as it was affected by polar air masses moving from the northeast.

In spring temperatures were warmer than the long-term mean (up to +1°C in eastern Turkey). Notably, in March above-average values were a result of high pressure ridge over Europe during the first half of the month. In eastern Turkey March, anomalies exceeded +4°C.

During summer, temperatures were mixed across the region, higher than normal in the east (+2°C-5°C below normal in central Turkey) but lower than normal along the Adriatic coast, in Italy and further west. The anomalous warmer temperatures continued during fall in most areas except eastern and southern Turkey. Due to high pressure over northern Europe, polar air masses were transported to the south and slightly colder than normal values were recorded in Turkey (anomalies down to -1°C). On the other hand, northern Italy, Sardinia, and Sicily observed temperatures anomalies of +2°C to +3°C owing to a southwesterly flow of tropical air masses.
December had area-wide positive anomalies; the greatest deviations occurred in the Alpine region and across Turkey (up to more than +4°C).

(g) Precipitation

Annual precipitation was mostly close to normal, except for the Balkans, southern Italy, and the southern Alpine region. More than 50% of normal totals were recorded in these regions. Greece reported precipitation up to 150% of normal, making 2014 an extremely dry year for the country.

During winter 2013/14 the Balkan Peninsula and Turkey were affected by above-average sea level pressure that led to drier-than-normal conditions (0–60% of normal). In contrast, the southern Alpine region experienced frequent topographically induced precipitation mainly during January and February; seasonal totals were well above average (200% of normal).

Spring was exceptionally wet in the Balkan countries and southern Italy, but drier than average in the Alpine region and eastern Turkey (locally 40–60% of normal). Most of the Balkan States received anomalous rains up to 250% of normal (see Figure 3.2).

Summer was wetter than normal in most areas except southernmost Italy and eastern Turkey (where totals as low as 40% of normal were recorded). The highest precipitation was measured in the Rezvanska area, up to 200% of normal. The season was dominated by below-average sea level pressure associated with repeated westwesterly that brought Atlantic cyclones into the area.

Precipitation totals in fall were below average in some western parts of the region (Croatia, Italy, central Italy), while the Balkan States and Turkey experienced an exceptionally wet season, more than 100% of normal precipitation was recorded in places. These conditions continued in December 2014, though eastern Turkey became drier.

(g) Notable events

Although winter was as a whole drier than normal over the Balkans, during 18–20 January Slovenia reported heavy rainfall, with 3-day totals of 70–200 mm. On 4–5 January extremely heavy rain in Slovenia brought 48-hour totals of 80–240 mm at various locations, with damage affecting 30% of the country. During 10 January to 3 February Slovenia once again received extremely heavy rain, recording 100–400 mm accumulation over this period. Romania, Croatia, and Montenegro were also affected and reported damage.

Unusual lightning activity (21 recorded events) was reported in Turkey during 23–29 May, 24 July, and 4–11 August. Eleven people lost their lives and 28 were injured.

On 11–14 June record-breaking rainfall with daily totals of 74.4 mm caused severe flooding in north-central regions of Italy.

On 9 June Varna, Bulgaria was flooded as a result of precipitation totals exceeding 50 mm during 14–19 June.

In September Italy was affected by frequent thunderstorms and heavy convective precipitation. The country reported a record-breaking monthly rainfall; total of 479.3 mm along the Adriatic coast and a record-breaking daily total of 287.2 mm there on 3 September.

(i) Eastern Europe

This region includes the European part of Russia, Belarus, Ukraine, Moldova, and Romania.

(i) Temperature

The annual mean temperature anomalies across eastern Europe in 2014 show a zonal gradient with warmer-than-normal conditions of up to +3°C in western areas and near-normal values in the east.

Winter 2013/14 was 1–4°C above normal, with the exception of easternmost European Russia where it was near normal. In February, western areas had temperature deviations of more than +4°C, with Belarus reporting anomalies of +6°C to +8°C, while well below-average values down to −4°C were observed in northeastern European Russia.

During spring widespread anomalously warm conditions were observed in eastern Europe. The highest positive anomalies occurred in Belarus, northern Ukraine, and westernmost Russia (5°C to +9°C). March was exceptionally warm, more than +4°C above average in most of the region. Belarus experienced its second warmest March in more than 100 years.

Temperatures in summer remained warmer than normal, up to +2°C to +3°C in the Caucasian region, due to the influence of high pressure. Both the 500-hPa geopotential heights and the 850-hPa temperatures had significant positive anomalies (Fig. 7.29, stippled and hatched areas). In July a blocking pattern extended from the eastern North Atlantic to central Russia. The synoptics circulation-induced temperatures up to +4°C below average over eastern European Russia, whereas the Ukraine and Belarus experienced anomalies of +3°C to +4°C.

Fall was characterized by significantly above-average 500 hPa heights over northern Europe that
During 12–20 May, torrential rainfalls induced flooding and landslides over the Balkans. Several countries experienced extremely wet conditions, receiving nearly twice the normal rainfall for the entire month during this 9-day period.

The weather situation was caused by an extensive depression over southeastern Europe (Fig. 7.2). High pressure over the British Isles led polar air masses from the south where they met subtropical warm and moist air. The 500-hPa geopotential height featured a trough over central Europe, which quickly pivoted over the Balkan Peninsula, where a cut-off system developed. Due to its location over the Adriatic Sea, the cyclone was able to draw in large quantities of moisture. Large-scale upward motion of the moisture-laden air brought intense precipitation to the Balkan countries. The precipitation was further intensified by orographic lifting triggered by the local terrain of the Dinaric Alps (along the Adriatic coast), the Carpathians, the eastern Alps, and the High Tatra. An additional contribution to the floods was the unusually stationary location of the low pressure system in its mature stage. The cyclone stalled for more than three days because of the blocking high over northern Europe, leading to record rainfall.

The flooding was exacerbated by already saturated soil. During April the region experienced much wetter-than-normal conditions with precipitation totals exceeding 25% of normal. Serbia reported an especially wet April with totals >50% of normal in southern parts of the country. The precipitation surplus on the Balkans in April was in the top 20% of the distribution during 1991–2010.

Fig. 7.2: Contours show European mean and anomalous (a) 500-hPa geopotential height (gpm) and (b) sea level pressure (hPa) for 13–18 May 2014. The shading indicates anomalies relative to the 1981–2010 base period. (Source: NCEP/NCAR Reanalysis.)

6) Precipitation

Annual precipitation totals in eastern Europe were mostly near-normal in 2014. Limited areas in northeastern European Russia recorded above-normal rainfall (up to 150%) and some western and southern areas of European Russia had below-average values down to 60% of normal.

In winter 2013/2014 precipitation was above normal in eastern areas, whereas the southwestern parts experienced dry conditions. The Black Sea region recorded seasonal precipitation totals 40–60% of normal, mainly due to rain deficits in December and February.

Spring was characterized by low sea level pressure associated with frequent cyclones that brought wetter-than-average conditions to western and northeastern areas, whereas central parts of the region had below-average precipitation. The Ukraine, Moldova, and Romania received above-average rainfall of up to 150%. May contributed greatly to these high totals, owing to a trough centered over eastern Europe with monthly precipitation totals of up to 150%.

Precipitation totals in summer were slightly above average, except for western and southern Russia and central Ukraine, where locally <40% of normal was recorded. In July nearly the entire area was under the influence of high pressure, which led to dry conditions and rainfall <30% of normal in part of southern European Russia. Romania and Moldova were affected by a persistent trough and received up to more than 150% of normal precipitation.
Most of the rain fell in the valley of the Save River which drains into the Danube. Water levels rose by 3.5 m during 14–20 May, peaking after the rain stopped, and decreasing slowly thereafter. Tributary rivers (Bosnia and Herzegovina) were also affected, and large areas of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia, and Croatia were flooded, as were parts of Poland, Czech Republic, and Austria.

In Bosnia and Herzegovina approximately 40% of the country was affected by severe flooding. Precipitation amounts of 100 mm were recorded in eastern parts of the country; this corresponds to 500% of normal precipitation needs for this time period (Fig. S87.4). Eastern Croatia and central and western Serbia also experienced extremely wet conditions; 6-day totals of up to 145 mm were measured and the region recorded 500% of normal rainfall.

On the Balkan Peninsula 139 stations of the most affected countries (Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia, and Croatia) measured 5-day rain amounts of 950 mm on 13–16 May, 35 stations recorded 5-day totals of 800 mm and 4 stations reached 720 mm. The highest 3-day rain amount of 298.7 mm was measured at a station in Serbia in the period 17th–19th May above sea level in the most affected countries, widespread totals of 100 mm were observed, compared to the average 10–20 mm within a comparable 6-day period over the area (Fig. S87.4).

The devastating floods were associated with more than 3000 landslides. The high water affected more than 2 million people, with 79 fatalities reported and an estimated 137,000 people displaced and/or cut off from clean water supplies. Rescue efforts were complicated by exposed or moved landslides, especially in Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia, and Croatia, that were set during wars in the 1990s. It was the region's worst flooding in more than 10 years.

During fall significantly dry conditions in most areas contrasted with above-average precipitation (140% of normal) in the Black Sea region (inset in Fig. 7.30). November was exceptionally dry; parts of southeastern Russia, Belarus, and Ukraine received <50% of normal precipitation. On the other hand Moldova and eastern Romania experienced cyclonic winds and rainfall totals 125–255% of normal.

For most of Europe the year ended with a surplus of rain. Only central Ukraine and southeastern European Russia recorded below-average totals (60–40% of normal) in December.

(b) Notable events

During 15–20 April extreme precipitation in Romania resulted in flooding. Many stations observed 3-day totals that exceeded 40 mm. The highest rain amount, more than 200 mm, was measured in Tulcea at the Black Sea coast.

7) Middle East

This region includes Israel, Cyprus, Jordan, Lebanon, Syria, West Kazakhstan, Armenia, Georgia, and Azerbaijan.

(i) Temperature

Averaged over the year temperatures in the Middle East were 1–2°C above the long-term mean with the exception of western Kazakhstan where near-normal conditions occurred. Israel experienced its second warmest year (cooler than 2010 but slightly warmer than 2008, 2009, and 2012) in the last 60 years. Winter temperatures in 2013/14 were near normal or slightly colder (+1°C anomaly) in West Kazakhstan and South Caucasus, while the east Mediterranean countries recorded anomalies of up to +3°C in parts of the region. During spring high pressure centered over northern Europe and extending into southeastern areas resulted in sinking motions and warmer-than-normal conditions. Significant anomalies of +2° to +3°C were observed in all regions.
The summer months remained above average due to prevailing high pressure conditions. Western Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, and most of Georgia recorded anomalies of -2 to -4°C, August in particular, when the NAD was strongly negative, contributed to these conditions. In western Kazakhstan August anomalies exceeded +1°C and were above the 90th percentile. Fall as a whole was characterized by near-normal conditions (anomalies ranging from -1 to +1°C) across the region. However, in November temperatures in western Kazakhstan deviated more than -3°C from the long-term mean as a result of polar air that advanced far into the south. Temperatures in December 2014 were warmer than normal in the entire Middle East.

6) Precipitation
Annual precipitation for the Middle East was below normal. Westernmost Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, and parts of the eastern Mediterranean countries had dry conditions, with totals 40-80% of normal. Winter 2013/14 was drier than the long-term mean. Most of Syria received only 40% of normal precipitation. Israel had a record dry winter due to an exceptionally dry January and February, with each month receiving <25% of normal totals. The season was dominated by significant above-average sea level pressure over southeastern Europe and the eastern Mediterranean region, accompanied by the influence of sinking motion (stipped and hatched in Fig. 7.30).

Generally, precipitation continued to be drier than normal in most areas. Between the Black and Caspian Seas -80% of the normal precipitation was recorded, while the eastern Mediterranean region was drier than normal in the north, but wetter than normal in the south. During May the eastern Mediterranean countries (except northern Syria) experienced exceptionally wet rainfall, while central and northeastern areas received less than normal rainfall. Cyprus measured precipitation totals of more than 300% of normal and Israel reported its wettest May since records began in the 1920s.

The wet May was followed by a dry summer. Precipitation totals were well below average (<40% of the normal) in eastern areas. The deficit occurred primarily in August, when <20% of normal rainfall was recorded in these areas.

In fall Atlantic cyclones reached far to the south and influenced rainfall in the Middle East. The eastern Mediterranean countries and parts of Armenia and Azerbaijan recorded up to 150% of normal precipitation. In October Israel reported 1.5-3 times its monthly precipitation followed by another wet month in November (up to 150% of normal). On the other hand, Kazakhstan was under the influence of high pressure during fall that led to <40% of the normal totals in westernmost area.

During December 2014 much of the region received 60-80% of normal precipitation, with even less in some places, except western Kazakhstan, which had close to normal conditions.

6a) Notable Events
An intense dust storm occurred over the eastern Mediterranean Sea on 2 March, and was visible in satellite images. Airports in Israel were closed. Due to an unusually heavy rainfall event on 2-4 May, Israel experienced flooding with road closures and agricultural damage. In many areas of the country 20-50 mm daily rain totals were measured, with some areas receiving 60-80 mm. On 5 August Cyprus reported landslides due to heavy rainfalls over Troodos. Several roads were closed.

Intense rainfall on 25-27 November resulted in flooding in urban areas of Israel. The central and southern coastal plain as well as the Judean Mountains received 100-180 mm during this event.

7) Overview
Based on data from WMO CLIMAT report, annual mean surface air temperatures during 2014 were above normal from eastern to central Siberia, in large areas of East and Southeast Asia, and were below normal from western Siberia to Iran (Fig. 7.31). Annual precipitation was above normal from northeastern Siberia to eastern Kazakhstan, from eastern Mongolia to southern China, and around northern Pakistan (Fig. 7.32).

Figure 7.33 shows seasonal temperature and precipitation departures from average during the year. Temperatures were above average across eastern Siberia in all seasons and across most of the region in spring, while temperatures were often below normal in central and western regions. Seasonal precipitation patterns showed a tendency towards above-normal precipitation in the north (northern Siberia) with greater variability across central and southern regions.
Surface anomalies were associated with several distinct circulation features. In winter and fall, deep cold troughs were seen over the area from central Siberia to central Asia (Fig. 7.32a-c), leading to cold conditions in that region. In summer, the northward extension of the North Pacific high toward East Asia was weaker than normal (Fig. 7.35b, c), causing unseasonable weather conditions in East Asia, especially in August.

2) Russia—E. R. Beggs, A. R. Fairman, and F. R. Sasner

All observations for Russia are obtained from hydro-meteorological observations drawn from the Reshhydromet observation network stored at the Russian Institute for Hydro-meteorological Information—World Data Center. This includes information on notable or extreme events, which are based on statements sent from Reshhydromet stations. Climate anomalies are relative to the 1961-90 normal, unless otherwise indicated.

(g) Temperature

The year 2014 was warmer than average for Russia: the mean annual air temperature was 2.2°C above normal (Fig. 7.36), the eighth warmest year on record since 1939. In all regions of Russia, warmer-than-average annual air temperatures were observed. The averaging technique for Fig. 7.36 is based on a set of 493 station records (converted to anomalies), averaged into a 1° × 2° latitude-longitude grid. The gridded values are then averaged across the grid, weighted by area.
For the whole of Russia, winter
(December–February 2013/14) mean
temperatures were 1.8°C above normal.
In early January, European Russia
experienced abnormally warm weather,
while late in the month most of the re-
gion was affected by arctic fronts. Severe
frosts (below −30°C) were associated
with a blocking anticyclone that brought
cold air to European Russia from the
Urals and Siberia. A large pool of cold
air formed in the northern and central
Krasnoyarsk Territory (Western Siberia)
where anomalies of mean monthly air
temperature reached −20°C or more.
In the south of Taimyr and in Sverdlovsk,
the temperature dropped in places to as
low as −50° to −55°C. Abnormally cold
weather, below −50°C in places, was also
observed in Yakutia (Eastern Siberia)
and caused by another intense Siberian
anticyclone.
In February, a vast region of warm air
formed in northwestern European Rus-
sia, where mean monthly temperature
anomalies reached 6° to 8°C. In Mos-
cow, February was the ninth warmest
since 1939 and third warmest in the 21st
century, with mean monthly tempera-
ture 5.8°C above normal. Conditions
were also much warmer than average
in the Far East, with mean monthly
temperature anomalies of +10°C to
+12°C, with several record maximum
temperatures recorded. Olneyakon,
reputed to be the coldest location in the
Northern Hemisphere, recorded its warmest temperatures in the past
100 years. Mean monthly temperatures
4°–6°C below normal were recorded in
the Urals, Western Siberia, and western
Yakutia, associated with an Arctic anti-
cyclone north of Novaya Zemlya.
Spring 2014 was the warmest for
Russia since records began in 1939,
exceeding the previous record-breaking
1990 season. March, April, and May
were all warmer than normal. Av-
average March temperatures were 3.8°C
above normal, and daily temperature
extremes were recorded both over Euro-
pian absolute maximum temperature
records in the city of Novgorod were

- Fig. 7.34. Seasonal mean anomalies of 500-hPa geopotential height
(contour, gpm) and 850-hPa temperature (shading, °C) for (a) winter
(Dec.-Feb. 2013/14), (b) spring (Mar.-May 2014), (c) summer (Jun.-Aug.
2014), and (d) fall (Sep.-Nov. 2014), using data from the JRA-55
reanalysis (Kobayashi et al. 2015). “A” and “C” mark the center of
anticyclonic and cyclonic circulation anomalies, respectively. The
base period is 1981-2010. (Graphics: Japan Meteorological Agency.)

- Fig. 7.35. Seasonal mean anomalies of 850-hPa stream function
(contour, 1 x 10^12 m^2 s^-1) using data from the JRA-55 reanalysis
(Kobayashi et al. 2015) and NOAA outgoing longwave radiation (shading,
W m^-2) using the NOAA daily OLR dataset for (a) winter (Dec.-Feb.
2013/14), (b) spring (Mar.-May 2014), (c) summer (Jun.-Aug. 2014), and
(d) fall (Sep.-Nov. 2014). “A” and “C” mark the center of anticyclonic
and cyclonic circulation anomalies, respectively. The base period is
1981-2010. (Graphics: Japan Meteorological Agency.)
set eleven times) and Asian (three absolute daily maximum records were set in Tiksi and Sukhaya) territories of the country (Fig. 7.7). Extremely warm April weather was observed in the northern Urals, Siberia, and most of the Far East. Ice drift started in the Ob' River during the first 10 days of April, two weeks earlier than the climatological average, and the earliest breakup in the past 100 years.

Summer 2014 was the eighth warmest since 1899. June started very warm in some regions, but was unusually cold later in the month, with rare June frosts across European Russia. July temperatures were also variable, with above-normal temperatures in western European Russia, but cool conditions in the Urals and Western Siberia. August was the second warmest on record since 1961, behind 2007, with mean monthly temperatures 2°–4°C above normal across European Russia and the Southern Urals. Over the vast Asian area of the country, from central Yakutia to Chukotka, extremely warm weather was observed, with mean monthly temperature anomalies up to +6°C.

During most of fall, European Russia and Western Siberia experienced cold weather, while Chukotka and northern Kamchatka had the warmest average fall ever recorded in Russia (since 1899). In September, temperatures were 1°–4°C below normal overall, although European Russia and most of the Far East region experienced temperatures 1°–4°C above normal. October and November saw a mixture of warm and cold conditions. In European Russia, October 2014 was among the 10 coldest October recorded since 1899 and several rivers froze up 15–20 days earlier than the climatological average.

The year ended with a mild December for most of the country. Krasnoyarsk Territory (Western Siberia) had temperature anomalies up to +5°C and temperatures were above average from Western Siberia to the Yenisei River. Early December was characterized by warmth on the Black Sea coast, where temperatures were above 20°C, setting new records. On 20 December, the temperature in Moscow rose to 4.8°C, setting a new daily record. Yakutia and the southern Far East experienced a cool December, with mean monthly temperatures 3–5°C below normal. In the Khabarovsk and Maritime Territories, nighttime temperatures dropped as low as −50°C and −60°C, respectively.

(b) Precipitation

Precipitation over Russia was generally close to normal (90–120%) for the year as a whole. A relatively wet January in Russia (especially in the south) gave way to dry conditions in February in European Russia and above-normal precipitation in the east. Moscow received 19 mm of precipitation in February (about half of normal), while central Yakutia to the northern coast of the Sea of Okhotsk received more than 200% of their normal monthly precipitation. Spring was generally dry in European Russia, with variable conditions elsewhere. In March the Southern Urals and central Western Siberia had more than 200% of normal monthly precipitation in places (more than 400% of normal in the city of Chelyabinsk). In May, northeastern Europe Russia received significant precipitation, with more than 200% of normal in individual regions. In late May, heavy rains in the Altai (53–184 mm in ten days) resulted in a 3.2–7.4
m rise in water level in the Upper Ob' River and its tributaries.

In June, hot weather in the northern Krasnoyarsk Territory and northeastern Yakutia was accompanied by substantial precipitation deficit, while heavy rains in the Altai Territory gave rise to extensive floods. July was rather dry for most of European Russia (<50% monthly normal), with some regions recording no precipitation. Moscow received 46 mm precipitation in July, the lowest on record in Moscow for any month. The Urals and Western Siberia were wetter than normal in July, up to 200% of normal in places. In August, southwestern and southern European Russia and the Southern Urals received below-normal precipitation, with less than 60% in places. No precipitation was recorded in Dagestan or on the Crimean Peninsula during the month. Below-normal precipitation was also observed in much of Western Siberia.

Low precipitation in September, <40–40% of normal, was recorded in a large portion of European Russia and in the Southern Urals and southern Siberia. Only the southernmost regions of Russia received above-normal rainfall. In the second half of September, heavy snow fell in Siberia. In Vladiyevsk, the first snow fell on 30 September, the earliest date on record. Lower-than-normal precipitation was recorded in November over most of European Russia, as Atlantic cyclones were blocked by an intense stationary anticyclone over central European Russia. Some stations such as Lipetsk registered no precipitation. However, northern Siberia received 200% or more of its monthly normal precipitation.
December was wet in many regions as Atlantic
cyclones penetrated far to the east, bringing warm
moist air masses to the area. Large areas from western
Russia to Yakutia received near- or above-normal
precipitation. A sequence of cyclone storms moving
over the southern Far East covered the region with snow.
Monthly precipitation was 300–400% of normal.

(a) Natural events
During 21–23 January, according to Roshydromet
reports, a wind gust of 23–27 m/s in the Krasno-
dar Territory of southern European Russia damaged
telecommunication lines and left 200,000 people
without electricity. Fallen ice-covered trees damaged
roads, causing one fatality, and public transport was
shut down in many places.

In late May to early June, the Altaik Territory
suffered severe flooding caused by heavy rainfall.
Up to 10,000 residents lost their homes. About 230
km of highways and 20 bridges were destroyed by
flood waters, according to local media reports (www
themoscowtimes.com/multimedia/photogalleries
/florence-floods-hit-russias-siberia/599.html).

On 14 June, strong winds of up to 28 m/s in the
Chelyabinsk Region (Ural) damaged trees as well as
a tent settlement. Fallen trees killed three people
and injured four others, as reported by Roshydromet.

On 8 July, the Krasnoyarsk Territory received 114
mm of precipitation in less than 7 hours, inundat-
ing 260 houses and damaging roads, surfaces, water
pipelines, and 2 pedestrian bridges, as reported by
Roshydromet.

On 5–15 November, heavy rains and snow in Sakha-
lia was accompanied by strong winds (35–90 m/s),
producing up to a 1.15-m rise in local river levels.
River bank scouring undermined a rail line, lead-
ing to a commuter train accident, causing 1 fatality
and leaving 17 injured. More than 40 power
transmission lines were also damaged, as reported
by Roshydromet.

(b) Climate
Countries considered in this section include:
China, Japan, Korea, and Mongolia.

(i) Temperature
Annual mean temperatures above East Asia are
shown in Fig. 7.2. The annual mean temperature over
China was 10.1°C, 0.5°C above normal and slightly
lower than 1999 as the fifth highest since records began in 1961. The seasonal mean
surface temperatures (anomalies) were 2.8°C (+0.6°C),
1.4°C (+1.0°C), 11.1°C (+0.2°C), and 10.5°C (+0.8°C)
for winter, spring, summer, and fall, respectively.

The annual mean temperature over Japan was
near-normal. Although each season experienced
above-normal temperatures in several months, tem-
peratures fluctuated periodically with many below-
normal temperature periods as well.

The annual mean temperature over South Korea
was 13.1°C, 0.6°C above normal, the fifth highest
since records began in 1973. The seasonal mean
temperatures (anomalies) were 1.5°C (+0.4°C), 13.3°C
(+1.4°C), 23.6°C (0.0°C), and 14.9°C (+0.8°C) for win-
ter, spring, summer, and fall, respectively. Spring 2014
was the second warmest for the country on record.

The annual mean temperature over Mongolia for
2014 was 1.4°C, which is 0.8°C above normal and
0.2°C warmer than 2013. January, March, April, and
October–December were warmer than normal, with
anomalies ranging from −0.4°C to +3.3°C. Mean-
while, it was cooler than normal in February (−1.2°C)
and May (−2.2°C). The monthly mean temperature
anomaly was +5.0°C in the Gobi desert in January
and −1°C in eastern Mongolia in April. Both anom-
ilies were the largest in 50 years, in their respective
regions. Summer temperatures were near normal.

(ii) Precipitation
Figure 7.32 shows 2014 annual precipitation as a
percent of normal over East Asia. The mean annual
total precipitation in China was 696.2 mm, near
normal and 3% less than 2013. The seasonal total
precipitation was near-normal in winter, spring, and
summer but above normal (112% of normal) in fall. In
2014, the major rain belt of China lay over areas south
of the middle and lower reaches of the Yangtze River
during summer, due to the weak East Asian monsoon.
The Mei-Yu (seasonal rain) in this region started on
14 June (very late) and ended on 20 July (early normal)
with about 93% of normal precipitation. The rainy
season in North China was weak, with few rain events
during mid-July to mid-August. Summer precipita-
tion in the southern part of northeastern China was
below 50% of normal, causing severe drought during
the key period of crop growth. Regionally, total an-
nual precipitation was below normal in Northeast
China (87% of normal) and North China, 111% of normal in the Yellow River basin, and below normal in Liaohe River basin (73% of normal), Huaihe River basin (85% of normal) and Huaihe River basin.

Both annual precipitation amounts and annual
sunshine durations were above normal in northern
and eastern Japan. Migratory anticyclones brought
sunny weather to these regions mainly in the spring.
and fall. Some typhoons and well-developed midlatitude cyclones brought heavy precipitation to the same regions through the wet season. From July to October, heavy rainfall events occurred throughout the country. Monthly precipitation averaged over the Pacific side of eastern Japan was 30% of normal (the highest recorded for August since 1946). The number of extreme precipitation events (630 mm) occurred in August in Japan was the second highest for the month since 1976.

In South Korea, the annual total precipitation was 1173 mm, 90% of normal. January was the driest month of 2014 (54% of normal), while August was the wettest (244% of normal). The Changma front (beginning of the wet season) started later than usual over central and southern Korea and ended later than normal, with total precipitation less than half of normal.

**Near-normal precipitation was observed in most areas of Mongolia.** April was the wettest month (157% of normal), while August was the driest (60% of normal) in 2014. As monthly precipitation from October to December was below or near-normal, the snow-covered region was only 50% of the normal area during this period.

** iii) Notable events**

Heavy snowfall occurred in eastern South Korea during 6–14 February 2014, including over a record 9 consecutive days at Gangneung. The daily maximum snow depth at Sunyong was 110 cm on 11 February, the largest amount since record keeping began in 1979. This extreme event was due to northerly winds induced by a northward-moving high pressure system over the country. Snowfall was significantly below normal on the Sea of Japan side of Japan. Meanwhile, cyclones passing along the south coast of the main island brought heavy snowfall to the Pacific side of eastern Japan twice in February. Maximum snow depth reached 118 cm at Kofu in Yamanashi Prefecture and 73 cm at Maruyama in Gunma Prefecture, which were significantly deeper than the historical records for each station.

In Europe, Japan was affected by 7 dust and sand events, much less than the normal of 17. There was an average of 2.5 dust days in northern China (26 days less than normal), the third fewest since 1941.

South Korea (except for Jeju Island) experienced extreme rainfall deficits during the early summer Changma period. The Changma rainfall totals over the central and southern regions were 145.4 mm and 145.9 mm, the fourth and fifth lowest since 1973, respectively.

North China and the Huanghai area (eastern China) experienced extremely high temperatures, with at least 12 cities seeing record-breaking (since 1951) daily maximum temperatures in May (e.g., Beijing reached 41.1°C). Both regions also suffered serious summer droughts.

In late July, a strong multilayer squall line with tornado activity was observed over central Mongolia. The tornado (F3 category on the Fujita scale) was the first ever recorded on camera in Mongolia. While only a small area was affected, there were two fatalities and the economic loss was estimated at around 425 million tugriks (approx. 224,000 U.S. dollars).

From late July through August, the northward expansion of the Pacific high was weaker than normal, and Typhoons Nakti and Halong moved slowly northward in and around western Japan, allowing warm, moist monsoon-related air to flow over Japan. Total precipitation from July to August exceeded 2200 mm at Tottori-shi in Kōchi Prefecture and 325 mm precipitation amounts over 200 mm were observed at Mii in Hiroshima Prefecture, as observed by the Japan Meteorological Agency. Heavy rain caused severe floods and landslides in some areas around Japan, with 74 fatalities caused by a debris flow in Hiroshima Prefecture, as reported by the Cabinet Office of Japan.

**iv) South Asia**

Countries in this section include: Bangladesh, India, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka. Climate anomalies are relative to the 1961–90 normal. Monsoon precipitation is defined relative to a 50-year base period. Since there is strong interdecadal variability in Indian monsoon precipitation (Goswahini et al. 2010).

**v) Temperature**

South Asia in general experienced warmer-than-average temperatures in 2014. The annual mean temperature for India was 0.5°C above the 1961–90 average, the fifth warmest year since national records began in 1901 (Fig. 7.38). Record mean temperature during the monsoon season (June-September).
Temperature

- The south Asian monsoon set in over Kerala (southern parts of peninsular India) on 4 June, five days later than its climatological normal date of 1 June, and covered the entire country by 17 July (two days later than normal). The advancement of the monsoon over different parts of the country was not smooth and there was a hiatus of about 10 days (20–30 June) in the advancement.

- Indian summer monsoon rainfall (ISMR) during the 2014 monsoon season was below normal. For India, the long-term average (LTA) of the ISMR (1951–2000) base period is 890 mm. During 2014, the ISMR averaged over the country as a whole was 88% of the LTA and was characterized by marked spatial and temporal variability. Central, peninsular, and eastern/northeastern parts of the country received normal rainfall (Fig. 7.39), while northern/northwestern parts of the country received substantially below-normal rainfall. During the season, rainfall activity was not well distributed in time. In the first half of the season (June–July), the country received substantially below-normal rainfall (76% of its LTA); during the second half of the season (August–September), rainfall activity was near-normal (97% of its LTA). Rainfall in June was just 59% of its LTA, a record low.

- During the monsoon season, only 1 of 36 meteorological subdivisions received above-average rainfall, 23 received normal rainfall, and the remaining 12 subdivisions received below-normal rainfall. Of the 415 districts, 223 were affected by moderate meteorological drought (seasonal rainfall deficit in the range of 31%–50%), while 56 were affected by severe meteorological drought (seasonal rainfall deficit in the range of 51%–99%). Rainfall averaged over the country as a whole was below normal on most days until the second week of July. National average rainfall was nearly half its normal value during 21 June to 11 July (Fig. 7.40).

- Rainfall over India was 114% of its LTA during the winter season (January–February), normal (100% of LTA) during the pre-monsoon season (March–May), and below normal (67% of LTA) during the post-monsoon season (October–December). The northeast monsoon (NEM) contributes 30%–38% of the annual rainfall over southern peninsular India and Sri Lanka as a whole. In 2014, NEM seasonal rainfall over south peninsular India was below normal (88% of LTA).

- Pakistan, at the western edge of the pluvial region of the south Asian monsoon, received 60%–70% of its annual rainfall during the summer monsoon season (July–September). In 2014, the summer monsoon was generally subdued over the country during most of the season, and most parts of Pakistan had substantially below-normal rainfall during July (80% of LTA) and August (55% of LTA). However, rainfall during September was intense (218% of LTA) and contributed significantly to make seasonal rainfall for Pakistan slightly above normal overall.

- Bangladesh received above-normal rainfall during its 2014 summer monsoon season (June–September). Sri Lanka received below-normal rainfall during its summer monsoon season (May–September); however, northeast monsoon rainfall during October–December 2014 was above normal.
A modulated following a sustained period of heavy monsoon rains in central Sri Lanka buried more than 140 homes on 22 October, killing at least 100 residents and leaving more than 500 others unaccounted for.

5) SOUTHWEST ASIA

This subsection covers only Iran. Turkey is incorporated in the Europe subsection. Climate anomalies are relative to the 1991-2010 normal.

b) Temperature
Winter (DJF) 2013/14 was the only season cooler than normal (Fig. 7.4a) while all other seasons experienced mixed patterns. Most parts of the country in fall and much of spring experienced near-normal conditions (Fig. 7.4b). However, remarkable seasonal anomalies of up to +3.5°C (Beyazd, eastern Iran) and -2.7°C (Hamadan, northwest Iran) were both observed in winter. Also, a monthly anomaly of -0.6°C (Hajj Abad) was experienced in spring in the warmest part of Iran in the south.

ii) Precipitation
Iran experienced drier-than-normal conditions during 2014. During winter and spring, 26 of the 31 Iranian provinces experienced critical drought conditions, as did 23 provinces during summer. The affected provinces were mostly located in agricultural areas. Provinces receiving higher-than-normal precipitation were located in the northeast and central regions; this includes several normally arid provinces. The only relatively wet season overall was fall, with 750 mm precipitation in the north and 300 mm in the west and in the Zagros mountain area; however, 12 provinces still received below-normal precipitation during this period.

Figure 7.4a,b shows the winter and fall 2014 spatial patterns of the standardized precipitation index (SPI), respectively. The red shading denotes dry conditions while the green shading indicates wet conditions. The severity of precipitation anomalies in the winter over the northern half of the country is clear, as is the recovery during fall.

b) Notable events
In recent years, dust storms affecting from western neighboring countries have drastically increased.
affecting western and even central parts of Iran. A massive dust storm occurred in Tehran on 2 June at 16:30 local time (Khodaiyan et al. 2019). The storm struck with winds of up to 24 m s⁻¹, downing trees and plunging the capital into darkness for several minutes. The severity of the dust storm was partly a result of very dry soils in western Iran, increased convective heating, and very strong winds.

8. Ocean—A. Lewis, JG
    B. Ochse—J. Lewis

The tropical areas of the Ocean region felt the effects of the near El Niño conditions that persisted through much of 2014 (see section 4b for more details on ENSO, including lowered sea levels in some western locations, eastward displacement of tropical cyclones, and below-average precipitation in many parts of the tropical southwest Pacific). Temperatures were generally above normal in Australia, with Australia having another warm year, especially during spring (see Sidebar 7.3). Precipitation totals for 2014 were generally near normal for both Australia and New Zealand. The southern annular mode (SAM) was generally low-amplitude through much of 2014, becoming strongly positive at the end of the year. The base period used throughout this section is 1981–2010, unless otherwise indicated.
Section 4f gives a general description of tropical cyclone activity across the North Pacific and elsewhere. Several tropical cyclones formed within Micronesia and a number of tracks clustered near Chuuk, Guam, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands. Four of the basin’s tropical cyclones formed near or east of Kurea. Such eastward displacement of storm formation is typical during El Niño. An abundance of early season tropical cyclones as was seen during 2014 is also a typical response to El Niño onset in the western North Pacific.

4) Temperature

Temperatures across Micronesia in 2014 were mostly above normal. The warmth was persistent, with above-average temperatures occurring during most or all the months of the year at various stations. Only Yap Island had a substantial below-average temperature for any of the time periods summarized in Table 7.1. Records from Yap may however be unreliable, as discussed in Whan et al. (2014). As islands located more westward (e.g., Pohnpei, Yap, Guam, and Sattal) there was a tendency for the daytime max-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Max/Min Temp Anomaly</th>
<th>Precipitation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jan-Jun °C</td>
<td>Jan-Jun mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saipan 15°N 146°W</td>
<td>+0.38</td>
<td>819.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guam 13°N 145°E</td>
<td>+0.76</td>
<td>942.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yap 1°N 139°E</td>
<td>+0.78</td>
<td>1503.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palau 6°N 144°E</td>
<td>+0.62</td>
<td>1622.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chuuk 7°N 152°E</td>
<td>+0.38</td>
<td>2154.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pohnpei 7°N 158°E</td>
<td>+0.38</td>
<td>2482.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapisa 1°N 155°W</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kosrae 1°N 163°E</td>
<td>+0.16</td>
<td>2563.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majuro 7°N 171°E</td>
<td>+0.16</td>
<td>1738.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwajalein 9°N 168°E</td>
<td>+0.59</td>
<td>1539.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
maximum temperature anomalies to be greater than the nighttime minimum temperature anomalies. At island groups in the east (starting at Chuuk and moving eastward through Kosrae and Majuro), the nighttime minimum temperature anomalies were generally larger than those of the daytime highs. Both averages monthly maximum and minimum temperatures across most of Micronesia have gradually increased for several decades with a total rise of average temperature as per the global average increase in the last century (Koert and Lander 2012). An interesting subtlety of the temperature anomalies of 2014 is that they are nearly all slightly cooler than their counterparts during 2013 (see Lender and Guzaud 2014).

(a) Precipitation

During 2014, large month-to-month differences in rainfall were observed at many locations in the U.S. Affiliated Pacific Islands (US-APF), with all islands following a similar general temporal distribution of wet and dry months (Fig. 7.48). Higher-than-average rainfall (and in some cases, much higher-than-average rainfall) was observed at most islands during January–April. Rainfall in the FSM during April was extreme. Majuro set a monthly rainfall record; Kwajalein fell just short of its April record (although a lesser total in June set the record for that month); Kwajalein set a 24-hour rainfall record with a total of just under 300 mm, and Mak had over 750 mm of rain during the month. This heavy rainfall was consistent with an anticipated event of El Niño; however, May and June were particularly dry. Following these two dry months, a season of wet and dry months commenced, with a widespread pattern of a very wet July, a dry August, and a wet September/early October followed by moderate dryness again in the last two months of the year. Likewise, concurrent large fluctuations were observed in tropical cyclone activity in the western North Pacific. The 2014 annual rainfall was above normal at a majority of reporting locations, with only Wake Atoll in Yap State reporting less than 75% of annual average rainfall. The 4-month and annual rainfall values for selected locations across Micronesia are summarized (along with the temperature) in Table 7.1.

(b) Notable events

Highlights of the 2014 typhoon season include a remarkable temporal clustering of cyclone activity, with five typhoons occurring during July through early August, then a long quiet period with no further cyclone occurrence until Kalmegh became a typhoon near the Philippines in mid-September, and another late-season (early December) low-latitude super typhoon (Hagupit) that behaved remarkably similar to Super Typhoon Bopha (2012) and Haiyan (2013; Fig. 7.49).

Sea level fell dramatically across most of Micronesia during 2014, dropping in some locations nearly 20 cm from the high levels early in the year (Fig. 7.45). Satellite–observed sea level residuals in the Micronesian region of the western North Pacific during October and continuing to the end of the year exhibited a distribution that is typical for a weak-to-moderate El Niño event: ENSO conditions at the end of 2014 were technically on the verge of an emerging weak El Niño. Sea level has been relatively high across Micronesia for over a decade, with brief falls noted during 1997, 2002, 2004, 2006, and 2009, all years with El Niño years events, as determined by NOAA’s Climate Prediction Center.

![Western North Pacific typhoon tracks for (top) 2012, (middle) 2013, and (bottom) 2014 show the shift of tracks into Micronesia during 2014, and the remarkable similarities of the late-season low-latitude Super Typhoons Bopha, Haiyan, and Hagupit. White Bopha and Haiyan both severely affected Palau, while Hagupit moved slightly more northward and affected Ngulat Atoll in Yap State.](image)
Fig. 7.45. Time series of the monthly average sea level at Guam, showing a sharp drop in the latter half of 2016 (grey). Plotted values are in mm above mean low water. The purple bars show the decadal average for Jul 1998 to Jun 1999 and Jul 1999 to Jun 2000. The red circle shows the lowest monthly average sea level measurement taken in 2016. (Source: UH Sea Level Center.)

During early morning and late afternoon high tides on 3 March, several islands of the RMI experienced damaging sea inundation caused by unusually large waves. These waves were generated by a fetch of strong northerly winds associated with an extratropical storm system well to the north of the RMI. The large waves arrived coincidentally with the highest high tides (often referred to as “king” tides) of the month. While the king tides were not the cause of the inundation, they exacerbated the effects of the abnormally large surf.

3) SOUTHWEST PACIFIC—L. Quaid and S. Niu

Countries considered in this section include: American Samoa, Cook Islands, Fiji, French Polynesia, Kiribati, New Caledonia, Niue, Papua New Guinea (PNG), Samoa, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu, and Vanuatu. Temperature and precipitation anomalies are relative to the 1981-2010 period. El Nino–Southern Oscillation indicators individually met El Nino thresholds briefly in the second half of the year, but collectively ENSO remained neutral. El Nino-like air temperature and rainfall patterns were observed across most of the South Pacific in the second half of the year. A number of South Pacific countries experienced agricultural and/or hydrological drought.

4) Precipitation

Rainfall variability at seasonal and longer time scales in the southwest Pacific is strongly associated with ENSO and the position and intensity of the

Fig. 7.46. Southwest Pacific surface air temperature annual anomalies (°C, 1981-2010 base period) for 2016.
major patterns of tropical variability, including the west Pacific monsoon which is active over the warm pool, the inter-tropical convergence zone, and the South Pacific convergence zone. Enhanced monsoon and SPCZ activity resulted in exceptional precipitation totals in parts of the Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, Tonga, and Samoa in January. In contrast, February totals were below normal in the southern Cook Islands, parts of the Solomon Islands, and Vanuatu. In March there was enhanced rainfall activity over the Phoenix Islands, Tokelau, Northern Cook Islands, and French Polynesia, with a second band of increased precipitation affecting the southern Solomon Islands and Vanuatu. Rainfall was mainly below normal in the far west Pacific and in the New Caledonia, Fiji, and Samoa region. In March and April rainfall in New Caledonia was unusually low, with a number of rain gauges recording the lowest monthly totals during both months in almost 40 years.

Rainfall patterns began to resemble those typical of an El Niño in the second quarter. Rainfall was below average in New Caledonia and Vanuatu until August, with April-June especially dry across most of northern and parts of southern Vanuatu. Above-normal rainfall provided some relief in September and October in both countries, but rainfall was suppressed for the remainder of 2014. Below-normal rainfall became established in Fiji and Tonga around June and continued until the end of the year.

In August and September more than a dozen sites recorded well below-normal rainfall across the Solomon Islands, Fiji, Tonga, Niue, and the northern Cook Islands. At Nuku'alofa, Tonga, and Nadi Airport, Fiji, August was the driest in 73 years. In Latouka, Fiji, August was the driest in 135 years. Niue was drier than normal from July to December, but to a lesser extent than Tonga and Fiji.

Rainfall in the Futauna and Tokelau islands was also below average in most of the second half of the year. Contrast to expectations in a year which bordered on being an El Niño, the northern Cook Islands received below-normal precipitation for most of the second half of the year. Further east, the French Polynesian Austral Islands that neighbor the southern Cook Islands were wetter than normal, while the Marquesas Islands in the far northeast were drier than normal for most of the year. Rainfall varied across the year in the southern Cook Islands, Society Islands, and Pitcairn Islands region.

Closer to the equator, above-normal rainfall dominated eastern Kiribati and northern Tuvalu in the second half of the year, as would be expected with warmer- than-normal SSTs in this part of the Pacific. In western Kiribati, above-normal rainfall was observed from January to July, but was followed by generally below-normal precipitation until November.

(b) Cyclonic events

On 30 January Category 5 Tropical Cyclone Ian, with sustained winds reaching 37 m/s, struck the Ha'apai Islands in central Tonga, resulting in at least one fatality. Approximately 400 homes were completely destroyed and 2300 people were left homeless by the storm (www.alaunaea.com/news/au-pacific/2014/01/pc-terrific-cyclone-ions-through -tonga-islands-2014112643905125169.html; http://tvnz.co.nz/world-news/tonga-asks-more-nz-help-in-cyclone-ian-aftermath-5603998). Total damage from the storm was estimated to be T$40 million (US$4 million). The government's recovery plan can be found at: https://www.dos.gov.fj/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=1256:20140205-if_january_global_recap.pdf

In Vanuatu on 9 March, a tropical depression that later became Category 3 Tropical Cyclone Lusi resulted in at least three deaths in southern Vanuatu. Some 40,000 people were affected, with damage to houses and evacuation centers reported. Many coastal and low-lying areas experienced flooding. (www.skycet.net.au/news/2014-03-12/vanuatu-cyclone-upgraded-to-category-three-system-3526676).

A tropical depression which later developed into a severe Tropical Cyclone Kaikai caused flash flooding in and around Honiara, Solomon Islands, in the first week of April. Twenty-two people were killed in Honiara and over 50,000 people (nearly half of the population) were affected across Guadalcanal. River systems across the northwest, central, and north of Guadalcanal became raging torrents, destroying homes, damaging bridges, and displacing families. There were also reports of landslides and extensive damage to food gardens, according to UN OCHA (http://reliefweb.int/sites/reliefweb.int/files/resources/OCHA_FLR_FlashFloods__StrepI_20140418.pdf). Rainfall records show that 298.5 mm fell at the peak of the event on 3 April, the highest one-day total since Honiara observations began in 1949. Over 1.4 April, 732.6 mm of rain fell, easily surpassing the previous record for the entire month of April (608.8 mm). The April 2014 monthly total was 952 mm, the second wettest month ever.
4) Australia—Gulf and S. Lake

Australia had another very warm year, following on from the record warmth of 2013 (see Sidebar 7.3 on the record warm spring). Rainfall was around normal overall, but exhibited a pattern of above-normal in the north and northeast and below-normal in the south and east. All anomalies reported here are relative to the 1961–90 base period.

5) Temperature

Australia’s annual mean temperature anomaly with respect to 1961–90 was +0.81°C, making 2014 the third warmest year for the country since national temperature records began in 1910. This follows Australia’s warmest year on record during 2013. Each of the six states observed annual mean temperature anomalies that were at least their fourth warmest on record, while the Northern Territory (not officially a state) was the only region which fell outside its top four. It was the warmest year on record for New South Wales (0.04°C above the previous record set in 2009), second warmest for Victoria, Tasmania, and South Australia, tied as third warmest for Queensland, and fourth warmest for Western Australia. For southern Australia (i.e., south of 26°S) the annual mean temperature anomaly was +1.28°C, the second warmest on record after 2013.

Mean maximum temperatures (Fig. 7.47) were 1.36°C warmer than normal (fourth warmest on record) and mean minimum temperatures (Fig. 7.48) were 0.66°C warmer than normal (sixth warmest on record). Maximum and minimum temperatures remained well above normal for nearly all of 2014, with frequent periods of abnormally warm weather, several nationally significant heatwaves, and Australia’s warmest spring on record (see Sidebar 7.8). February, with an anomaly of +0.17°C, was the only month with a below-average national mean temperature.

Mean maximum temperatures were in the highest 10% of observations across the southern half of Australia, reaching northwards to the western Kimberley in Western Australia, and extending into western, central, and southern Queensland. Anomalies in excess of +1.0°C were recorded across this area, rising to +1.5°C to +2.0°C over much of the inland east and parts of Western Australia. Maxima were also above average across the northern Kimberley, north and south of the Northern Territory, and most of the remainder of Queensland. Parts of southeastern Australia and the west and southwest of Western Australia observed record high annual maximum temperature anomalies.

Mean minimum temperatures were also in the highest 10% of observations for the southern half of Australia, with anomalies in excess of +0.5°C in most of this area and in excess of +1.0°C to +1.5°C in a large region spanning southeast Western Australia.
lia, northern South Australia, and inland southern Queensland. Minimum temperatures were near-average for much of the tropical north and cooler than average for areas in the Northern Territory around the Victoria River District, coastal Top End, and a small area north of Rockhampton.

(b) Precipitation

Rainfall averaged across Australia was 483.5 mm, or 104% of the 1981-90 normal, making 2014 the 38th wettest in the 115-year period of record (national rainfall records began in 1900). Notable areas with below-average rainfall include southeast South Australia, much of Victoria, all of Tasmania, an area covering southeast Queensland and northeast New South Wales, parts of inland northern Queensland, and from the south coast of Western Australia up to the coastal Pilbara. Above-average totals were measured in a broad band extending from the Cape York Peninsula in Queensland, across the Northern Territory, and down the interior of Western Australia to the south coast (Fig. 7.48).

The Northern Territory had its 12th wettest year on record while Tasmania had its 12th driest. All other states were outside the 20 wettest/driest years and within 20% of average rainfall. In Victoria, including 2014, 15 of the last 18 years (since 1997) have been drier than average.

January and February were active months in the tropics, with Tropical Cyclone Christine and a tropical low producing heavy rainfall in January for Western Australia and western parts of the Northern Territory. Tropical Cyclone Fletcher brought several days of heavy precipitation to the region surrounding the Gulf of Carpentaria in February. Fletcher helped bring Kwanyama in Queensland a February precipitation total of 1670.6 mm, making this the wettest month at the station since records began in 1913. Another tropical low passed through the interior of Western Australia in February, providing more precipitation for the region. A low-level trough brought heavy rain and thunderstorms for eastern New South Wales and Queensland in late March, resulting in widespread flash flooding.

The last significant tropical precipitation for the season occurred in April, with a trough in early April pulling in tropical moisture and producing heavy rainfall from northwest to southeast Australia, resulting in the second wettest April on record for South Australia.

El Nino-like conditions in the tropical Pacific Ocean had some effect on the Australian region in 2014, with rainfall patterns broadly consistent with El Nino conditions. During July-November, rainfall was below average across much of the eastern two-thirds of the continent. For southeastern Australia, August-October 2014 was the ninth driest such period on record. Meanwhile, much of Western Australia had above-average rainfall during September-November.

December saw a break-up of the dry weather across the eastern parts of the country, with above-average rainfall in the Northern Territory, extending through southern Queensland and across much of the east coast of Australia.

(c) Notable events

During 2013, large parts of eastern Australia experienced below-average rainfall, leading to long-term rainfall deficiencies. These drought conditions persisted in parts of inland and southeast Queensland and New South Wales during 2014, while below-average rainfall, particularly during the second half of the year, saw rainfall deficiencies increase in parts of southeast Australia.

The drought contributed to significant bushfires across much of the southeast mainland and southwest of Australia during January and February 2014. A warmer-than-average spring brought fire danger early in the season to eastern Australia. The Tasmanian fire service issued a total fire ban on 28
The year 2014 was characterized by persistent and widespread warmth for Australia, but spring was especially notable (Fig. S87.5). September—November 2014 was Australia’s warmest spring on record (www.bom.gov.au/climate/current/statements/s875.pdf) with a mean temperature anomaly of +1.6°C, surpassing the record set only 12 months earlier by 0.01°C. Maximum temperatures were also the highest on record (+3.3°C) and minimum temperatures tied as the fifth highest (+1.0°C).

September was the fifth warmest on record for maximum temperatures nationwide. Several unusually warm spells occurred throughout the month as warm northerly winds across southern Australia preceded the passage of surface troughs.

Daily temperatures became more exceptional in October, with a new record for earliest temperature over 45°C set on 9 October when 45.2°C was observed at Baladega in the western Kimberley region of Western Australia. The earliest temperature over 45°C previously observed in Australia was on 21 October 2002 at several sites in the northwest of Western Australia.

Temperatures were persistently above average throughout October, but a notable warm period in the last week of the month across South Australia, New South Wales, and southern Queensland contributed to October’s maximum temperature anomaly of +2.7°C, the highest on record for Australia.

October nights were also much warmer than average, especially in Western Australia, with a national October mean temperature anomaly of +1.0°C, the sixth highest on record for the month. This brought the October national mean temperature anomaly to +1.9°C, its second highest on record.

November’s national maximum temperature was also a record (+3.1°C), largely a result of two significant heatwaves during which monthly record daily maximum and minimum temperatures were observed in many locations across the country. November’s minimum temperature was the third highest on record at +1.5°C and the overall mean temperature set a record at +1.8°C.

The first November heatwave affected central Australia, New South Wales, southern Queensland, and the “Top End” (the northernmost Northern Territory) around midmonth. Widespread fires burned, and two deaths were reported during this event, with more than 5000 reported dead in Casino and 2000 in the Richmond Valley. Heat persisted in central Queensland and central New South Wales before a low pressure trough drew hot air eastward from 25 November, bringing record maximum temperatures of 45°C and above to western parts of Sydney. A number of records for consecutive warm days (see www.bom.gov.au/climate/current/statements/s875.pdf) were set as prolonged heat continued for northern parts of Queensland and the Northern Territory until the end of the month.

Fig. S87.5. Australian monthly maximum temperature anomalies (°C) for (a) September, (b) October, and (c) November, relative to the 1961–90 base period.
September, the earliest ban issued in the season since 1987. Fires occurred across much of Queensland and New South Wales during October and November while lightning ignited fires across central and northeastern Victoria in mid-December.

Tropical Cyclone Ita was the most intense storm to make landfall in Australia in 2014, hitting the north Queensland coast near Cooktown as a Category 4 cyclone on 11 April. It rapidly weakened to Category 1, maintaining this level for two days over land, and moved offshore near Proserpine on 13 April. It produced gale-force winds and damaging gusts along the coast and 24-hour rainfall totals in excess of 300 mm; it caused significant damage to banana and sugar cane crops (www.couriermail.com.au/news/queensland/cyclone-ita-damage-bill-up-to-1-billion-after-sugar-cane-and-banana-plantations-damaged story-fudtk-1224483003?slideshow=0).

Early August saw a significant cold outbreak over southeast Australia. Snow fell in Tasmania to as low as 300 m elevation in the south and below 600 m in the northwest, while on the mainland widespread severe frost caused extensive crop damage in agricultural regions of South Australia, Victoria, and New South Wales (www.abc.net.au/news/2014-09-23/as-farmers-meet-to-count-the-cost-of-frost-damage/5707118).

There were a number of notable heat events during 2014. January heatwaves affected central and eastern Australia in the first few days of the year and the southeast in mid-January. The first event included Australia's highest recorded temperature for 2014: 49.3°C at Moomba (northeastern South Australia) on 2 January and the highest recorded temperature in New South Wales since 1939: 49.1°C at Walgett (north-central NSW) on 3 January.

The second event ranked alongside the heatwaves of January-February 2009, January 1939, and January 1808 (from the limited available information for that time) as one of the most significant multiday heatwaves for the southeast. Southern Australia experienced abnormal warmth during the second half of May while September-November was Australia's warmest spring on record with three distinct warm spells (see Sidebar 7.3).

S 5) NEW ZEALAND—4. K. ROSS

In the following discussion, the base period is 1981–2010 for all variables, unless otherwise noted. The nation-wide average temperature is based upon NIWA's seven-station temperature series that begins in 1909 (www.nwac.co.nz/research/climate/information-and-resources/ma-temp-record/seven-station-series-temperature-data). All statistics are based on data available as of 9 January 2015.

(i) Temperature

The year 2014 was mild for New Zealand, with annual mean temperatures near-average (within 0.5°C of the annual average) across the majority of the country (Fig. 7.50a). Temperature anomalies were highest in isolated areas of the country including Te Puke, Glebehouse, Stratford, Masterton, Beren, and parts of Central Otago, where annual mean temperatures were 0.6°C to 1.3°C above average. The nation-wide average temperature for 2014 was 12.8°C (0.2°C above average). According to NIWA's seven-station temperature series, 2014 tied as the 23rd warmest year on record for New Zealand in the 106-year period of record. Te Puke and Campbell Island both experienced their warmest year on record (41- and 23-year period of record, respectively). Above-average temperature anomalies were observed throughout many regions of New Zealand in April and June, while below-average temperature anomalies were observed in January and November. In addition, New Zealand observed

---

**FIG. 7.50.** (a) 2014 annual mean temperature anomaly (°C) relative to 1981–2010 normal; (b) 2014 annual total rainfall (%) relative to 1981–2010 base period.
its equal-warmest June on record and 42% of New Zealand locations where long-term temperature measurements are recorded (60 out of 142) observed a June 2014 mean temperature among the four highest of their respective temperature records.

The highest mean annual temperature for 2014 was 16.4°C, recorded at Whangarei, located on the northern North Island. The lowest mean annual temperature for 2014 (excluding remote alpine sites) was 7.3°C, recorded at Chateau Tauparikira (central North Island), altitude ~1,100 m ASL below the treeline. The highest recorded air temperature for 2014 was 35.7°C, recorded at Christchurch (Canterbury) on 5 February. The lowest recorded air temperature for 2014 (excluding high altitude alpine sites) was −9.8°C, observed at Lake Tekapo (Canterbury) on 28 June.

(f) Precipitation

Annual rainfall totals for 2014 were largely near-normal (90–110% of normal) for New Zealand (Fig. 7.30a). The exceptions were parts of the central North Island and Central Otago where rainfall was 50–79% of normal, and isolated parts of Northland near Kaikohe where 120–149% of normal rainfall was recorded. In addition, well-above-normal rainfall (>140% of normal) occurred near the far southwest of the South Island. It was the second driest year on record for Taupō (central North Island) and Dannevirke (southern Hawkes Bay), with these locations recording 69% and 78% of normal annual rainfall, respectively. 2014 was a particularly dry month for New Zealand with a number of locations from as far north as Kaikōura (North Island) to as far south as Wanaka (Central Otago) recording ≤2% of normal February rainfall. In contrast, March and April were relatively wet months for the eastern South Island, where some locations received >600% of their normal rainfall, respectively. For those months, Christchurch observed its wettest March and second wettest April since records began in 1863, with the city receiving 71% of its normal annual rainfall during this two-month period alone.

Of the regularly reporting rainfall gauges, the wettest location in 2014 was Greymouth, in the Hokitika River catchment (West Coast, South Island), with an annual rainfall total of 1,184 mm. The driest of the regularly reporting rainfall sites in 2014 was Alexandra (Central Otago), which recorded 305 mm of rainfall. North Egmont (Taranaki) experienced the highest 1-day rainfall total in 2014 (911 mm), recorded on 2 August.

(g) Notable events

On 27 April, strong winds associated with ex-Tropical Cyclone Ita impacted much of New Zealand. At least 27,500 properties across Auckland, Waikato, and Manawatu were without power, mostly as a result of trees blown onto power lines. Many roads in the West Coast region of the South Island were closed due to downed trees and power lines. The central business district of Greymouth (West Coast, South Island) was closed in the afternoon because of danger from flying debris. Strong winds felled a number of trees in Nelson (northern South Island) and surrounding areas, with widespread power supplies throughout the region (http://www.bm.govt.nz/event/20140417_newzealand_storm). A number of record April extreme wind gusts were recorded, and 17 locations observed an extreme April wind gust among the four highest of their respective wind records.

From mid-August to mid-September, slow-moving anticyclones became established over New Zealand and contributed to considerable dry spells (≤30 consecutive days) with ≤1 mm rainfall on each day for a number of South Island locations (Fig. 7.31). The longest dry spell during this period was 32 days, recorded in Dunedin (Canterbury), followed by 31 days in Wanaka (Otago), Timaru (Canterbury), and Tara Hills (Canterbury). From Milford Sound (Southland, west of the Southern Alps) recorded a 24-day dry spell, a relatively rare event at a wet location. During this time, record or near-record high sunshine hours were observed in many parts of New Zealand.
Fig. 7.51. Notable weather events and climate extremes for New Zealand in 2014.
Fig. A1.1. Dec 2013–Feb 2014 (a) surface temperature anomalies (°C) and (b) precipitation percentiles based on a gamma distribution fit to the 1981–2010 base period. Temperature anomalies (1981–2010 base period) are based on station data over land and sea surface temperature data over water. Precipitation data were obtained from the CMAP-OPI dataset that is a combination of rain gauge observations and satellite-derived estimates (Janowiak and Xie 1999). Analysis was omitted in data-sparse regions (white areas).

Fig. A1.2. Dec 2013–Feb 2014 (a) Northern Hemisphere and (b) Southern Hemisphere 500-hPa geopotential heights (9-dm contour interval) and anomalies (shading, m) determined from the 1981–2010 base period means. [Source: CDAS/Reanalysis Project (Kalnay et al. 1996).]
Fig. A1.3. Mar 2014–May 2014 (a) surface temperature anomalies (°C) and (b) precipitation percentiles based on a gamma distribution fit to the 1981–2010 base period. Temperature anomalies (1981–2010 base period) are based on station data over land and sea surface temperature data over water. Precipitation data were obtained from the CAMS-OPI dataset that is a combination of rain gauge observations and satellite-derived estimates (Janowiak and Xie 1999). Analysis was omitted in data sparse regions (white areas).

Fig. A1.4. Mar 2014–May 2014 (a) Northern Hemisphere and (b) Southern Hemisphere 500-hPa geopotential heights (5-fpm contour interval) and anomalies (shading, m) determined from the 1981–2010 base period means. [Source: CDAS/Reanalysis Project (Kalnay et al. 1996).]
Fig. A.15. Jun 2014–Aug 2014 (a) surface temperature anomalies (°C) and (b) precipitation percentiles based on a gamma distribution fit to the 1981–2010 base period. Temperature anomalies (1981–2010 base period) are based on station data over land and sea surface temperature data over water. Precipitation data were obtained from the CAMS-OPI dataset that is a combination of rain gauge observations and satellite-derived estimates (Janowiak and Xie 1999). Analysis was omitted in data-spars regions (white areas).

Fig. A.16. Jun 2014–Aug 2014 (a) Northern Hemisphere and (b) Southern Hemisphere 500-hPa geopotential heights (9-dm contour interval) and anomalies (shading, m) determined from the 1981–2010 base period means. [Source: CDAS/Reanalysis Project (Kalnay et al. 1996).]
Fig. A1.7. Sep 2014–Nov 2014 (a) surface temperature anomalies (°C) and (b) precipitation percentiles based on a gamma distribution fit to the 1981–2010 base period. Temperature anomalies (1981–2010 base period) are based on station data over land and sea surface temperature data over water. Precipitation data were obtained from the CAMS-GPS dataset that is a combination of rain gauge observations and satellite-derived estimates (Janowiak and Xie 1999). Analysis was omitted in data-sparse regions (white areas).

Fig. A1.8. Sep 2014–Nov 2014 (a) Northern Hemisphere and (b) Southern Hemisphere 500-hPa geopotential heights (99% confidence interval) and anomalies (shading, m) determined from the 1981–2010 base period means. [Source: CDAS/Reanalysis Project (Kanay et al. 1999).]
## APPENDIX 2: RELEVANT DATASETS AND SOURCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Variable or Phenomenon</th>
<th>Specific Dataset or Variable</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerosols</td>
<td>Aerosol products</td>
<td><a href="http://gpcp.cdc.noaa.gov/datasets/data/main-reanalysis">source</a></td>
<td>2.4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-sea fluxes</td>
<td>Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute (WHOI) OAFlux Project</td>
<td><a href="http://oafx.whoi.edu">source</a></td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albedo</td>
<td>MODIS</td>
<td><a href="http://modis.gsfc.nasa.gov">source</a></td>
<td>2.6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomas Burning</td>
<td>GTAS</td>
<td><a href="https://www.gces.atmosphere.auc.edu/autog.Project_Structure.html#gglobal_data">source</a></td>
<td>2.9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clouds, Cloudiness</td>
<td>HIRS</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/GCM/climate_models.html">source</a></td>
<td>2.4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IPCC D2</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov">source</a></td>
<td>2.4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERA-5 Atmospheric Reanalysis</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ecmwf.int/era5">source</a></td>
<td>2.4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRX</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/prodoc/npw/overview.html">source</a></td>
<td>2.4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MODIS C3, C6</td>
<td><a href="http://modis.gsfc.nasa.gov">source</a></td>
<td>2.4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NCEP CERI</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov">source</a></td>
<td>2.1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaporation (and Sublimation)</td>
<td>ERA-Interim</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ecmwf.int">source</a></td>
<td>2.4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERF</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ecmwf.int">source</a></td>
<td>2.4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAPAR</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov">source</a></td>
<td>2.4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NCEP/NCAR Reanalysis 1 Pressure</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov">source</a></td>
<td>3b. 8.7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glacier Mass or Volume</td>
<td>World Glacier Monitoring Service</td>
<td><a href="http://www.wgms.ch">source</a></td>
<td>2.3. 5e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATES OF THE CLIMATE IN 2014**

**JULY 2018** | **S125**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humidity, [Near] Surface</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Website</th>
<th>Last Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERA-Interim</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ecmwf.int/en/research/Climate-Analysis/ERA-interim">www.ecmwf.int/en/research/Climate-Analysis/ERA-interim</a></td>
<td>2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOffice</td>
<td><a href="http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/hadobs/hadcrh">www.metoffice.gov.uk/hadobs/hadcrh</a></td>
<td>2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOffice</td>
<td><a href="http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/hadobs/hadcrb">www.metoffice.gov.uk/hadobs/hadcrb</a></td>
<td>2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERRA</td>
<td><a href="https://gmao.gsfc.nasa.gov/merra">https://gmao.gsfc.nasa.gov/merra</a></td>
<td>2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOC/2 2.0</td>
<td><a href="http://www.noc.north.ac.uk/bcp/noc/2.0.php">www.noc.north.ac.uk/bcp/noc/2.0.php</a></td>
<td>2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HADPS</td>
<td><a href="http://www.earthobservatory.nasa.gov/IOTD/view.php?id=1005">http://www.earthobservatory.nasa.gov/IOTD/view.php?id=1005</a></td>
<td>2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humidity, Upper Atmosphere</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Website</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NRS</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nesdis.noaa.gov/ncdc/services/CLIMATE.shtml">www.nesdis.noaa.gov/ncdc/services/CLIMATE.shtml</a></td>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERA-Interim</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ecmwf.int/en/research/Climate-Analysis/ERA-interim">www.ecmwf.int/en/research/Climate-Analysis/ERA-interim</a></td>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ice Sheet Characteristics</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Website</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-SSMIS</td>
<td><a href="http://nsidc.org/data/dataset/DMSP-SSMIS">http://nsidc.org/data/dataset/DMSP-SSMIS</a></td>
<td>2019, 6a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRACE</td>
<td><a href="http://nsidc.org/data/dataset/GRACE">http://nsidc.org/data/dataset/GRACE</a></td>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lake Ice</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Website</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOAA PI3, 4 km Daily</td>
<td><a href="http://nsidc.org/data/das/N02154.html">http://nsidc.org/data/das/N02154.html</a></td>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode of Variability</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>URL/Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctic Oscillation (AO)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/precip/iCPC/iCPC_MJO.html">Source</a></td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Atlantic Teleconnection Pattern (EAP)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/data/teledes/eap.shtml">Source</a></td>
<td>5d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madden-Julian Oscillation (MJO)</td>
<td><a href="http://s23.metoffice.gov.uk/MIrep/MJOfolder/mjofolder.html">Source</a></td>
<td>4c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/wd52dg/data/indices/index_nao_index.shtml">Source</a></td>
<td>3b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) [Summer]</td>
<td>Courtesy Chris K. Folland</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) [Winter]</td>
<td>[Source](<a href="http://www.eord">http://www.eord</a> outrigger.ucar.edu/hesta-data/downloads/north-atlantic-oscillation-nao-index-season-based.html)</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanic Niño Index (ONI)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/precip/monitoring/anomalies/ensemble/coinroc.shtml">Source</a></td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niño 3.4 index</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/data/indices/">Source</a></td>
<td>3b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/DSODS/ledo_BASIC.html">Source</a></td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Annular Mode Index (SAM)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.earth.null.settings.com/B/TWA/BOTA/ADM/index.html">Source</a></td>
<td>6d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Annular Mode Index (SAM) [Interannual]</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/precip/recip/WC/ADM/ADM2_INDEX/aniso2.shtml">Source</a></td>
<td>6b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Annular Mode Index (SAM) [Annual to Monthly]</td>
<td>[Source](<a href="http://www.eord">http://www.eord</a> outrigger.ucar.edu/hesta-data/20hC_Feem/indices/monthly/AAM/)</td>
<td>5a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antarctic Oscillation (AAO)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.earth.null.settings.com/B/TWA/BOTA/ADM/ADM2_INDEX/AAO/">Source</a></td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Oscillation Index (SOI)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/data/indices/">Source</a></td>
<td>6d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Oscillation Index (SOI) [Interannual]</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/data/indices/">Source</a></td>
<td>6d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Carbon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOPC Monthly Flux Anomalies</td>
<td><a href="http://www.mmm.ucar.edu/home/ida/mmm/grid_temp.html">Source</a></td>
<td>3b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pCO2</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/data/indices/">Source</a></td>
<td>3b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pCO2</td>
<td><a href="http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/">Source</a></td>
<td>3i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat Hydrographic data</td>
<td><a href="http://rco.noaa.gov/">Source</a></td>
<td>3b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACIFIC ocean Interior CARbon (PACIFICA) Database</td>
<td><a href="http://dlic.ece.fgwcgar.usgs.gov/portal/PortalPACIFICA.html">Source</a></td>
<td>3i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Ocean Data Analysis Project (GODAP)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.csiro.au/data/portal/PortalGODAP.html">Source</a></td>
<td>3i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Discharge in the Atlantic Ocean (CARNA)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.csiro.au/data/portal/PortalCARNA.html">Source</a></td>
<td>3i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Circulation</td>
<td>Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation</td>
<td><a href="http://www.rapid.ac.uk/rapidmoc/">Source</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Website</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Heat Content</td>
<td>CSIRO/ACE CRC</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cmar.csiro.au/services/thermal_expansion_ocean_heat_time_series.html">www.cmar.csiro.au/services/thermal_expansion_ocean_heat_time_series.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMEL/PL/JIPAR</td>
<td><a href="http://oceans.pmel.noaa.gov">http://oceans.pmel.noaa.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NCEP</td>
<td><a href="http://www.data.ncep.noaa.gov/products/precip/txt.pr.gz">www.data.ncep.noaa.gov/products/precip/txt.pr.gz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NCEP Ocean</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/phase/GODAS/">www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/phase/GODAS/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UK Met Office</td>
<td><a href="http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/hadobs/ht4/download-ht4-2-2-094.html">www.metoffice.gov.uk/hadobs/ht4/download-ht4-2-2-094.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Mixed Layer Depth</td>
<td>Argo</td>
<td><a href="http://www.argo.ucsd.edu/index.html">www.argo.ucsd.edu/index.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Salinity</td>
<td>Argo</td>
<td><a href="http://www.argo.ucsd.edu/index.html">www.argo.ucsd.edu/index.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Global Salinity analysis</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nodc.noaa.gov/OCS3M_Heat_Content">www.nodc.noaa.gov/OCS3M_Heat_Content</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAO/TRITON</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nodc.noaa.gov/OCS3M_PAIR_MAPA">www.nodc.noaa.gov/OCS3M_PAIR_MAPA</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>World Ocean Atlas</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nodc.noaa.gov/OCS/Find/woa/">www.nodc.noaa.gov/OCS/Find/woa/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Temperature</td>
<td>World Ocean</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nodc.noaa.gov/OCS/Find/woa/">www.nodc.noaa.gov/OCS/Find/woa/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing Longwave</td>
<td>CERES FLUX</td>
<td><a href="http://goavgk.larc.nasa.gov">http://goavgk.larc.nasa.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Source</td>
<td>Website/Path</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boulder Scientific</td>
<td><a href="http://www.boulderscientific.com/data/totals/total-column-ozones">www.boulderscientific.com/data/totals/total-column-ozones</a></td>
<td>5c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caliop (Polar Stratospheric Clouds)</td>
<td><a href="http://lvmwww.larc.nasa.gov/PRODOCS/coliso/">http://lvmwww.larc.nasa.gov/PRODOCS/coliso/</a></td>
<td>6h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOMOS/SCIAMACHY/GOME2 (GTO)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrin.esa.int/science/missions/wf/ozones">www.esrin.esa.int/science/missions/wf/ozones</a></td>
<td>2g, 4h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOSAT/OSCAR ozone profiles</td>
<td><a href="https://gserenrt.jpl.nasa.gov">https://gserenrt.jpl.nasa.gov</a></td>
<td>2f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOME/SCIAMACHY/GOME2 (GTO)</td>
<td><a href="http://azmos.ac.eoc.uri/gomegeo-acx.html">http://azmos.ac.eoc.uri/gomegeo-acx.html</a></td>
<td>2g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIRDLS OMI</td>
<td><a href="http://nssdc.gsfc.nasa.gov">http://nssdc.gsfc.nasa.gov</a></td>
<td>6h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Sensor Retrieval/Analysis (MSR) of Total Ozone</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nmra.nl">www.nmra.nl</a></td>
<td>2g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA Aura Microwave Limb Sounder</td>
<td><a href="http://aura.gsfc.nasa.gov/retreivalshik.html">http://aura.gsfc.nasa.gov/retreivalshik.html</a></td>
<td>2g, 5c, 6h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA SUVI (VI) UV VIS (PODO V8.6)</td>
<td><a href="http://arch-ext.gsfc.nasa.gov/Data_services/merged/index.html">http://arch-ext.gsfc.nasa.gov/Data_services/merged/index.html</a></td>
<td>2g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA SBUV V8.6 (PODO V8.6)</td>
<td><a href="http://ftp.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/sbuv_cda">http://ftp.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/sbuv_cda</a></td>
<td>2f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozone Mapping and Profiler Suite Total Column Nadir Mapper (OMPS TCNM)</td>
<td><a href="http://nssdc.gsfc.nasa.gov/omps">http://nssdc.gsfc.nasa.gov/omps</a></td>
<td>5c, 6h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozone sonde</td>
<td><a href="http://www.wrf.nasa.gov/gov/mss/omps_au">www.wrf.nasa.gov/gov/mss/omps_au</a></td>
<td>6h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAGE II SINS</td>
<td>dataset linked to Bousquet et al. (2014)</td>
<td>2g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOUDC Ground-based Ozone</td>
<td>ftp://ftp.sor.ac.ge/pub/Woden/Project-Campaigns/Zeem%20years/</td>
<td>2f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropospheric Ozone</td>
<td><a href="http://thx-ext.gsfc.nasa.gov/Data_services/Health%20data.html">http://thx-ext.gsfc.nasa.gov/Data_services/Health%20data.html</a></td>
<td>2g</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ozone, Total Column and Stratospheric**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phenomenon</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permafrost</td>
<td>Active Layer Thickness: <a href="http://www.unl.edu/Geography/striv/data/earth.htm">www.unl.edu/Geography/striv/data/earth.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Global Terrestrial Network for Permafrost (GTN-P): <a href="http://geo.arc.nasa.gov/">http://geo.arc.nasa.gov/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permafrost Temperature: <a href="http://permaprot.glaci.wisc.edu/vr%E6%80%9Dn_map">http://permaprot.glaci.wisc.edu/vr思n_map</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permafrost Temperature at Swiss sites: <a href="http://www.perma.ch">www.perma.ch</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permafrost Temperature at Norwegian sites: <a href="http://www.toganwey.com">www.toganwey.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytoplankton, Ocean Color</td>
<td>SeaWIFS x 2010.0: <a href="http://oceancolor.gsfc.nasa.gov/processing/">http://oceancolor.gsfc.nasa.gov/processing/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIIRS x 2011.0: <a href="http://oceancolor.gsfc.nasa.gov/processing/">http://oceancolor.gsfc.nasa.gov/processing/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MODEC-Asia Reprocessing 2011.1: <a href="http://oceancolor.gsfc.nasa.gov/processing/">http://oceancolor.gsfc.nasa.gov/processing/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precipitation</td>
<td>CHIRPS: <a href="http://irg.g">http://irg.g</a> rog. lasb.edu/data/chirps/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CMAP: <a href="http://www.unidata.ucar.edu/pds/ds/drc/precip/cmap.nc">www.unidata.ucar.edu/pds/ds/drc/precip/cmap.nc</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Global Precipitation Climatology Project (GPCP): <a href="http://precip.gemi.edu">http://precip.gemi.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPCC: <a href="http://www.gpcp.dwd.de">www.gpcp.dwd.de</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RSE (ERS1-2, TRMM, and AMSR-E Data): <a href="http://www.rseas.com">www.rseas.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRMM 3843 rain: http:// Terrax.nasa.gov/events/rain_diagram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERA-Interim: <a href="http://www.ecmwf.int/research/climate">www.ecmwf.int/research/climate</a> eaxanalysis/era-interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precipitation (net)</td>
<td>ACCESS: <a href="http://www.banner.gov/usgs/giss/seaice/NWPData/">www.banner.gov/usgs/giss/seaice/NWPData/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMRC (Antarctic Meteorological Research Center) AWS: <a href="http://amrc.asc.ac.uk/data">http://amrc.asc.ac.uk/data</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERA-Interim: <a href="http://www.ecmwf.int/research/climate">www.ecmwf.int/research/climate</a> eaxanalysis/era-interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure, Sea Level or</td>
<td>HadLPS: <a href="http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/nest/lps/">www.metoffice.gov.uk/nest/lps/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near-Surface</td>
<td>NCEP/NOAA Reanalysis: <a href="http://www.nco.ncep.noaa.gov/pds/ds/drc/reanalysis/ncpsmo">www.nco.ncep.noaa.gov/pds/ds/drc/reanalysis/ncpsmo</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>READER: <a href="http://www.antarctica.ac.uk/met/READER">www.antarctica.ac.uk/met/READER</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Discharge</td>
<td>ELSE: No public stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea Ice Concentration</td>
<td>Near-Real-Time SSMIS-SMIS1: daily Polar Gridded: <a href="http://iarc.montclair.edu/">http://iarc.montclair.edu/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nimbus 7 SMMR and SSMIS1 (NASA Team): <a href="http://iarc.montclair.edu/">http://iarc.montclair.edu/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1219 | 5M05 | JULY 2015
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dataset Description</th>
<th>URL</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sea Ice Duration</td>
<td><a href="http://nsidc.org/data/nsidc-0081.html">http://nsidc.org/data/nsidc-0081.html</a></td>
<td>Sg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea Ice Extent</td>
<td><a href="http://nsidc.org/data/nsidc-0079.html">http://nsidc.org/data/nsidc-0079.html</a></td>
<td>Sg, Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea Ice Freeboard/Thickensality</td>
<td><a href="http://nsidc.org/data/docs/seaiceftp/0079_basecomp_season.gdf">http://nsidc.org/data/docs/seaiceftp/0079_basecomp_season.gdf</a></td>
<td>Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea Level</td>
<td><a href="http://nsidc.org/wiki/quest/#how-to-access-">http://nsidc.org/wiki/quest/#how-to-access-</a> proprietà-data-6842</td>
<td>Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argo</td>
<td><a href="http://is.argo.ucsd.edu/ARGO_Climatology.html">http://is.argo.ucsd.edu/ARGO_Climatology.html</a></td>
<td>Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRACE</td>
<td><a href="http://www.h%E6%8B%A2wafa.edu/">http://www.h拢wafa.edu/</a> pubs/wha/first.php</td>
<td>Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA/NOPL</td>
<td><a href="http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/binary/crav/rg/index.php">www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/binary/crav/rg/index.php</a></td>
<td>Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA/NESDIS/STAA MULTIPLE sensors</td>
<td><a href="http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/itls/nlx/sealevelrise">www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/itls/nlx/sealevelrise</a></td>
<td>Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea Surface Height</td>
<td><a href="http://www.noaanews.noaa.gov/itls/itls">www.noaanews.noaa.gov/itls/itls</a> Prism</td>
<td>Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea Surface Salinity</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nodc.noaa.gov/OC5/WDAG09/pr_wa089.html">www.nodc.noaa.gov/OC5/WDAG09/pr_wa089.html</a></td>
<td>Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wartel Ocean Arca 2009</td>
<td><a href="http://www.noaoa.noaa.gov/OC5/WDAG09/pr_wa089.html">www.noaoa.noaa.gov/OC5/WDAG09/pr_wa089.html</a></td>
<td>Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea Surface Temperature</td>
<td><a href="http://ocean.scripsi.edu/podaacscience/v30">http://ocean.scripsi.edu/podaacscience/v30</a></td>
<td>Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIS SST</td>
<td><a href="http://ocean.scripsi.edu/podaacscience/v30">http://ocean.scripsi.edu/podaacscience/v30</a></td>
<td>Sj, 4(2), 4(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST-3b</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/erst3b/data/noaa_aero.html">www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/erst3b/data/noaa_aero.html</a></td>
<td>Sj, 4(2), 4(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HadSST</td>
<td><a href="http://www.remr.noaa.gov/hadobs/hadsst">www.remr.noaa.gov/hadobs/hadsst</a></td>
<td>Sj, 4(2), 4(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HadSST</td>
<td><a href="http://www.remr.noaa.gov/hadobs/hadsst">www.remr.noaa.gov/hadobs/hadsst</a></td>
<td>Sj, 4(2), 4(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Sensing Systems Microwave SST</td>
<td><a href="http://www.remrs.com">www.remrs.com</a></td>
<td>Sj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Cover</td>
<td><a href="http://climate.rutgers.edu/snowcover">http://climate.rutgers.edu/snowcover</a></td>
<td>2(2), 3(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Water Equivalent</td>
<td>Canada Meteorological Centre Daily Gridded</td>
<td>5(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil Moisture</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ers.usda.gov/nwsp/ccic/node/page=3">www.ers.usda.gov/nwsp/ccic/node/page=3</a></td>
<td>3(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar Transmission</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ers.usda.gov/nwsp/ccic/node/page=3">www.ers.usda.gov/nwsp/ccic/node/page=3</a></td>
<td>3(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stratospheric Water Vapor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frost Point Hygrometer Data (Beaune, Hiko, Laos)</td>
<td><a href="">ftp://ftp.cdc.noaa.gov/datasets/1st/WaterVapor</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frost Point Hygrometer Data (San Jose)</td>
<td><a href="http://physics.ucsc.edu/eczome/bicorona.html">http://physics.ucsc.edu/eczome/bicorona.html</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surface Current</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Long Term Time Series of Surface Currents: North Brazil Current</td>
<td><a href="www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/cinematography/variability/index.php">www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/cinematography/variability/index.php</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil Current Region</td>
<td><a href="http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/cinematography/variability/IBMcmm">www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/cinematography/variability/IBMcmm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Surface Current Analysis - Real time (OSCAR)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.oscar.noaa.gov">www.oscar.noaa.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yucatan Current</td>
<td><a href="http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/cinematography/variability/yuctransport">www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/cinematography/variability/yuctransport</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surface Heat Flux</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CERES FLASHFlux</td>
<td><a href="https://eosweb.larc.nasa.gov/project/cerescsflux/surface_fluxes">https://eosweb.larc.nasa.gov/project/cerescsflux/surface_fluxes</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>URL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature, [Near] Surface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRU/TEM4</td>
<td><a href="http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/hadobs/cru/tem4">www.metoffice.gov.uk/hadobs/cru/tem4</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERA-Interim</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ecmwf.int/research/ifs-software/era-interim">www.ecmwf.int/research/ifs-software/era-interim</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHCN-DX</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/ghcn-dx">www.ncdc.noaa.gov/ghcn-dx</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HadCRUT4 Global Temperature</td>
<td><a href="http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/hadobs/interu4">www.metoffice.gov.uk/hadobs/interu4</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERRA</td>
<td><a href="http://gmao.gsfc.nasa.gov/merra">http://gmao.gsfc.nasa.gov/merra</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20CR</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/pcmdi/20thC_Rean">www.esrl.noaa.gov/pcmdi/20thC_Rean</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA/GDS Global Temperature</td>
<td><a href="http://data.giss.nasa.gov/stereo">http://data.giss.nasa.gov/stereo</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCEP/NCAR Reanalysis</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/data/gridded/data.ncep_reanalysis.html">www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/data/gridded/data.ncep_reanalysis.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA/NCEP Global Temperature</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cdiac.ornl.gov/monitoring-reference/facets/normal_temp.php">www.cdiac.ornl.gov/monitoring-reference/facets/normal_temp.php</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READEX</td>
<td><a href="http://www.antarctica.ac.uk/met/READEX">www.antarctica.ac.uk/met/READEX</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature, Upper Atmosphere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20CR</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/pcmdi/data/20thC_Rean">www.esrl.noaa.gov/pcmdi/data/20thC_Rean</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERA-Interim</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ecmwf.int/research/ifs-software/era-interim">www.ecmwf.int/research/ifs-software/era-interim</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERRA</td>
<td><a href="http://gmao.gsfc.nasa.gov/merra">http://gmao.gsfc.nasa.gov/merra</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCEP/DOE Reanalysis 2</td>
<td><a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/data/gridded/data.ncep_reanalysis2.html">www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/data/gridded/data.ncep_reanalysis2.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCEP CFSR</td>
<td><a href="http://cmip3.nasa.gov/cgi-bin/">http://cmip3.nasa.gov/cgi-bin/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAOBCOME, RICH</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ucar.edu/activities/research/obsdata">www.ucar.edu/activities/research/obsdata</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPAC</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nco.east">www.nco.east</a> NOAA.gov/rapac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQS</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nasa.gov">www.nasa.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAR</td>
<td><a href="http://www.star.nascom.nasa.gov/star/index.php">www.star.nascom.nasa.gov/star/index.php</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAH/MEU</td>
<td><a href="http://vortex.nsstc.uah.edu/public/tau">http://vortex.nsstc.uah.edu/public/tau</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrestrial Groundwater Storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRACE</td>
<td><a href="http://podss.jpl.nasa.gov/GRACE">http://podss.jpl.nasa.gov/GRACE</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOA Earth Radiation Budget</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERES FLASHFlx</td>
<td><a href="https://reverb.jpl.nasa.gov/project/ceress/diaf">https://reverb.jpl.nasa.gov/project/ceress/diaf</a> _flux_table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Column Water Vapor and Humidity, Upper Air</td>
<td>COSMIC: Land and Ocean Total Column Water Vapor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRA-Interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GNSS Ground-based Total column Water Vapor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RSS SPMI-LAMPI-E Total column Water Vapor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COSMIC-AO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trace Gases</td>
<td>Atmospheric Greenhouse Gas Index (AGGI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carbon Dioxide (CO2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carbon Monoxide (CO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HESIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hydrogen Chloride (HCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Methane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nitric Oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ozona-Depleting Gas Index (ODGI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perfluorocarbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sulfur Hexafluoride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical Cyclone Data</td>
<td>International Best Track Archive for Climate Stewardship (IBTACS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Southwest Pacific Enhanced Array of Tropical Cyclones (SPATAC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultraviolet Radiation</td>
<td>UV Index (at Barrow and Summit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UV Index (at Sodankyl and Jokioinen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind, [Near] Surface</td>
<td>20th Century Reanalysis (20CR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMRC (Antarctic Meteorological Research Center) AWS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERA-Interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HadISD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC-Lua wind data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERKA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NDCs1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>READER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Satellite Radiometer Winds (SSM/I, AMSR-E, WindSat, SSMS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WASWind</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Wind, Upper Atmosphere | 20th Century Reanalysis (20CR) | www.cru.uea.ac.uk/data/20thC_Raen | 2a4 |
| | ERA-20C | www.ecmwf.int/research/ifs-software/ifs-analysis/era-20c | 2a4 |
| | ERA-Interim | www.ecmwf.int/research/ifs-software/ifs-analysis/era-interim | 2a4, 4b |
| | GRASP | http://ldd.pangaea.de/10.1594/PANGAEA.823417 | 2a4 |
| | MERKA | http://gemmi.gec.nosa.gov.mz | 2a4 |
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The report's editors wish to thank the AMS Journals editorial staff, in particular Marisa Ferraro, for facilitating the document, and to the NCEI graphics team for laying the document out and executing the countless number of technical edits needed. We also wish to express our sincerest and deepest gratitude to Dr. Rick Barnes, who served as the AMS special editor for this report. Dr. Barnes' handling of the reviews was at the same time rigorous and responsive, and greatly improved the document.

Chapter 2:

- The editors thank David Parker for his excellent internal review.
- Kate Willett, Robert Dunn, David Parker, Chris Folland, Rob Allan, and Colin Morice were supported by the Joint UK DECC/Defra Met Office Hadley Centre Climate Programme (GA0100).
- The datasets used for the Total Column Water Vapor and Cloudiness sections (sections 2.2.1 and 2.4.5) were provided from the Japanese 55-year Reanalysis (JRA-55) project carried out by the Japan Meteorological Agency (JMA).
- The editors thank Paul Berrisford (European Centre for Medium-Range Weather Forecasts), Mike Bishop (NOAA), Shinya Kikuchi (Japan Meteorological Agency) and Galen Mack (NOAA) for timely provision of reanalysis data.
- Additional data were provided by: Environmental Modeling Center/National Centers for Environmental Prediction/ National Weather Service/NOAA/U.S. Department of Commerce, NCEP Climate Forecast System Reanalysis (CFSR) Monthly Products, January 1850 to December 2010. Research Data Archive provided by the National Center for Atmospheric Research, Computational and Information Systems Laboratory, http://cds.ucar.edu/datasets/ds009.2/.

Chapter 3:

- Acknowledgments: Sandra Bigley (NOAA/Pacific Marine Environmental Laboratory) provided editorial assistance.
- Simone Alin, Scott Cross, and Dan Burdor provided useful comments on an early draft of the chapter.
- Gregory C. Johnson and John H. Lyman were supported by NOAA Research and U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office Project.
- Simon Good was supported by the Joint UK DECC/Defra Met Office Hadley Centre Climate Programme (GA0100).
- Carla M. Domingues was supported by an Australian Research Council Future Fellowship (FT130100532).
- Jeff Dunn provided quality-controlled Argo data (2004-2013) and Neil White processed altimeter data for the GSFC/OSTM/JASON-2/ARGO/OI/CHAMP estimates.

Chapter 4:

- Acknowledgments: Mark Landers (University of Guam) and Charles "Chip" Guard (National Weather Service, Guam Weather Forecast Office) for providing valuable input related to the section on Western North Pacific tropical cyclones.
- Bill Ward (NOAA/NWS Pacific Region Headquarters) who was involved with the internal review of the chapter.

Chapter 5:

- For support in co-editing the Arctic section, Martin Jeffries thanks the Office of Naval Research, and John Richter-Menge thanks the NOAA Arctic Research Office. They also thank the authors for their contributions, and the reviewers for their thoughtful and constructive comments.
- Jim Overland's contribution to the Air Temperature essay was supported by the NOAA Arctic Research Project of the Climate Program Office and by the Office of Naval Research, Code 322.
- German Bernhard and co-authors of the Ozone and UV Radiation essay acknowledge the support of the U.S. National Science Foundation (grant DCO 0802596, a Research Center of Excellence award project number 2231568/ FS9 to the Norwegian Radiation Protection Authority, and the Academy of Finland for UV measurements by the PAFPOCC and SAARR programs in Finland.
- Vladimir Romanovsky and co-authors of the Permafrost essay acknowledge the support of the State of Alaska, the National Science Foundation (grants PLR-0905846 and PLR-1504277) to the University of Alaska Fairbanks, PLR-1002119 and PLR-1504515 to the George Washington University, and by Geodetic Survey of Canada and Natural Resources Canada. Support was also provided by the Russian Science Foundation (projects 15-05-01261, 15-05-00041, 15-05-00014, 15-05-00956, 14-05-00357, and 15-55-71004) and by the government of the Russian Federation.
- Matthew Straneo's contribution to Sidebar 5.1: Challenge of Arctic Glaciers and their Implications for Surface Radiation was supported by the U.S. Department of Energy (DE-SC0010108) and National Science Foundation (PLR-1313156).
- Howitt Eyster, Gerald Fett and Skip Walker acknowledge the support of the NASA Land/Geostationary Cloud and Climate Program for their contribution to Sidebar 5.1: Declassified, High-Resolution, Visible Imagery for Observing the Arctic.

Chapter 6:

- Special thanks to Dr. Marilyn Raphael and Dr. Florence Fetterer for their internal reviews of the chapter.
- The work of Rob Masson, Phil Reid, and Ian Lewis was supported by the Australian Govenment's Cooperative Research Center program through the Antarctic Climate and Ecosystem CRC, and contributes to a CSIRO Project 434.
- Ted Scambos was supported under NASA grant NNX10AR36G and NSF ANT-0944035, the Antarctic Glaciological Data Center.
- Sharon Stammerjohn was supported under NSF PLR 0823015.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAO</td>
<td>Antarctic Oscillation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC</td>
<td>NOAA's Accumulated Cyclone Energy Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGGI</td>
<td>NOAA's Annual Greenhouse Gas Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>active layer thickness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMO</td>
<td>Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMRS-E</td>
<td>Advanced Microwave Scanning Radiometer for Earth Observation System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSU</td>
<td>Advanced Microwave Sounding Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO</td>
<td>Arctic Oscillation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOD</td>
<td>aerosol optical depth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVHRR</td>
<td>Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVISO</td>
<td>Archiving, Validation, and Interpretation of Satellites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAMS</td>
<td>Climate Anomaly Monitoring System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDR</td>
<td>climate data record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERSIS</td>
<td>Clouds and the Earth's Radiant Energy System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIPC</td>
<td>NOAA's Climate Prediction Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRU</td>
<td>Hadley Centre's Climate Research Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDU</td>
<td>Dobson Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-P</td>
<td>Evaporation minus precipitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECMWF</td>
<td>European Centre for Medium-Range Weather Forecasts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECV</td>
<td>essential climate variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EESC</td>
<td>effective equivalent stratigraphic thickness of chlorine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERB</td>
<td>Earth radiation budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST</td>
<td>Extended Reconstructed Sea Surface Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESA</td>
<td>European Space Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESRL</td>
<td>Earth System Research Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAPAR</td>
<td>Fraction of Absorbed Photosynthetically Active Radiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash</td>
<td>Fast Longwave and Shortwave Radiative Fluxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCOS</td>
<td>Global Climate Observing System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHCCN</td>
<td>Global Historical Climatology Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIS</td>
<td>NASA/Goddard Institute for Space Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOME</td>
<td>Global Ozone Monitoring Experiment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPCC</td>
<td>Global Precipitation Climatology Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRACE</td>
<td>Gravity Recovery and Climate Experiment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTN-N</td>
<td>Global Terrestrial Network on Permafrost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HADCRUT</td>
<td>Hadley Centre/CRI gridded monthly temperatures dataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HADISST</td>
<td>Hadley Centre's sea ice and SST dataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIRS W</td>
<td>High Resolution Infrared Sounder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRTACS</td>
<td>International Real Time Archive for Climate Data Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOI</td>
<td>Indian Ocean Dipole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPL</td>
<td>Jet Propulsion Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMA</td>
<td>Japan Meteorological Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTSWC</td>
<td>U.S. Navy's Joint Typhoon Warning Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JHF</td>
<td>latent heat flux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLCHG</td>
<td>long-lived greenhouse gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDR</td>
<td>Main Development Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI</td>
<td>multivariate ENSO index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERRS</td>
<td>Medium Resolution Imaging Spectrometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBS</td>
<td>Microwave Sounding Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCAR</td>
<td>National Center for Atmospheric Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCAR</td>
<td>National Center for Atmospheric Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NERC</td>
<td>National Environmental Research Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA</td>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHDC</td>
<td>National Snow and Ice Data Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAFlex</td>
<td>Objectively Analyzed Air-Sea Fluxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLS</td>
<td>ocean depoiling substance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OHCALA</td>
<td>ocean heat content anomaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OI SST</td>
<td>Optimal Interpolation SST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMI</td>
<td>Ozone Monitoring Instrument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONI</td>
<td>NOAA's Oceanic Niño Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxE</td>
<td>precipitation minus evaporation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Dee, D. P., 2013: MOPITT version 5 product user’s guide. [Available online at http://www.acd.ucar.edu/mopitt/publications.html].


---


---


---


---


---


---


---


---


---


---


---


| 1260 | JUNE 2017 |


Wyrwich, K., 1979: Teleconnections in the equatorial Pacific Ocean. Science, 190, 64–68.


